

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Educ T 15.13.92.90

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY

GIFT OF THE
GRADUATE SCHOOL
OF EDUCATION


3 2044 102 857 018

AN INTRODUCTION

TO THE

FRENCH LANGUAGE.

BEING

A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR WITH EXERCISES.

BY

ALPHONSE N. VAN DAELL,

PROFESSOR IN THE MASSACHUSETTS INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY, LATE DIRECTOR OF MODERN LANGUAGES IN THE BOSTON PUBLIC HIGH AND LATIN SCHOOLS.

BOSTON, U.S.A.
GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS.
1893.

Educ T 1518.93.900

HARVARD
GRADUATE
May 5, 1893

COPYRIGHT, 1893,
BY ALPHONSE N. VAN DAELL.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

The Athenæum Press
GINN & COMPANY, BOSTON, U.S.A.

PREFACE.

ALTHOUGH the number of French Grammars is large, few persons will deny that great improvements on the existing school books are possible and consequently desirable.

It has seemed to me that most practical methods do not give to the student even a general survey of grammatical questions. I do not believe that a *complete* statement of such questions is possible or desirable in a school book; but the multiplicity of rules divided among separate lessons often produces the impression that any one of several alternatives may be used according to the will of some undefinable power embodied in a grammarian. Or else, if one is allowed the use of a German expression which renders the thought very accurately, the student does not see the forest because there are too many trees in his way.

I have given several years of thought to the preparation of the book which I now offer to the public. I can assure my colleagues that no effort has been spared to make it acceptable to them.

No doubt, many teachers may have been using a method similar to the one I propose; my ambition is, to simplify their task.

The first part is composed of practical lessons. Each lesson begins with a few French sentences, or an extract from some French author, on which the lesson is based. Then follow questions in French to be answered orally or in writing, as the teacher may prefer. I should advise both methods. The questions may be varied and multiplied as the case may require.

Then follow grammatical references to the second part, and exercises or tasks to be extended or reduced *ad libitum*. These are followed by two sets of sentences to be translated into French. Those marked *a* are simple and easy, those marked *b* are more difficult, and may be reserved for a review. And finally there is a motto, a sentence, or a stanza to be memorized.

This plan will allow to a considerable extent the use of French in the class room, even from the beginning. I believe that the oral part of the exercises will satisfy teachers who are convinced of the great importance of giving their pupils some knowledge of French pronunciation, of imparting to them the faculty of understanding the spoken language, and of speaking themselves as much as circumstances will permit. That good results are thus obtained is a matter of fact.

If, however, some teachers should decide, for reasons satisfactory to themselves, that they ought not to give time to oral exercises, both questions and translations can be used for written tasks.

The second part is a plain exposition of what I consider to be the essentials of French Grammar for English-speaking students. It is not to be studied by itself, but pupils should continually refer to it while studying the first part.

I have not attempted the impossible task of rendering French pronunciation by English equivalents. I know of but two satisfactory ways of learning to pronounce. If one will make a study of the science of Phonetics, he can arrive at excellent results and understand an accurate representation of sounds: it would be an absurdity to attempt anything of the kind in a book destined for the mass of pupils. But I hope that the time is not far distant when most *teachers* of language will give this point the attention which it so fully deserves, and which has so generally been refused.

The best way of mastering the pronunciation is to follow a competent teacher. The pupil ought not to be left to his own devices, or even to his own inferences. Let the teacher read the lesson *first*, and the pupil imitate him.

Remarks on pronunciation, and some practical hints for their application will be found immediately after this preface. They are meant as a help to the oral lessons of the teacher.

A key to the exercises contained in this volume will soon be at the disposition of teachers; and a Reader to accompany the grammar will shortly follow.

It is a great pleasure to express my thanks to the kind friends who have assisted me in the laborious task of reading the proofs, and have helped me with many suggestions. I may here name Miss M. R. Wisemann; Messrs. Capen, Freeborn, and Rollins, of the Boston Latin School; Lèbon, of the English High School, Boston; and H. L. N. Bernard, of the Mass. Institute of Technology. But for their labors, this work would have been more imperfect than it is.

ALPHONSE N. VAN DAELL.

BOSTON, May, 1893.

HOW THIS BOOK IS TO BE USED.

It is certain that every true teacher has his own method, I mean his own way of presenting a lesson to his class. To those who have successfully worked out the problem, the following suggestions are offered with due reserve; they should be accepted as far only as they can be made to fit into the general plan of the instructor.

To those who have not gained much experience or who are not satisfied with the results they obtain, I present a method which may be adopted in part, or in its entirety. All I can say is that it is one which I have followed, and which some of my colleagues have found practical and successful.

Let the teacher take the first lesson of the *first part*, which is the basis of the book, read slowly the French text, sentence by sentence, translate it, have the pupils repeat it, and pronounce it. Then the French questions may be used orally, they may be varied and multiplied. Let then the explanation of the grammatical difficulties follow, with references to the chapters of the second part in which the subject is treated; the teacher ought to explain it in his own way, giving his own illustrations. He is also the best judge of the *how much* in grammar. For many classes the general and most simple rules will suffice, for others more are desirable; for all a clear and concise statement of the case ought to precede details.

The lesson may then be assigned to be studied independently by the pupils; it may consist of written answers to the French questions, which may have been answered

orally; of the learning of rules, paradigms, and forms; of the translation into French of one or two sets of English sentences; and of the memorizing of a French passage; one of more or less length has been added for that purpose to each practical lesson.

Is one whole chapter to be taken in an hour? No general answer can be given to the question. I should use two or three hours, often more, for going over the ground of one chapter. The capacity of the pupil, and the developments of the teacher vary "ad infinitum." Let each one decide what he can do *well*, and never pass that measure.

A reader or a French book ought very soon to be used in connection with the method; let the pupils read much; accustom them to reason out the meaning of words, in a way similar to the one in which they reason out a problem in algebra, and gain confidence in themselves; keep them from guessing; and they will soon obtain a facility which will be a lasting benefit, since it will open to them the pleasant fields of literature.

REFERENCE BOOKS.

I have freely used the following works:

LITTRÉ. — Dictionnaire.
DARMESTETER ET HATZFELD. — Dictionnaire (*as far as published*).
MÄTZNER. — Französische Grammatik.
AYER. — Grammaire comparée de la langue française.
CHASSANG. — Nouvelle Grammaire française.
CROUSLÉ. — Grammaire de la langue française.
DUSSOUCHET. — Exercices.
DA COSTA. — Nouvelle Méthode d'enseignement de la grammaire française.

and occasionally also some of the school books published in America.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

		Pages
Preface		iii–v
How this book is to be used		vii, viii
Reference books		viii
Table of Contents		ix–xi
Abbreviations used in this Grammar		xiii, xiv
Practical Remarks on French Pronunciation		xv–xxvii
Practical Grammar. Leçons préliminaires		1–6
Part First: Practical exercises		7–76
Grammar. Part Second. Preliminaries		1
Chapter I.	Parts of speech	2
Chapter II.	Nouns	2–4
	Gender	2
	Number	2–4
Chapter III.	Articles	4–9
	Definite	4–7
	Indefinite	7
	Partitive	8, 9
Chapter IV.	Adjectives	9–18
	Form of qualifying adjectives	10–14
	Feminine	10–12
	Plural	12, 13
	Positive, Comparative, and Superlative	13, 14
	Determinative adjectives	14–18
	Numeral adjectives	14, 15
	Possessive adjectives	16
	Demonstrative adjectives	16, 17
	Indefinite adjectives	17, 18
Chapter V.	Pronouns	19–36
	Personal	19–25
	Conjunctive and disjunctive	19–22
	Place	22, 23
	Conjunctive and disjunctive as indirect objects	24, 25

		Pages
	Soi (use of)	25
	Possessive	26
	Demonstrative	26–28
	C'est or *Il est*	28
	Relative	29–31
	Interrogative	31–34
	Indefinite	34–36
CHAPTER VI	The Verb	36–87
	Tenses	37, 38
	General observations	38, 39
	Auxiliaries	39–42
	Regular verbs	42–50
	Primitive tenses	43, 44
	Model verbs	44–48
	Remarks on the first conjugation	48, 49
	" " second "	49
	" " third "	50
	Irregular verbs	50–59
	Intransitive verbs with ÊTRE	59
	Conjugation of reflexive verbs	60
	" " impersonal verbs	61
	Negative forms	61–64
	Interrogative forms	64
	Use of *avoir* and *être*	64–66
	SYNTAX of the verb	66–87
	Use of tenses in the INDICATIVE MODE	67–74
	Present indicative	67, 68
	Imperfect	68–70
	Past definite	70–72
	Past indefinite	72
	Pluperfect	73
	Past Anterior	73
	Future simple	73
	Future Anterior	73
	CONDITIONAL MODE	74, 75
	SUBJUNCTIVE	75–79
	Concordance of tenses	79, 80
	Use of the INFINITIVE	81–85
	Use of REFLEXIVE VERBS	85, 86
	Use of the PASSIVE VOICE	86, 87

		Pages
Chapter VII.	Participles	87–91
	Present participle	87, 88
	Past participle	88–91
Chapter VIII.	Adverbs	91–94
	Affirmatives and Negatives	91–92
	Ne in sentences that are not negative	92
	Ne = lest, or without English equivalent	93
	Other negatives	93, 94
Chapter IX.	Prepositions	94–103
	De	94–97
	À	97–100
	À, en, dans	100, 101
	Par	102, 103
	Pour	103
	Avant, après	103
	Devant, derrière	103
Chapter X.	Conjunctions	104
Chapter XI.	Interjections	104, 105
Chapter XII.	General remarks on the history of the French language	105–109
Alphabetical table of Irregular verbs		110–113
Alphabetical list of Infinitive Constructions, without preposition, or with *à* and *de* after verbs		113–117
French-English Vocabulary		119–210
English-French Vocabulary		211–229

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS GRAMMAR.

a.	Active	*actif.*
adj.	Adjective	*adjectif.*
adv.	Adverb	*adverbe.*
aff.	Affirmative	*affirmatif.*
ant.	Anterior	*antérieur.*
art.	Article	*article.*
b. s.	Bad sense	*mauvaise part.*
chron.	Chronology	*chronologie.*
comp.	Comparative	*comparatif.*
cond.	Conditional	*conditionnel.*
conj.	Conjunction	*conjonction.*
def.	Definite	*défini.*
dem.	Demonstrative	*démonstratif.*
f. or *fem.*	Feminine	*féminin.*
fam.	Familiar	*familier.*
fig.	Figurative	*au figuré.*
fut.	Future	*futur.*
gard.	Gardening	*jardinage.*
gram.	Grammar	*grammaire.*
her.	Heraldry	*blason.*
hunt.	Hunting	*chasse.*
imp.	Imperfect	*imparfait.*
imper.	Impersonal	*impersonnel.*
ind.	Indicative	*indicatif.*
indef.	Indefinite	*indéfini.*
inf.	Infinitive	*infinitif.*
int.	Interjection	*interjection.*
inter.	Interrogative	*interrogatif.*
irr.	Irregular	*irrégulier.*
jur.	Jurisprudence	*jurisprudence.*
l. u.	Little used	*peu usité.*
m. and *masc.*	Masculine	*masculin.*
mus.	Music	*musique.*

myth.	Mythology	*mythologie.*
n.	Noun	*nom.*
n. (with verbs).	Neuter	*neutre.*
nav.	Navy	*marine.*
neg.	Negative	*négatif.*
p.	Page	*page.*
paint.	Painting	*peinture.*
part.	Participle	*participe.*
per.	Personal	*personnel.*
perf.	Perfect	*parfait.*
plu.	Plural	*pluriel.*
pluperf.	Pluperfect	*plus-que-parfait.*
pop.	Popular	*populaire.*
prep.	Preposition	*préposition.*
pres.	Present	*présent.*
pro.	Pronoun	*pronom.*
prov.	Proverbially	*proverbialement.*
r.	Reflexive	*réfléchi.*
reg.	Regular	*régulier.*
subj.	Subjunctive	*subjonctif.*
v.	Verb	*verbe.*

PRACTICAL REMARKS

ON

FRENCH PRONUNCIATION.[1]

The following remarks are not meant to replace a treatise on pronunciation. We refer teachers to the following works, which they may find helpful:

ADRIEN FÉLINE. — Dictionnaire de la prononciation.

M. A. LESAINT. — Traité complet de la prononciation française dans la seconde moitié du XIX^e siècle.

WILHELM VIETOR. — Elemente der Phonetik und Orthoepie des Deutschen, Englischen und Französischen.

PAUL PASSY. — Les sons du français. Troisième édition. 1892.

PAUL PASSY. — Le français parlé.

I.

DIVISION OF SYLLABLES.[2]

Here lies, perhaps, the greatest difficulty with which the teacher meets in an English-speaking country. I have always found that when the division of words into syllables was mastered, a correct pronunciation became comparatively an easy matter.

The pronounced syllable in French ends, as a rule, with a vowel sound, the vowel being the syllable unit. Hence the following division: *a* | *ma* | *bi* | *li* | *té*. A most important point to notice is that *a nasal is a vowel* sound represented by several letters, vowels or consonants. *An*,

[1] For the alphabet, see Part II. page 1.

[2] The division to which we refer is not the written division, but the one that is observed in pronunciation.

am, ant, en, em, etc., are nothing but a way of representing a nasal *a*. *Onc, ont, om,* etc., are a nasal *o*. *Donc,*[1] *dont, dom, don,* represent the same sound; *nom* and *non* have exactly the same pronunciation. Nasals are found at the end of syllables, but the consonants have not the slightest influence on their pronunciation. Divide then:

am | *bi* | *ti* | *on;* *con* | *tra* | *cti* | *on;* *re* | *mon* | *ter.*

R and *l*, being semi-vowels, are often sounded at the end of a syllable; so are *c* (k), and *s*, although the last letter has been elided at the end of syllables in many French words, and its former place marked by an accent. Ex.: *cal* | *me;* *nor* | *mal;* *a* | *ffec* | *té;* *res* | *te;* *é* | *co* | *le* (from *escole*); *bê* | *te* (from *beste*); *être* (from *estre*).

Practical Rule.—Pronounce words syllable by syllable, giving a slight stress, if any, to the last,[2] if its vowel is not an unaccented *e*; in that case, the stress falls on the preceding vowel.—*Consonants belong to the following vowel,* that is, they must be thrown upon it, not attached to the preceding, as is often done in English.—*H* does not count; in this division it is treated as if it were not written. Divide for pronunciation: *i* | *na* | *ccou* | *tu* | *mé;* *i* | *nha* | *bi* | *le;* but *im* | *per* | *fe* | *cti* | *on.*

(no nasal) (no nasal)

II.

BLENDING OF WORDS.

Words are often blended in French, that is, pronounced as if they were one, when there is an intimate connection between them, as between a noun and its adjective. The

[1] In *donc* the final c (k) is occasionally sounded.

[2] It is more important not to lay any stress on preceding syllables, than to give stress to the last. This stress is slight in comparison with the English stress, and often disappears altogether.

slightest separation, whether marked by a comma or not, a resultant harshness, or an unpleasant repetition of sound, a pause, *even when accidental*, are sufficient reasons for omitting the blending.

The blending is frequent in poetry and in solemn, sustained speech; frequent blendings, except between nouns and their adjectives, and words intimately related to each other, are considered pedantic in common conversation.

The blending consists in throwing the last consonant of one word upon the initial vowel of the next one. The value of the consonants is then modified in this way: c = k, d = t, g = k, s = z, and x = z. Ex.: *Nous avons des livres à la maison*, 'We have books at home,'—is pronounced *nou, za, von, dè, li, vreŭ, za, la, mè, zon.*

Notice that an apostrophe is a sign of the blending of two syllables into one, and not a separation, as beginners often seem to consider it. Ex: *L'homme*, 'the man,'—is pronounced in one syllable *lom'*.

(no nasal)

III.

ON THE VALUE OF LETTERS.[1]

A.

A has always the open sound called *Italian a;* it may be either long or short, but it never degenerates into the English sounds heard in *hate, awning* or *what.*

Aa is long.

Ai has three sounds (besides *ain, aim*, which are nasal):

1. That of E mute in *faisant, nous faisons, je faisais* (and other persons of the imp. ind.), *faisons;* and in

[1] The following remarks are those only which have seemed most useful for beginners. Consult books cited on page xv. Every teacher should have a *Lesaint* at hand.

the corresponding forms of the compounds of *faire;* also in the corresponding syllables of nouns and adjectives derived from these verbs. Ex.: *Bienfaisance, infaisable.*

2. Of É in verb endings. Ex.: *J'ai, je parlerai, je parlai;* also in *gai,* and in the forms *je sais, tu sais, il sait* from *savoir.*

3. Of È. *a*) When final in nouns and adjectives. Ex.: *Balai, vrai. b*) In words ending in *ais, ait, aie, aies, aient, air, aix.* Ex.: *J'avais, je parlerais, ils parlaient, que j'aie, chair, paix. c*) In the body of words. Ex.: *Chaise, semaine.*

Au, eau, have the sound of French *ô.* Ex.: *Audace, chapeau.*

E.

Unaccented *e* can never begin a syllable. Although it is called e mute (*e muet*), it is often heard in pronunciation as a softened French *eu.*

It is really mute: 1. When it can be passed over without harshness by joining the preceding consonant to the foregoing vowel. (This vowel may belong to the preceding word.) Ex.: *Je reviens,* pronounce *Jeŭr' | vĭ | in;* (nasal) *acheter,* pronounce *ach' | té; mademoiselle,* pronounce *mad' | mŏa | zel'; Geneviève,* pronounce *jeŭn' | vĭ | è | ve; de ce que je désire,* pronounce *deŭs' | keŭj' | dé | zir.* Two unaccented *e*'s cannot appear in successive syllables at the end of a word; see second part, page 49, § 3.

2. At the end of words of more than one syllable, where it gives a marked force to the preceding consonant, which might otherwise be mute. Ex.: *Ouvert,* pronounce *ou | ver';* (French i) *ouverte,* pronounce *ou | ver | t'; fin, fine,* pronounce *fi | n'.* (nasal)

3. At the end of any syllable when it is preceded by a vowel. Ex.: *Armée*, pronounce *ar* | *mé*; *dévouement*, pronounce *dé* | *vou* | *man.* (nasal)

Unaccented *e* is pronounced like a very slight French *eu.* 1. In monosyllables like *je, me, te, se, ne, que, de,* when they are followed by a consonant. Ex.: *Il me parle*, pronounce *il* | *meŭ* | *parl'.*

2. In polysyllables, unless the preceding consonant can be pronounced with the foregoing vowel (see above). Ex.: *Demoiselle* (at the beginning of a clause), pronounce *deŭ* | *mŏa* | *zel'.* Notice that the consonants *ch, m, p* do not allow this elision; *le menuisier*, pronounce *leŭ* | *meŭ* | *nŭi* | *zĭé*; *peser*, pronounce *peŭ* | *zé.*

3. In words beginning with *re* followed by *h.* Ex.: *Rehacher*, pronounce *reŭ* | *a* | *ché.*

4. When it is placed between the same consonant repeated. Ex.: *Fermement*, pronounce *fer* | *meŭ* | *man*; *il vient de Dijon*, pronounce *il* | *vĭ* | *in* | *deŭ* | *Di* | *jon.* (nasal) (nasal) (nasal)

É.

É acute (*é accent aigu*) has always a closed sound. Its equivalents are: 1. *Ai* (see above). 2. Final *er* except in foreign words and some French words of which the more usual are: *amer, avant-hier, cancer, cher, cuiller, enfer, fer, fier* (adj.), *hier, hiver, magister, mer, outremer, Pater, revolver*; in all these, the final syllable is pronounced *èr'* with a sonorous *r.* 3. Final *ez* except in a few proper names. 4. *Et* conjunction. 5. *Ers* in the ending *iers*; except *tiers* (⅓) and *Thiers* which are pronounced *tĭ* | *èr'.* 6. *Ed, eds* in the endings *ied, ieds.* Ex.: *Pied*, pronounce *pĭ* | *é*; *je m'assieds*, pronounce *jeŭ* | *ma* | *sĭ* | *é.*

È or Ê.

È grave (*è accent grave*) and ê circumflex (*ê accent circonflexe*) have always an open sound.

Its equivalents are: 1. *Ais, ait, aient* (see above). 2. Unaccented *e* when followed by *x* or two consonants, excepting *femme*, which is pronounced *fā | m'*. 3. In the monosyllables *ces, des, mes, tes, ses, tu es, il est.* (Notice the difference between *et* 'and' = *é*, and *est* 'is' = *è*. 4. *Ei* (except the nasals *ein, eim*). 5. *El, et* or *ets* final of nouns and adjectives. 6. In the endings *eil* and *eille* (*il* or *ille* are liquid). Ex.: *Abeille*, pronounce *a | bè | y'*.

Eu (or Œu).

Eu may have three sounds.

1. It is open: *a*) When it is followed *in the same syllable* by sonorous *f, l,* or *r*. Ex.: *seul, veuf, peur.* *b*) In the following endings: *euble, eugle, eule, eune* (without accent), *euple, eure, euve, euil, euille.* Ex.: *Peuple.*

2. It is closed: *a*) At the beginning of a word forming a syllable by itself. Ex.: *Europe.* Exception: *Eure.* *b*) When it is followed in the same syllable by one or several mute consonants. Ex.: *Je peux.* *c*) In the body of the words, when it ends the syllable. Ex.: *Peureux.* *d*) At the end of words; or in the final syllable *eue.* *e*) When the *u* has a circumflex accent. Ex.: *Jeûne.*

3. It is pronounced like French *u*: *a*) In all persons and tenses of *avoir.* Ex.: *Eu, que j'eus,* which sound *u; keŭ | ju.* *b*) In the six words *chargeure, égrugeure, gageure, laceure, mangeure* and *vergeure.*

I.

I, when not nasal, has only one sound, the one occurring in *a | mi.* I may be long or short; it is always long in the ending *ie.*

O.

O is closed when it has a circumflex accent, and also: 1. When it is followed in the same syllable by one or several mute consonants, not *m* or *n*, like *nos*, *sirop*. 2. When it is followed by an *s* (sounded *z*) and a vowel. Ex.: *Je suppose*, *arroser*. 3. In most words ending in *ome* or *one*. 4. At the end of words.

O is open: 1. When it is followed in the same syllable by one or more pronounced consonants. Ex.: *Poste* 2. When it is followed by a mute syllable (not *ome* or *one*). 3. When it is followed by a double consonant and *e mute*, or followed by *ment*. Ex.: *Je donne*, *bonnement*.

Œ.

Œil is pronounced *eu* (open) | *ye;* its compounds are pronounced accordingly.

For *œu*, see *eu*.

Oi.

Oi is pronounced *ŏa*. In *roide*, *roideur*, *roidir*, and *harnois* it has the sound *è*.

Ou.

has but one sound as in *clou*, *où*.

U.

To pronounce *u*, pronounce first a French *i*, narrow the lips to pronounce *o*, then bring them out as far as possible, leaving only a very small aperture exactly in the middle —*i*, *o*, *u*. The letter has but one sound.

Ue.

Ue before *il* has the sound of *eu* open. Ex.: *Cueillir*, pronounce *keu* (open) | *yir*.

Y.

Y is equivalent to a simple *i*: 1. At the beginning or at the end of words. Ex.: *Yeux* pronounce *i* | *eu* (closed); *Sully*, pronounce *su* | *li*. 2. In the body of the words after a consonant. Ex.: *Synonyme, hydre.*

It is generally equivalent to a double *i* in the body of words after a vowel. Ex.: *Pays*, pronounce *pai* | *i*; *bruyère*, pronounce *brui* | *ièr'*.

NASAL SOUNDS.

There are four nasals produced by a combination of one or several vowels with the consonants *m* or *n*; they may be followed by one or two more consonants which are *always silent* if they belong to the same syllable.

If *m* or *n* are followed by a vowel, or an *h* mute preceding a vowel, the consonant belongs, of course, to the following vowel and there is no nasal sound. Ex.: *Impossible* has a nasal sound; *inhabile* and *amer* have none. (See the division of words into syllables.)

An (Open Nasal of 'a').

The various combinations by which this nasal may be represented are *aen, am, an, ean, aon, em,*[1] *en.*[2]

[1] *Em* = *a*, in *femme, femmelette*, and in all adverbs when followed by the ending *ment*. Ex.: *Ardemment*, pronounce *ar* | *da* | *man* (nasal); *indemniser* and *indemnité* are pronounced *in* (nasal) | *da* | *mni* | *zé* and *in* (nasal) | *da* | *mni* | *té*. — *Em* = *è*, in *dilemme, gemme*, and *lemme*. — *Em* = *in*, in the body of foreign words (nasal). Ex.: *Wurtemberg*, pronounce *Vur* | *tin* (nasal) | *bèr'*. — *Em* = *ème* (short), at the end of foreign words, and, when followed by *n*, in their body. Ex.: *Lemnos*, pronounce *Lème* | *noss'*; *Jérusalem*, pronounce *Jé* | *ru* | *za* | *lème*; *indemne* is pronounced *in* (nasal) | *dè* | *mne*.

[2] *En* = *a*, in *hennir, hennissement, nenni, solennel, solennité, solennellement, solenniser*, and in the compounds of *Rouen*, like *rouennais*. —

REMARK. — *ent*, ending of the third person plural, is always mute. Ex.: *Ils parlent* is pronounced *il* | *par* | *l'*.

Emm is nasal (*an*), even when followed by a vowel, in all French words beginning with *emm* or *remm*, excepting: *Emma*, *Emmanuel*, and a few scientific words; these are pronounced *Emm'* | *ma*, etc.

Un (Medium; Nasal of 'eu').

This sound is represented by *eun*, *um* or *un*.

On (Closed Nasal of 'o')

This sound may be represented by *eon*, *om* and *on*.

In (Nasal of 'i').

This sound may be represented by *aim*, *ain*, *eim*, *ein*, *em* (see note 1, page xxii), *en* (see note 2, pages xxii and xxiii), *im*, *in*, *ym*, *in*.[1]

CONSONANTS.

Nothing need be said about the normal sounds of consonants; they present no special difficulties to English-speaking students. Here are the more notable variations:

C.

C has the sound of *s* before *e*, *i*, and *y*, and when it has a cedilla (*ç*); in all other cases it has the hard sound of *k*.

En = *è*, in all words in which *n* is doubled and followed by a vowel. Ex.: *La mienne*. Also before an *h* mute. Ex.: *Fahrenheit*, pronounce *Fa* | *rè* | *nètt'*. Except in the verb *ennoblir*, in *ennui*, and its compounds, in which the sound is nasal. — *En* = *in*: 1. Nasal at the beginning and in the body of foreign words. Ex.: *Bengali*. 2. In all the parts of *venir*, *tenir*, and their compounds, when *ien* is not followed by another *n*. 3. At the end of common and proper nouns, and adjectives, when they end in *ien*. Ex.: *Chien*, *mien*. 4. In the ending *oyen*. Ex.: *Citoyen*. — *En* = *ène* (short), at the end of foreign words not ending either in *ien* or *éen*. Ex.: *Amen*, *Beethoven*.

[1] The ending *oin* is simply an *o* followed by the nasal *in*. It is a mistake to blend the two sounds.

C sounds like hard *g* in *second* (pronounce *seŭ* | *gon* (nasal)) and its compounds.

Ch.

Ch has the sound of the English *sh*. However, in words derived from the Greek, the Hebrew, or the Italian it has the sound of *k*. Ex.: *Archange*, pronounce *ar* | *kan* | *j'*; *Achab, A* | *kab'*; *Michel Ange*, pronounce *mi* | *kè* | *lan* | *j'*. But in words beginning with *archi*, the sound is *sh*. Ex. *Architecte*, pronounce *ar* | *sh i* (English) | *tè* | *kt'*.

G.

G has its soft sound before *e*, *i*, and *y*; in all other cases it is hard.

Gn.

Gn is hard at the beginning of words, in the words *stagnant, stagnation, igné, magnolia, inexpugnable*, and in about fifty other words less usual. Otherwise it has the soft sound of *n* followed by a *y*. Ex.: *Règnera*, pronounce *rè* | *nyeŭ* | *ra*.

H.

The letter has no sound in French.[1] A distinction between the common h (*h muette*) and aspirate h[2] (*h aspirée*) is necessary, because the former is treated as if it were not written; the latter is marked by a pause, a total separation from the letters following.

The more usual words in which aspirate *h* occurs are: *Habler, hache, hagard, haie, haillon, haine, haïr, haler, hâler, haleter, halle, halte, hamac, hameau, hanche, hangar, hanneton, hanter, happer, harangue, harasser, harceler, hardes,*

[1] Some Frenchmen occasionally aspirate the *h* in order to give a strong emphasis to certain words. Ex.: *Je hais cet ennemi de l'état.*

[2] In the vocabulary the sign † precedes an aspirate *h*.

hardi, hareng, hargneux, haricot, harnais, harpe, hasard, hâte, haut, le Havre. — Hennir, Henri,[1] *héraut, hérisser, héros,*[2] *hêtre, heurter. — Hibou, hideux, hiérarchie, hisser. — Hobereau, hocher, Hollande, homard, Hongrie, honte, hoquet, horde, horion, hotte, houblon, houille, houle, housse, houx. — Huer, huche, huguenot, hune, huppe, hure, hurler, hussard, hutte.*

As a rule, the compounds have also the aspirate h. *Huit* has an aspirate h, except after another number. Ex.: *Le* | *huit* (separate); but in *dix-huit*, pronounce *di* | *zui* | *t'*.

L.

Besides its usual sound, *l* has a liquid sound like a strongly marked *y*.

This happens: 1. In the endings *ail, eil, euil, œil,* and *ouil.* Ex.: *Travail, rail, œil.* 2. Whenever *ai, ei, eui, œi,* and *oui,* are followed by *ll.* Ex.: *Marseille, Versailles, travailler.* 3. In the ending *ille,* or in the body of the word, when *i* is followed by *ll.* Ex.: *Famille, fille, billet, juillet.* 4. In the following words, and their compounds: *gril, péril, avril, babil, grésil, gentilhomme* (not in the plural *gentilshommes,* which is pronounced *gen* | *ti* | *zom'*), *gentillesse.*

Notice. — *a*) That *l* is never liquid in the first syllable of the word, nor after a *y.* Ex.: *Illusion, idylle, sibylle.* *b*) That in following words and their compounds *l* has its usual sound (*not* liquid). Ex.: *Ville, village, Séville, tranquille, osciller, vaciller, distiller, scintiller, pupille, codicille, pusillanime, imbécillité, mille, millier, million, Cyrille, Achille.* *c*) *Il* is not liquid in the body of words when it precedes a vowel. So, words like *milieu, filial* must be pronounced with the usual *l* sound.

[1] In *Henriette* and *Henriot, h* is mute.

[2] In the derivatives of *héros, h* is mute,—in *héroïne, héroïsme, héroïque,* for example.

Q.

Q has the *k* sound; *qu* is generally an exact equivalent. However, before *a* or *an*, *qu* is pronounced like the French *kou*. Ex.: *Quadratique*, pronounce *koŭa | dra | tik*. And before a certain number of words, it is equivalent to the French *ku*. Ex.: *Équilatéral, équestre.*

R.

This letter has a slight trill in French, and is much more distinct than in English. For the endings *er*, see *É* above.

Notice the pronunciation of *Monsieur* and *Messieurs*, where *r* is silent; sound *Meŭ | ssi | eu* and *Mè | ssi | eu.*

S.

S has the sound of *z* between two vowels. Notice that *h* mute is treated as if it were not written, and so in *déshabiller* *s* is pronounced like *z*, *dé | za | bi | yé*. But in *observer*, *s* keeps its regular sound, although it is sounded differently in the corresponding English word. *Transitif*, pronounce *tran* (nasal) *| zi | tif*, because a nasal is a vowel.

However, *s* keeps its regular sound in compound words, even when it is placed between two vowels at the beginning of one of the words. Ex.: *Vraisemblable, parasol;* pronounce as if the component words were distinct.

S is silent at the end of a syllable in many proper nouns. Ex.: *Duguesclin*, pronounce *Du | gué |* (nasal) *clin. Vosges*, pronounce *Vō | j'*. *Sc* is equivalent to *s*, and *sch* to the French soft *ch.*

T.

T takes the sound of *s* (not English *sh*). 1. In the endings *tial, tiel, tieux*, Ex.: *Partial*, pronounce *par |*

si | *al.* Exception: *Bestial.* 2. In nouns ending in *tion* (not in verbs in *tions*) and their compounds. Ex.: *Nation.* Exceptions: *Question, digestion, congestion, suggestion,* and their compounds, in which the *t* has its natural sound. 3. In the following words: *argutie, aristocratie, autocratie, Béotie, bureaucratie, calvitie, Croatie, Dalmatie, démocratie, diplomatie, Galatie, Helvétie, impéritie, ineptie, inertie, minutie, patience, satiété, suprématie, théocratie* and their compounds. Compounds ending in *tique* are, however, pronounced with the natural *t* sound.

Th is always an exact equivalent of *t.*

W.

W is generally pronounced like *v.* In a few words derived from the English, initial *w* is pronounced like a French *ou.* Ex.: *Whist,* pronounce *ou* | *ist'.*

X.

X is generally pronounced like *ks.* But in initial *x* or in initial *ex,* the sound becomes *gz.* Ex.: *Exalter,* pronounce *è* | *gzal* | *té. Xerxès,* pronounce *Gzer* | *sèss'.*

In *six, dix, Béatrix, Cadix, Aix, Bruxelles,* and *Auxerre,* the letter *x* is pronounced like *s.* In *deuxième, sixième, sixain, sixaine, dixième,* it has the sound of *z.*

SPECIAL REMARKS.

The numerals *cinq, six, sept, huit, neuf, dix,* are pronounced *sink, siss, sèt', u* | *it', neuf, diss,* when isolated or final. Before vowels or an *h* mute blend, as follows, *sin* (nasal) | *ka* | *mi; si* | *za* | *mi; sè* | *ta* | *mi; ui* | *ta* | *mi; neu* (nasal) | *va* | *mi; di* | *za* | *mi,* for *cinq amis,* etc.

Before a consonant pronounce *sin, si, sè, ŭ-i, neu, di.*

LEÇONS PRÉLIMINAIRES.

I.

La table. La main. Je touche la table.
The hand I touch
Le livre. Le livre est sur la table.
The book is on
La main est sur le livre. J'ouvre le livre.
I open
Je touche, tu touches, il touche, elle touche, on [1]
thou he she they or one (indef.)
touche, nous touchons, vous touchez, ils (masc.) touchent,
we you they
elles (fem.) touchent.
they

J'ouvre, tu ouvres, il ouvre, elle ouvre, on ouvre, nous ouvrons, vous ouvrez, ils ouvrent, elles ouvrent.

II.

La maison. La porte. La fenêtre.
house door window
Le mur. Le plancher. Le plafond.
wall floor ceiling
J'ouvre la porte, j'entre dans la maison et je regarde par
enter into and look through
la fenêtre. Regardez par la fenêtre. Marchez sur le plan-
Look Walk on
cher. Fermez la porte. Regardez le mur. Regardez le
Shut
plafond.

Exercice. — Conjuguez : Je *touche* . . .; j'*ouvre* . . .; j'*entre* . . .; je *regarde* . . .; je *marche* . . .; je *ferme* . . .

[1] *On*, see page 34, second part.

III.

La page. La plume. La feuille. La lettre.
page pen leaf letter
Le papier. Le crayon. Le porte-plume. Le mot.
paper pencil pen-holder word
J'ai un livre. Je regarde mon livre. J'ouvre le livre.
I have a my
Je regarde la première page de mon livre français. Re-
first French
gardez-vous le livre? Regardez-vous le papier du livre?
of the
Avez-vous un crayon et du papier? Non, mais j'ai un
Have a some No, but
porte-plume. Avez-vous une feuille de papier?
J'ai, tu as, il a, elle a, on a, nous avons, vous avez,
have hast has has has have have
ils ont, elles ont.
have

Exercice.—Conjuguez: Je *porte* . . .; je *coupe* . . .; je *donne*.
I carry cut give

IV.

Français (masc.). Française (fem.). Le Français. La
French French The Frenchman The
Française.
Frenchwoman
La langue. L'étude. La grammaire.
language study grammar
La grammaire française est difficile. La langue fran-
is difficult
çaise est claire. Nous commençons l'étude du français.
clear
Vous savez l'anglais. Les Français parlent français.
know English (language)
Les Français savent la langue française. Nous sommes
know are
américains. Nous étudions la grammaire française.
study

Je suis, tu es, il est, elle est, on est, nous sommes, vous
am art is are
êtes, ils sont, elles sont.
are are

Conjuguez: J'*étudie* . . .; je *commence* . . .; j'*ai* . . .; je *suis* . . .

V.

Le maître. Le professeur. L'élève.
master professor pupil

L'école. La classe. La salle.
school class hall (room)

Nous allons à l'école. Vous allez à la maison. Le
go to school (home)
maître de français parle français aux élèves. Nous étu-
to the
dions le français à l'école. La classe de français est grande. La salle de classe est claire. Regardez le professeur pendant la leçon. Soyez attentifs. Il explique la leçon.
during Be attentive
Comprenez-vous la leçon? Elle (fem.) n'est pas difficile.
Understand it
Vous comprendrez si vous êtes attentifs.
will understand if

Exercice. — Conjuguez interrogativement: Suis-je? etc.
interrogatively
Ai-je . . .? Commencé-je? Étudié-je?

Étudiez le verbe irrégulier *aller*. Je vais, tu vas, il va,
to go
elle va, on va, nous allons, vous allez, ils vont, elles vont.

VI.

L'Américain. L'Américaine. Les Américains. Les Américaines.

La république française. La république des États-Unis.
republic United States

Le président de la république. Le gouvernement ré-
president government re-

publicain. Le peuple américain aime la liberté; le peuple
publican people liberty
français aussi. Le gouvernement républicain est juste.
also
La république est le gouvernement du peuple. Le roi. La
king
reine. L'Angleterre. La monarchie. Les Américains sont
queen England
libres. Les Français sont-ils libres ?
free

Exercice. — Conjuguez interrogativement: Vais-je, etc., aimé-je ?

Et négativement: Je ne vais pas; Je ne suis pas; Je
negatively
n'ai pas; Je n'aime pas, etc.

VII.

L'ancienne monarchie française. L'empire français.
old
La révolution française. L'histoire de France.

La France a été longtemps gouvernée par des rois.
been for a long time governed by (some)
L'histoire de France est très intéressante.
very interesting

La monarchie française a été remplacée par la première
replaced
république. L'empire a remplacé la république. Napoléon
a été exilé par les Puissances Alliées. Les Bourbons
exiled Powers allied
sont rentrés en France.
(have returned)

Exercice. — Conjuguez le passé indéfini du verbe gou-
past indefinite
verner. J'ai gouverné, etc.

Conjuguez ce passé indéfini interrogativement: Ai-je gouverné, etc.

Conjuguez au passé indéfini les verbes *remplacer* et *exiler*.

Conjuguez ces verbes négativement au passé indéfini:
in the past indefinite
(compound of the present)

Je n'ai pas gouverné, etc.

VIII.

Les verbes remplacer, exiler, gouverner sont de la première conjugaison. L'infinitif présent de la première conjugaison finit en *er*.

L'infinitif présent des verbes de la seconde conjugaison finit en *ir*. Ex.: *finir*.
to end, to finish

Présent de l'indicatif. Je finis, tu finis, il finit, elle finit, on finit, nous finissons, vous finissez, ils finissent, elles finissent.

Exercice. — Conjuguez comme finir les verbes *définir*, like to define *bâtir*, *démolir*, et *nourrir*.
to build, to demolish, to nourish

Conjuguez ces verbes interrogativement et négativement au présent de l'indicatif.

Conjuguez-les au passé indéfini: J'ai fini, etc., j'ai bâti, etc.

IX.

L'infinitif présent des verbes de la troisième conjugaison
third
finit en *oir*. Ex.: *recevoir*.
to receive

Présent de l'indicatif. Je reçois, tu reçois, il reçoit, elle reçoit, on reçoit, nous recevons, vous recevez, ils reçoivent, elles reçoivent.

Exercice. — Conjuguez comme recevoir les verbes *décevoir*, *concevoir*, *apercevoir*, au présent de l'indicatif.
to deceive, to conceive, to notice, to perceive

Conjuguez ces verbes interrogativement et négativement.

Conjuguez ces verbes au passé indéfini : J'ai reçu, etc.; j'ai aperçu, etc.

REMARQUE. — Les verbes de la troisième conjugaison ne sont pas nombreux.
numerous

X.

Il y a (Il existe) quatre conjugaisons en français.
There is, there are four

Les verbes de la quatrième conjugaison finissent en *re* au présent de l'infinitif. Ex.: *rendre.*
to return, to give back

Présent de l'indicatif. Je rends, tu rends, il rend, elle rend, on rend, nous rendons, vous rendez, ils rendent, elles rendent.

Exercice. — Conjuguez comme rendre les verbes *pendre,*
to hang
répondre, tendre, attendre et *correspondre,* au présent de
to answer to extend to wait to correspond
l'indicatif.

Conjuguez ces verbes interrogativement et négativement au présent de l'indicatif.

Conjuguez-les au passé indéfini : J'ai rendu, etc.; j'ai correspondu, etc.

PART FIRST.

CHAPITRE I.
(Chapter first.)

La France. Les Français. Les Français habitent la France.

La France est en Europe. La France est un grand et beau pays. J'aime la France.

Paris est la capitale de la France. Paris est une grande et belle ville. J'admire Paris.

Je désire parler français. Je commence l'étude du français. J'étudie la langue française.

Exercice.

a) 1. Où (*where*) est la France? 2. Où est Paris? 3. La France est-elle un pays? 4. La France est-elle belle? 5. La France est-elle grande? 6. Quelle (*what*) est la capitale de la France? 7. La capitale de la France est-elle belle? 8. Paris est-il grand? 9. Est-il beau? 10. Admirez-vous Paris?

b) 1. Aimez-vous la France? 2. Étudiez-vous la langue française? 3. La langue française est-elle belle? 4. Parlez-vous français? 5. Désirez-vous parler français? 6. Quelle langue désirez-vous parler? 7. Quelle langue étudiez-vous? 8. Quelle étude commencez-vous? 9. Quel (masc.) pays est beau? 10. Quelle ville est belle?

Grammaire (grammar).

1. There are in French, as in English, two articles, the definite and the indefinite.

2. The *definite article*, masc. *le*, fem. *la* (masc. and fem. *l'* before a vowel or *h* mute), plural *les*. (See page 4.[1])

3. The *indefinite article*, masc. *un*, fem. *une*, plural *des*.

4. *Verbs.* Study the pres. ind. of *être* (page 39), and of *aimer* (page 45).

5. Conjugate in the pres. ind. *habiter, parler, admirer, commencer, désirer,* and *étudier.*

REMARK. — Notice the elision of *e* in *j'habite, j'aime, j'admire, j'étudie,* and the cedilla in *nous commençons.* (See page 48.)

Thème.

a) 1. Beautiful France. 2. Beautiful Paris. 3. France is beautiful. 4. Paris is a large city. 5. Paris is beautiful. 6. Paris is in Europe. 7. France is a great country. 8. I am French. 9. She is French. 10. I like Paris.

b) 1. You speak French. 2. We love France. 3. We admire Paris. 4. We wish to speak French. 5. I am beginning the study of French. 6. He is in Europe. 7. She studies the French language. 8. We like to speak French. 9. The French love France. 10. Do you like the city?

Liberté, égalité, fraternité.

CHAPITRE II.

Autrefois la France avait un autre nom. La France était la Gaule. Les habitants de la Gaule étaient les Gaulois. La Gaule était couverte de forêts. Les Gaulois étaient des hommes grands et blonds. Ils laissaient pousser leurs longs cheveux qui flottaient sur leurs épaules.

[1] The pages refer to the Grammar (second part).

Exercice.

a) 1. Où était la Gaule? 2. Où habitaient les Gaulois? 3. Qui étaient les habitants de la Gaule? 4. Qui sont les habitants de la France? 5. Qui parle français? 6. Les Gaulois étaient-ils grands et forts? 7. Les Américains sont-ils grands? 8. Sont-ils forts? 9. L'Amérique est-elle grande? 10. Qui habitait la Gaule? 11. Quel était autrefois le nom de la France?

b) 1. L'Amérique était-elle autrefois couverte de forêts? 2. Le Canada est-il couvert de grandes forêts? 3. Où est le Canada? 4. Où êtes-vous? 5. Que (*what*) laissaient pousser les Gaulois? 6. Que couvraient les cheveux des Gaulois? 7. Les forêts qui couvraient la Gaule étaient-elles grandes? 8. Admirez-vous les belles et grandes forêts? 9. Qui habitait les forêts de la Gaule? 10. Qui habite l'Amérique?

Grammaire.

1. Study general rules for the formation of the feminine and the plural of adjectives. (See pages 10 and 12.)

2. Study the present indicative of *finir* (page 45), and the imperfect indicative of *être* (page 40).

3. Conjugate the imperfect indicative of *avoir*, *aimer*, *admirer*, *couvrir* (see list of irr. verbs), *étudier* (page 45).

4. Learn the rule for the general use of the imperfect indicative (page 68).

Thème.

a) 1. Paris was formerly a city in Gaul. 2. The Gauls inhabited a country covered with large forests. 3. The French inhabit a beautiful country. 4. I wished formerly to live in Paris. 5. She wished to begin the study of the French language. 6. Who were the Gauls? 7. They

lived formerly in France. 8. Their long hair covered their shoulders. 9. The French love liberty. 10. The French like America.

b) 1. I lived formerly in France, where did you live then (*alors*)? 2. You admired the Gauls; they were tall and fair. 3. What was formerly the name of France? 4. Did you wish to speak the language of the Gauls, when (*quand*) you were in France? 5. Were you studying their language in Paris? 6. Were you speaking French? 7. Did the first inhabitants of America also live in large forests? 8. What study was she beginning, when she lived in France? 9. The Gauls loved their liberty. 10. Americans love equality.

Il faut, autant qu'on peut, obliger tout le monde:
On a souvent besoin d'un plus petit que soi.
[La Fontaine.]

CHAPITRE III.

Lorsque j'habitais la charmante ville de Tarbes, je voyais toutes les semaines à ma porte un pauvre estropié appelé Miquelon, assis de côté sur un petit âne et suivi (*followed*) d'une femme et de trois enfants. Je leur donnais toujours quelque chose, et j'écoutais toujours sans impatience l'histoire lamentable que Miquelon récitait sous ma fenêtre. "Bonnes âmes, disait-il, assistez un pauvre homme qui a été un bon ouvrier et qui n'a pas mérité son malheur. J'avais une cabane et un bout de terre dans la montagne; mais un jour que je travaillais de grand cœur, la montagne a croulé et m'a traité comme me voilà." [George Sand.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Qui habitait Tarbes? 2. Quelle ville est-ce (*is it*)? (C'est = *it is.*) 3. Qui voyait-on à la porte de George

Sand? 4. Comment (*how*) s'appelait ce pauvre estropié? 5. Combien (*how many*) d'enfants avait-il? 6. Où était-il assis? 7. Comment était-il assis? 8. Sa femme et ses enfants étaient-ils assis? 9. Comment George Sand écoutait-elle l'histoire de Miquelon? 10. Était-elle patiente?

b) 1. Qui suivait (suivre) Miquelon? 2. Qu'est-ce que (*what*) Miquelon récitait? 3. Miquelon désirait-il être assisté? 4. Pourquoi (*why*) assistait-on Miquelon? (Parce que=*because.*) 5. Avait-il mérité son malheur? 6. N'avait-il pas travaillé de grand cœur? 7. Avait-il été bon ouvrier? 8. Qu'est-ce que Miquelon avait possédé dans la montagne? 9. Quel accident était arrivé à Miquelon? 10. Désirez-vous assister les pauvres estropiés?

Grammaire.

1. Study the possessive adjective (page 16).
2. Conjugate the past indefinite of *écouter*, *assister*, *traiter*, etc. (page 45).
3. Write these forms in the interrogative.
4. Conjugate the pluperfect of the same verbs (page 46).
5. Write these forms in the interrogative.

Thème.

a) 1. I have listened to the poor cripple's story. 2. He has been a good workman. 3. He was not tall. 4. He was not seated near (*près de*) my door, he was under the window. 5. I saw him every week when I lived at the capital. 6. Have you lived in a hut in the forest? 7. Has the woman deserved her misfortune? 8. Did she work with all her heart? 9. Did you listen patiently to her story? 10. I am always patient.

b). 1. Here I am. 2. How have you helped the poor man? 3. Have you listened to the woman's pitiful story?

4. How many children has she? 5. Here is the poor woman, followed by her children. 6. I have given them something. 7. People are often in need of good workmen. 8. The workman's wife and his children are poor. 9. My misfortune has not been deserved. 10. Kind hearts always give something to the poor.

Il n'y a pas de vrai bonheur dans l'égoïsme.

CHAPITRE IV.

Sous François Ier Paris ne profita pas du mouvement artistique de la Renaissance, mais le fils de François Ier épousa une Florentine, et c'est par elle surtout que la Renaissance nous vint d'Italie. Cette Médicis voulut faire de la capitale de son mari une imitation de Florence. Elle y importa l'art italien. Elle rebâtit le Louvre, elle commença le palais des Tuileries à côté d'une briqueterie. À l'inspiration de Catherine de Médicis et à son exemple quiconque avait un nom dans l'aristocratie mit la main à la truelle. Le génie de la France sembla couler dans la pierre, et vouloir faire de Paris un chef d'œuvre d'architecture. Pierre Lescot, Philibert Delorme, Jean Goujon et bien d'autres encore vinrent de tous les points de l'horizon embellir Paris. [Adapté de EUGÈNE PELLETAN.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Henri II (deux), fils de François Ier, épousa-t-il une Française? 2. Où est Florence? 3. Catherine de Médicis voulut-elle transformer Paris? 4. Qu'est-ce qu'elle y importa? 5. Quel palais rebâtit-elle? 6. Lequel commença-t-elle? 7. Où était situé le palais des Tuileries? 8. Qui mit la main à la truelle? 9. Qui vint alors à Paris? 10. D'où venaient ces hommes?

b) 1. Paris profita-t-il immédiatement du mouvement artistique de la Renaissance? 2. D'où venait ce mouvement? 3. La Renaissance était-elle aussi un mouvement intellectuel? 4. François Ier n'avait-il pas fondé le Collège de France? 5. Connaissez-vous Marguerite de Navarre, l'illustre sœur de François Ier? 6. Fut-elle la protectrice des poètes et des artistes? 7. Admirez-vous Philibert Delorme, l'architecte des Tuileries? 8. Et Pierre Lescot, l'architecte du Louvre, et Jean Goujon, le sculpteur? 9. N'honorait-on pas les grands artistes italiens? 10. Qu'est-ce qui sembla couler dans la pierre de ces palais?

Grammaire.

1. Study the past def. of *profiter, épouser, importer, commencer.*

2. Study the past def. of *avoir, être, faire, vouloir, venir* (pages 40, 54, and 45, 58, 59).

3. Write the negative, also negative interrogative of the present, imperfect, and past def. of those verbs.

4. Form the pres. part. of all the verbs in the lesson. (Consult table of conjugations, page 44.)

5. Study the syntax of the past def. (page 70) and compare with the imperfect.

Thème.

a) 1. Italy profited by the Renaissance. 2. The Florentine architects built masterpieces of architecture. 3. The French imported Italian artists. 4. The French rebuilt their capital. 5. Margaret was the sister of Francis the First, and Henry the Second was his son. 6. Under Henry the Second artists embellished Paris. 7. There are masterpieces of art in Paris. 8. Did not Francis the First embellish Paris? 9. He invited Italian artists to come to France. 10. The artists worked with all their heart.

b) 1. The French architects followed the example of the Italian. 2. French genius was introduced into the very stones of the palaces. 3. Peter Lescot built a masterpiece of architecture. 4. There were great artists who followed Catherine to France. 5. The French aristocracy, imitating Catherine, set to work. 6. They began the reconstruction of their castles. 7. Did you wish (*désirer*) to know the history of the Renaissance? 8. Why did the son of Francis the First marry a Florentine? 9. Why did Catherine de Médicis rebuild the Louvre? 10. Why did Catherine wish to make of Paris another Florence?

La nature est prudente et sage,
Obéissez-lui, c'est le mieux;
Tout homme, en tout temps, en tout lieux,
Doit se conformer à son âge.

[Régnier Desmarais.]

CHAPITRE V.

De la Gloire du Conquérant.

Sa gloire sera toujours souillée de sang; quelque insensé chantera peut-être ses victoires; mais les provinces, les villes, les campagnes pleureront: on lui dressera des monuments superbes pour immortaliser ses conquêtes; mais les cendres de tant de villes autrefois florissantes, mais la désolation de tant de campagnes dépouillées de leur ancienne beauté, mais les ruines de tant de murs sous lesquelles des citoyens paisibles ont été ensevelis, mais tant de calamités qui subsisteront après lui, seront des monuments lugubres qui immortaliseront sa vanité et sa folie. [Massillon.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Qui chantera les victoires du conquérant? 2. Qui les pleurera? 3. Qu'est-ce qui les souille? 4. Pourquoi

lui dressera-t-on des monuments ? 5. Qu'est-ce qui est dans la désolation ? 6. Qui a dépouillé les campagnes de leur beauté ? 7. Qui a couvert le pays de ruines ? 8. La guerre (*war*) est-elle une terrible calamité ? 9. Les citoyens paisibles admirent-ils les conquérants ? 10. Quels monuments lugubres immortaliseront la vanité du conquérant ?

b) 1. Avez-vous entendu (*heard*) parler de la gloire de Napoléon ? 2. Sa gloire sera-t-elle pure, ou sera-t-elle souillée de sang ? 3. Quels monuments lui a-t-on dressés ? 4. Ces monuments seront-ils immortels ? 5. Qu'est-ce qu'ils immortaliseront ? 6. Les citoyens paisibles sont-ils amis des conquérants ? 7. La gloire de Louis XIV (quatorze) subsistera-t-elle après de si grandes calamités ? 8. De quoi Louis XIV a-t-il dépouillé les campagnes ? 9. La guerre est-elle vraiment glorieuse ? 10. Les guerres de Louis XIV ont-elles été la cause de bien des ruines (*much disaster*) ?

Grammaire.

1. Study the future of the verbs in the lesson, after having learned how to form the future of French verbs from the infinitive (page 43).

2. Write in the negative the future of *être, chanter, fleurir* ; in the interrogative the future of *avoir, pleurer, dépouiller* ; and in the negative interrogative the future of *souiller, subsister, immortaliser.*

Thème.

a) 1. Fools will perhaps sing the conqueror's glory. 2. Peaceable citizens will not like him. 3. The history of wars will be for them (*leur* or *pour eux*) the pitiful history of the ruin and misfortune of countries. 4. People will rebuild the cities. 5. They will flourish again. 6. The fields will regain (*retrouver*) their former beauty. 7. Monuments will be erected (*on . . .*) to immortalize peaceable

men. 8. People will celebrate (*célébrer*) the arts of peace (*la paix*). 9. They will follow nature's lessons. 10. Wise men will obey the lessons of prudent nature.

b) 1. Peaceable citizens will not erect monuments to Louis XIV; they will think (*penser à*) of the desolation of cities, and the devastation of countries. 2. The calamities which (*que*) his (*ses*) wars have caused will remain long (*longtemps*) after him. 3. I will never (*ne . . . jamais*) celebrate his victories: they will always be stained with blood. 4. Will people mourn over (*pleurer*) his victories? 5. Were countries robbed (*dépouiller*) of their former beauty? 6. Peaceable citizens were buried under the walls of cities. 7. Many flourishing cities were burned. 8. These ruins will be sad (*lugubre*) monuments of his vanity and madness. 9. Napoleon stained with blood the glory of his reign. 10. Will cities and country regain their former beauty?

Les lions ne font point la guerre aux lions, ni les tigres aux tigres; ils n'attaquent que les animaux d'espèce différente: l'homme seul, malgré sa raison, fait ce que les animaux sans raison ne firent jamais. [FÉNELON.]

CHAPITRE VI.

UN RÊVE DE BONHEUR.

Sur le penchant de quelque agréable colline bien ombragée, j'aurais une petite maison rustique, une maison blanche avec des contrevents verts. J'aurais pour cour une basse-cour, et pour écurie une étable avec des vaches, afin d'avoir du laitage que j'aime beaucoup. J'aurais un potager pour jardin, et pour parc un joli verger. Là, tous les airs de la ville seraient oubliés, et devenus villageois au village, nous nous trouverions livrés à des foules d'amusements divers. L'exercice et la vie active nous feraient un nouvel estomac et de nouveaux goûts. La salle à man-

ger serait partout, dans le jardin, dans un bateau, sous un arbre, on aurait le gazon pour tables et pour chaises, les bords de la fontaine serviraient de buffet, et le dessert pendrait aux arbres. Le temps passerait sans le compter. [JEAN-JACQUES ROUSSEAU.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Où serait située la maison de Jean-Jacques? 2. De quelle couleur serait-elle? 3. Quelle cour aurait-il? 4. Quels animaux habitent la basse-cour? (Des poules, des canards, des oies, des dindons, etc.) 5. Pourquoi voudrait-il une étable à vache? 6. Que trouverait-il dans son potager? (Des légumes, pommes de terre, pois, fèves, asperges, etc.) 7. Qu'y aurait-il (y avoir, *pres. indic.* il y a, *cond.* il y aurait,) dans son verger? (Des fruits, pommes, poires, cerises, fraises, etc.) 8. Qui seraient ses compagnons au village? 9. Où serait sa salle à manger? 10. Qu'est-ce qui lui servirait de buffet?

b) 1. Si vous rêviez le bonheur, auriez-vous le rêve de Jean-Jacques? 2. Tous les hommes auraient-ils le même rêve? 3. Si vous habitiez la campagne, auriez-vous un potager? 4. Ne préféreriez-vous pas un parc? 5. Pourriez-vous (pouvoir = *to be able*) oublier tous les airs de la ville? 6. Les amusements des villageois deviendraient-ils (devenir) les vôtres (*yours*)? 7. L'exercice en plein air (*open air*) vous ferait-il une nouvelle vie? 8. Serait-il facile de vous faire de nouveaux goûts? 9. Le climat de Boston permettrait-il d'avoir la salle à manger dans le jardin? 10. Préféreriez-vous toujours la campagne à la ville?

Grammaire.

1. Study the conditional of the verbs in the lesson, after having learned how to form the conditional of French verbs from the infinitive (page 43).

2. Write in the interrogative the conditional of *avoir, aimer, ombrager.*

3. Write in the negative the conditional of *être, pouvoir, servir.*

4. Write in the negative interrogative the conditional of *faire, devenir, pendre, permettre.*

5. Study the syntax of the conditional (page 74).

6. Study the formation and syntax of the past part. (pages 88–91).

Thème.

a) 1. I should like to have a little house in the country. 2. I would have it white and green. 3. Would you like (cond. of *vouloir*) to have some cows? 4. Would you forget the pleasures of the city? 5. Would you become a villager in a village? 6. Would you like exercise and an active life? 7. I should prefer the city. 8. Would not a peaceful life be better than (*meilleure que*) the commotion of the city? 9. No, solitude is disagreeable to me (*m'est*). 10. I prefer a great city like (*comme*) Paris.

b) 1. If men ever were happy they would be so (it = *le*, page 90) in the country. 2. There (*là*) the poor of the city could find a little house with (*avec*) a garden. 3. They could have vegetables and milk. 4. They could forget the vanities of the city. 5. And they could admire the beauty (*la beauté*) of nature. 6. If I had lived in the 16th century (*au . . . siècle*) I should have liked to see the great artists. 7. I would have watched (*regarder*) the building (use the infin. *bâtir*) of the Louvre. 8. Would you not have admired the French sculptors? 9. Would you like to see the monuments they have built? 10. Would time pass unnoticed (*sans le compter*) if you were with them (*eux*)?

1. Jamais nous ne goûtons de parfaite allégresse,
 Nos plus heureux succès sont mêlés de tristesse.
 [CORNEILLE.]

2. Il en coûte trop cher pour briller dans le monde ;
 Combien je vais aimer ma retraite profonde !
 Pour vivre heureux, vivons caché !
 [FLORIAN.]

CHAPITRE VII.

UN RAPT D'ENFANTS.

Pierre Huber, fils du célèbre observateur des abeilles se promenant dans une campagne près de Genève, vit à terre une forte colonne de fourmis roussâtres qui étaient en marche et s'avisa de la suivre. Sur les flancs quelques unes allaient et venaient comme pour aligner la colonne. Elles s'arrêtent devant une fourmilière de petites fourmis noires ; un combat acharné s'engage aux portes. Les noires résistent en petit nombre, la grande masse du peuple attaqué s'enfuyait par les portes les plus éloignées du combat, emportant leurs petits. C'était précisément de ces petits qu'il s'agissait ; ce que les noires craignaient avec raison, c'était un vol d'enfants. Il vit bientôt que les assaillants qui avaient pu pénétrer dans la place en ressortaient chargés d'enfants des noires. On aurait cru voir sur la côte d'Afrique une descente de négriers. [MICHELET.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Qu'était le père de Pierre Huber ? 2. Où est Genève ? (La Suisse.) 3. Que vit l'observateur ? 4. Que faisaient les fourmis ? 5. De quoi s'avisa Huber ? 6. Où allaient et venaient quelques fourmis ? 7. Où s'arrêtèrent-elles ? 8. Qu'est-ce qui s'engagea bientôt ? 9. Les fourmis noires résistèrent-elles en nombre ? 10. Que fit la grande masse des fourmis noires ?

b) 1. Pourquoi les fourmis noires s'enfuyaient-elles ? 2. De qui s'agissait-il dans cette attaque ? 3. Que craignaient les noires ? 4. Qui avait pénétré dans la place ? 5. Comment les assaillants ressortaient-ils ? 6. Qu'auriez-vous cru voir si vous aviez été présent ? 7. Auriez-vous célébré la gloire des fourmis roussâtres ? 8. N'auriez-vous pas fait un effort pour sauver les noires ? 9. Les conquérants ne sont-ils pas plus cruels que les tigres ? 10. Si les hommes étaient sages, n'auraient-ils pas horreur de leurs exploits ?

Grammaire.

1. Study the reflexive verb *se promener* in the indicative and conditional (page 60).
2. Conjugate *s'aviser, s'arrêter, s'engager.*
3. Study the irregular verbs *aller* and *voir* (pages 51, 59).
4. Study the irregular verbs *craindre* and *s'enfuir* (pages 53, 54).
5. Study the impersonal verb *s'agir* (*finir*, page 44).

Thème.

a) 1. Huber was a celebrated man, who had studied *the habits of* (not to be translated) bees. 2. His son followed his example. 3. He stopped before a swarm of red ants. 4. They attacked the dwelling of some (*quelque*) black ants. 5. Only (*seulement*) a small number of the black ants resisted the attack. 6. The black ones fled because they feared for their children. 7. There was good reason for that fear (*cette crainte*). 8. The red ants stole (*voler*) the children of the black ones. 9. You would have believed yourself to be on the coast of Africa. 10. Do you believe that (*que*) Huber stopped the red ants ?

b) 1. I was walking in the country when I noticed a crowd of poor people. 2. They were marching fast.

3. Some of them were coming, some going, all were carrying something (*la chose*). 4. They told me (*on me dit*) that the village would soon be attacked by the conqueror. 5. And they said the inhabitants were fleeing, carrying away (*emporter*) their children and their most precious goods (*biens les plus précieux*). 6. Why did these poor people not resist the conqueror? 7. They were feeble and could not do so. 8. What do you think of (*penser de*) such a victory? 9. Would its glory deserve to be immortalized by a monument? 10. Would the people mourn for their homes?

Le bonheur des méchants comme un torrent s'écoule.
[JEAN RACINE.]

CHAPITRE VIII.

DÉPART DE GALSWINTHE POUR LA COUR DE NEUSTRIE.[1]

Une longue file de cavaliers, de voitures, et de chariots de bagages traversa les rues de Tolède et se dirigea vers la porte du Nord. Le roi suivit à cheval le cortège de sa fille jusqu'à un pont jeté sur le Tage, à quelque distance de la ville; mais la reine ne put se résoudre à retourner si vite, et voulut aller au delà. Quittant son propre char, elle s'assit auprès de Galswinthe, et de journée en journée elle se laissa entraîner à plus de cent milles de distance. Chaque jour elle disait: "C'est jusque là que je veux aller." Et, parvenue à ce terme, elle passait outre (*beyond*). À l'approche des montagnes, les chemins devinrent difficiles; elle ne s'en aperçut pas, et voulut aller encore plus loin. Mais comme les gens qui la suivaient, grossissant beaucoup le cortège, augmentaient les embarras et les dangers du

[1] *Neustrie*, n. f. One of the Frank kingdoms during the time of the Merovingians. It comprised the country between Brittany and the rivers Loire and Meuse.

voyage, les seigneurs goths résolurent de ne pas permettre que leur reine fît un mille de plus. Il fallut se résigner à une séparation inévitable, et de nouvelles scènes de tendresse, mais plus calmes, eurent lieu entre la mère et la fille. [AUGUSTIN THIERRY.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Qu'était la Neustrie? 2. Où était-elle située? 3. De qui Galswinthe était-elle fille? 4. Quel pays les Goths occupaient-ils? 5. L'ancienne ville de Tolède existe-elle encore? 6. De quoi se composait le cortège de Galswinthe? 7. Jusqu'où le roi suivit-il le cortège de sa fille? 8. À quoi ne put se résoudre la reine? 9. Pourquoi la reine voulut-elle aller au delà du pont? 10. Où s'assit-elle pour continuer le voyage?

b) 1. Que disait-elle chaque jour? 2. Que faisait-elle parvenue au terme fixé? 3. Connaissez-vous les Pyrénées? 4. Où sont ces montagnes? 5. La reine s'aperçut-elle de la difficulté des chemins? 6. Qu'est-ce qui augmentait les embarras du voyage? 7. Quelle résolution prirent les seigneurs goths? 8. La reine dut-elle se résigner? 9. À quoi lui fallut-il se résigner? 10. Qu'est-ce qui eut lieu lors de la séparation?

Grammaire.

1. Conjugate the verbs *augmenter, se diriger, s'apercevoir,* in the imperfect and past def. (pages 44, 60).

2. Study the irregular verbs *devenir, faire, suivre, pouvoir,* and *vouloir* in the imperfect and past def. (pages 58, 54, 56, 59).

3. Write all these verbs in the interrogative.

4. Study the irregular verbs *se résoudre, s'asseoir,* in the imperfect and past def. (pages 57, 51).

5. Study the syntax of the imperfect and past def. (pages 68–72).

Thème.

a) 1. What did the long file of riders do? 2. Were there (*y avoir*) horsemen only? 3. How did the king follow Galswinthe? 4. Was the bridge near the town? 5. Where did the queen wish to go? 6. When she left her own chariot, what did she do? 7. How long did she remain with her daughter? 8. "I want to go as far as that point," said she. 9. She did not perceive that the roads were becoming difficult, and that they were approaching the mountains. 10. The crowd of people which followed her increased the danger of the journey.

b) A long file of carriages and of baggage-wagons were traversing the streets of Toledo, when the horsemen entered the northern gate of the town. 2. They were throwing a bridge across the Tagus, when the procession arrived. 3. The queen was not able to return as quickly (*aussi vite*) as she wished. 4. From day to day she passed beyond the point where she wished to go. 5. She passed over the mountains without perceiving the increasing dangers of the way. 6. The Goths determined that their queen should not go another mile. 7. The separation of mother and daughter was inevitable. 8. New scenes of tenderness took place between them. 9. Were these scenes more calm than those at the beginning of the journey? 10. This history was written by Augustus Thierry, a Frenchman.

Eh ! qui pourrait compter les bienfaits d'une mère !
À peine nous ouvrons les yeux à la lumière,
Que nous recevons d'elle, en respirant le jour,
Les premières leçons de tendresse et d'amour.

[LEGOUVÉ.]

CHAPITRE IX.

Les Landes.

On donne le nom de landes à des terres incultes qui se trouvent principalement dans le sud de la France et en Bretagne. Un de nos départements en a tiré son nom. Là, dans des forêts qui s'étendent de Bordeaux à Bayonne, sous les grands pins qui sentent bon, des bœufs ou des brebis fort petits paissent l'herbe clair-semée et les genêts dorés dont les fleurs fraîches écloses semblent éclairer la profondeur des bois. On y trouve aussi des chevaux demi-sauvages que les habitants ne peuvent saisir que grâce à une habileté, à une audace surprenante. L'oie et le canard sauvages, le héron aux ailes brun-cendré se donnent rendez-vous au bord des grands étangs, à l'ombre des pins élancés où l'écureuil saute de branche en branche avec une agilité, une adresse merveilleuse. [Dussouchet.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Qu'est-ce que les landes? (Ce sont.) 2. Où sont-elles situées? 3. Où se trouve la Bretagne? 4. Où est le département des Landes? 5. Qu'est-ce qui s'étend de Bordeaux à Bayonne? 6. Quels arbres y trouve-t-on? 7. Quels animaux y paissent? 8. Qu'y trouvent-ils à paître? 9. Que semblent faire les fleurs des genêts? 10. Quels chevaux y a-t-il dans les landes?

b) 1. Comment les habitants des landes arrivent-ils à saisir les chevaux qui s'y trouvent? 2. Quels oiseaux sauvages se donnent rendez-vous au bord des grands étangs? 3. Comment l'écureuil saute-t-il sur les branches des pins? 4. Pourquoi les chevaux des landes sont-ils difficiles à saisir? 5. Pourquoi les animaux aiment-ils les grands pins des landes? 6. Qu'est-ce qui vous surprend dans les habitants des landes? 7. Quand les fleurs des

genêts sont-elles le plus belles? 8. Quels hérons voit-on dans les landes? 9. Que préférez-vous: les plaines et les forêts des landes ou les rocs énormes des Pyrénées? 10. Pourquoi les préférez-vous?

Grammaire.

1. Study the rules for the agreement of adjectives (pages 9–13), and apply them to the text of this lesson.

2. Conjugate the verbs *se trouver, tirer, s'étendre, sentir, paître, pouvoir, saisir,* in all tenses of the indicative and conditional, and the verbs *surprendre* and *voir,* in the indicative (pages 60, 44, 55, 56, 57, 59).

3. Write these verbs in the interrogative negative form.

Thème.

a) 1. What name is given to the waste lands of France and Brittany? 2. Some are found in the southern part of France. 3. Has any department of France been given the name of Landes? 4. These forests extend from Bordeaux to Bayonne. 5. Cattle and sheep feed on the grass under the tall pines. 6. The grass is not thick under these pines. 7. The golden broom and freshly opened flowers seem to light up the depths of the wood. 8. Half-wild horses are found there. 9. The sheep are very small there. 10. Many cattle come from there.

b) 1. The inhabitants, thanks to their skill and courage, catch the half-wild horses. 2. Wild birds are also found on the borders of the ponds in the depths of the forests. 3. The heron, with ashy-brown wings, is found there. 4. Wild geese and ducks in great numbers meet on the shores of the large ponds. 5. The slender pines are a refuge (*asile*) for the little brown squirrels. 6. They leap from branch to branch. 7. They are very agile, and wonderfully clever. 8. The squirrels are nimble in all

their movements. 9. The horses and oxen are less active than the smaller animals. 10. Would you like to visit that part of France if you should go to Europe?

J'aime le son du cor, le soir, au fond des bois,
Soit qu'il chante les pleurs de la biche aux abois,
Ou l'adieu du chasseur que l'écho faible accueille
Et que le vent du nord porte de feuille en feuille.
[ALFRED DE VIGNY.]

CHAPITRE X.

ADIEU DU MAÎTRE.

Sois honnête ! Et si ce n'est pas assez que ta conscience le commande, sache que l'intérêt même de ton avenir l'exige ! Ne pense pas en effet, jeune homme, trouver une inspiration sincère et durable dans les émotions du désordre et dans l'excitation maladive des passions. Je sais quelles tentations redoutables assiègent l'imagination et la vie fiévreuses de l'artiste ; je le sais et tu le sauras bientôt toi-même. Mais si tu n'as pas le courage de repousser les entraînements vulgaires, tu es perdu. Souviens-toi que les anciens, dans leurs profondes allégories appelaient du même nom la vertu et la force ! Règle donc ton cœur et règle ta vie . . . tout est là. Nous allons nous quitter, mon ami. Je te remercie des joies que tu m'as données, et je prie Dieu qu'il t'en récompense. Et maintenant, adieu, mon enfant, adieu, mon disciple bien-aimé. [OCTAVE FEUILLET.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Que commande la conscience? 2. Que nous commande l'intérêt de notre avenir? 3. Quelles tentations assiègent l'artiste? 4. Son imagination et sa vie sont-elles

fiévreuses? 5. Que doit-il repousser? 6. Quelles allégories avaient les anciens? 7. Les anciens Romains étaient-ils forts? 8. Le mot latin "virtus" avait-il une double signification? 9. Quelles sont ces deux significations? 10. Que faut-il régler?

b) 1. Qui devait se quitter? 2. De quoi le maître remerciait-il Dieu? 3. Quelle prière adressait-il à Dieu? 4. Quel courage le disciple devait-il avoir? 5. S'il n'avait pas ce courage, que lui arriverait-il? 6. Où le jeune artiste doit-il éviter de chercher ses inspirations? 7. De quoi doit-il se souvenir? 8. Que saura-t-il bientôt? 9. Quelles joies croyez-vous que le disciple ait données au maître? 10. Croyez-vous que Dieu l'en récompense?

Grammaire.

1. Write the imperative of *être, savoir, penser, exiger, régler, perdre, remercier, assiéger, devoir, croire* (regular verbs, page 44, irregular verbs, see list).

2. Write these imperatives in the negative.

3. Write the imperative of the following reflexive verbs both in the affirmative and negative: *se commander, se souvenir, s'appeler,* and *se quitter* (page 60).

Thème.

a) 1. Be upright! is the first command of conscience. 2. Your future depends upon it. 3. Do not think, young man, that you will find an inspiration in emotions, or in excitement. 4. Be strong! said the Romans, but they called strength and virtue by the same name. 5. Fearful temptations assail the imagination, in the life of an artist. 6. Know that and be courageous! 7. You yourself will soon know the allurements of that life. 8. If you do not have the courage to resist them, you will be ruined.

9. These temptations are to be feared, I know it. 10. Remember, then, my counsel!

b) 1. The allegories of the ancients are well-known. 2. Order your life by their precepts, my son, and you will give me much happiness. 3. We are about to separate. 4. I shall pray to God for you, and thank him for the joy you have given me. 5. Let not temptation overcome you! 6. Be faithful and thank God for the wise counsels of your parents and friends. 7. If temptations assail you, remember what I have told you. 8. You have been my beloved pupil and son. 9. May no evil come to you! is the desire of my heart. 10. Believe me, and God will recompense you for it.

C'est une opinion fausse et impie que la vérité soit tellement semblable au mensonge, et la vertu au vice, qu'il soit impossible de les discerner: mais il est vrai que dans la plupart des choses il y a un mélange d'erreur et de vérité, de vice et de vertu, de perfection et d'imperfection. [ANTOINE ARNAULD.]

CHAPITRE XI.

Octave Feuillet se mit en route avec un bonheur d'écolier en vacances. Par crainte du chemin de fer, qui fatiguait ses nerfs surexcités, et surtout par fantaisie d'élégant attaché aux choses d'autrefois, il était parti en chaise de poste, avec ses deux compagnons, couchant dans des auberges, de village en village, ayant des aventures et faisant des rencontres inattendues. De chaque étape, il écrivait à sa femme des lettres pleines d'un entrain d'enfant: "Je m'amuse tant, disait-il, je monte gaîment toutes les côtes à pied et mon ami me suit en chantant des chansons. On dirait que nous allons à la victoire. Si la victoire est une chute, tant pis, nous aurons eu au moins de bons moments en route!" [PIERRE LOTI.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Connaissez-vous le romancier Octave Feuillet? 2. Dans quels sentiments se mit-il en route? 3. Que craignait-il? 4. Pourquoi craignait-il le chemin de fer? 4. À quoi Feuillet était-il attaché? 5. Que préférait-il au chemin de fer? 6. Qui était avec lui en chaise de poste. 7. Où couchaient les voyageurs? 8. Que trouvaient-ils dans les villages? 9. À qui écrivait Octave Feuillet? 10. Quelles lettres écrivait-il?

b) 1. D'où Feuillet écrivait-il ses lettres? 2. Pourquoi Feuillet s'amusait-il? 3. Que faisait son ami? 4. Qu'aurait-on dit? 5. Feuillet allait-il à des victoires littéraires? 6. Craignait-il une chute? 7. Quelle consolation aurait-il eu, si le voyage ne l'avait pas conduit à la victoire? 8. Croyez-vous qu'il fût retourné consolé à son village? 9. Croyez-vous qu'Octave Feuillet sût régler son cœur et sa vie? 10. Est-il facile de les régler quand les nerfs sont surexcités?

Grammaire.

1. Conjugate the verb *partir* in the indicative and conditional, (auxiliary *être*), (page 56).

2. Conjugate the future and future anterior of *se mettre, fatiguer, coucher, avoir, faire, écrire, dire, chanter* (pages 55, 44, 39, 54, 53).

3. Write these verbs in the negative and interrogative.

4. Give the pres. part., and past part. of all verbs in the lesson.

Thème.

a) 1. You will set out on your journey when the vacation has begun. 2. Will you depart with the happiness of a school-boy? 3. Your nerves will be weary after you have travelled several days. 4. Will you go by stage or by railway? 5. Octave Feuillet had two companions,

how many will you have? 6. After you have had unexpected adventures, you will be glad to lie down to rest. 7. Octave Feuillet slept at the village-inn, will you do so? 8. At each relay he wrote to his wife. 9. I shall expect letters from you. 10. Will your letters be as full of a child-like spirit as were those of the celebrated Frenchman?

b) 1. Will you be much amused when you have started on your journey? 2. You will have no hills to climb, and you will not sing your gay songs. 3. You will write us of the villages, will you not? 4. You will not find as much amusement as if you had gone in a post-chaise. 5. George will start the day after you. 6. You will receive him cordially when he arrives. 7. That will console him for the delay. 8. If you could go together you would have some delightful moments on the way. 9. They would say you were veritable school-boys, with all their whims. 10. Once both of you were full of spirit, ready for any adventure.

La vie est une pensée de jeunesse exécutée par l'âge mûr.
[Auguste Comte.]

CHAPITRE XII.

Se venger c'est faire le mal; se livrer c'est l'autoriser. Il faudra trouver le moyen de réprimer sans punir et de combattre avec des armes qui ne blessent point. Tu souris? eh bien, ces armes sont trouvées et il n'est besoin que d'en connaître l'usage: c'est la discussion libre qui éclaire les esprits, c'est la force de l'opinion qui déjoue les complots, c'est la sagesse et la justice qui règnent au fond du cœur de l'homme. Forcés d'attendre, attendons! Puissent les Jacobins en tombant ne pas emporter la République. Mais si cela arrive ne nous étonnons pas! Il faudra, pour qu'elle renaisse qu'elle soit humaine avant tout, et que le meurtre

soit devenu un crime aux yeux de tous les hommes. Il faudra qu'elle devienne, ce qu'elle doit être, une mère qui rassemble ses enfants dans ses bras, et leur donne à tous le bonheur et la sécurité.

Exercice.

a) 1. Se venger est-ce faire le mal? 2. Qu'est-ce qui est autoriser le mal? 3. Quel moyen faudra-t-il trouver? 4. Avec quelles armes faudra-t-il combattre? 5. Cette idée vous fait-elle sourire? 6. Ces armes sont-elles impossibles à trouver? 7. Qu'est-il nécessaire de connaître? 8. Qu'est-ce qui éclaire les esprits? 9. Qu'est-ce qui déjoue les complots? 10. Quelles sont les armes dont il faut connaître l'usage?

b) 1. Croyez-vous que la sagesse et la justice règnent toujours sur l'homme? 2. Croyez-vous que les violences des Jacobins emportent la République? 3. Si cela arrive, croyez-vous que leur chute étonne le monde? 4. Que faut-il pour que la République renaisse? 5. Que faut-il que le meurtre soit devenu? 6. Que faut-il que la République devienne? 7. Que faut-il que la République donne à tous ses enfants? 8. Si nous y sommes forcés que faut-il que nous fassions? 9. Croyez-vous que la libre discussion puisse éclairer tous les esprits? 10. Croyez-vous que les combats avec des armes qui blessent, cessent partout?

Grammaire.

1. Give the present and past participles of the following verbs: *se venger, faire, se livrer, falloir, combattre, sourire, connaître, devenir, tomber* (pages 44, 54, 60, 111, 57, 52, 58).

2. Conjugate the present subj. and perfect subj. of: *se venger, falloir, renaître* (page 56), *rassembler, devenir, combattre, sourire, attendre.*

3. Conjugate these verbs in the negative.

4. Conjugate *falloir* in the indicative and subjunctive (see page 111).

Thème.

a) 1. To take revenge is to do evil. 2. One should find the means of repressing without punishing. 3. It is better to fight with arms which do not wound. 4. Do you smile at my words? 5. Well, such arms can be found. 6. It is only necessary to learn their use. 7. Free discussion enlightens the mind. 8. The power of public opinion baffles the deepest plots of evil men. 9. May it ever do it! 10. It is impossible that injustice should rule in the hearts of all men. 11. It was necessary that the Jacobins should fall.

b) 1. It was not necessary that they should bear away with them the great Republic. 2. Means should be found to repress evil. 3. In order to do that, one must be humane. 4. Wisdom and justice should reign in the heart. 5. The Republic must be a mother gathering her children in her arms, and giving them security and happiness. 6. Although evil may exist as long as the world endures, be courageous, and fight it with gentle weapons. 7. To wait may become a crime. 8. I am astonished that so many remain indifferent. 9. Demand that the minds of men be enlightened. 10. When that comes, you will not be astonished at the result.

Ce siècle est grand et fort. Un noble instinct le mène.
Partout on voit marcher l'idée en mission;
Et le bruit du travail, plein de parole humaine,
Se mêle au bruit divin de la création.

[VICTOR HUGO.]

CHAPITRE XIII.

Le maréchal Davout, de peur que ses jeunes troupes ne se laissassent aller au désordre et au pillage, avait défendu que les soldats sortissent du camp sans sa permission;

il avait même interdit le maraudage sous peine de mort. Un jour, en se promenant, il aperçut dans un champ, un soldat qui avait une singulière tournure. C'était un dragon qui avait lié autour de sa ceinture un mouton qu'il venait de voler. Le maréchal, furieux de ce que ses ordres fussent ainsi méconnus, se fit amener le coupable et, avant que le soldat pût s'excuser, lui annonça la peine qui l'attendait. Le pauvre mouton qui bêlait d'une manière lamentable, couvrait de sa voix l'admonestation. Tout à coup le dragon, craignant sans doute que son sort ne fût aggravé par cet étrange plaidoyer, lui frappa sur la tête : "Paix, moutón, s'écria-t-il, laisse parler le maréchal!" Le maréchal rit, pour la première fois peut-être de sa vie, et l'à-propos de l'accusé empêcha qu'il ne fût mis en jugement.

Exercice.

a) 1. Que craignait le maréchal Davout? 2. Qu'avait-il défendu? 3. Qu'avait-il interdit sous peine de mort? 4. Pourquoi le maréchal était-il si sévère? 5. Qui aperçut-il un jour en se promenant? 6. Que remarqua-t-il? 7. Qu'est-ce que le dragon avait lié autour de sa ceinture? 8. Comment le dragon s'était-il procuré le mouton? 9. Pourquoi le maréchal était-il furieux? 10. Quel ordre donna-t-il?

b) 1. Le maréchal permit-il au dragon de s'excuser? 2. Qu'annonça-t-il au soldat? 3. Que faisait entre-temps le mouton? 4. Que craignit alors le dragon? 5. Que voulait-il que le mouton fît? 6. Le maréchal Davout était-il enclin à rire? 7. Que fit-il en cette circonstance? 8. Qu'est-ce qui empêcha que le dragon ne fût mis en jugement? 9. Le maraudage des soldats est-il cruel pour les campagnards? 10. Croyez-vous que le maréchal ait pensé aux souffrances des campagnards?

Grammaire.

1. Conjugate in the subjunctive the verbs *se laisser, sortir, être méconnu, pouvoir, être aggravé, être mis* (pages 44, 57, 56, 59).

2. Conjugate these verbs in the negative.

3. Conjugate in the pluperfect ind. *défendre, interdire, lier* (in the affirmative, negative, and interrogative) (pages 44, 53).

4. Conjugate in the same forms the past def. of *se faire, annoncer, frapper, s'écrier, rire, empêcher* (pages 54, 44, 57).

5. Give the imperative of *laisser, craindre, faire, mettre,* in the affirmative and negative (pages 44, 53, 54, 55).

Thème.

a) 1. Marshal Davout feared that his young soldiers would be led to pillage the country around their camp. 2. He forbade the soldiers to leave the camp. 3. He forbade marauding under pain of death. 4. One day he saw one of his dragoons walking in a field. 5. The soldier had a remarkable figure. 6. He had just stolen a sheep and bound it about his waist. 7. The Marshal was furious because his orders had been ignored. 8. He ordered the culprit to be brought before him. 9. The soldier was not able to excuse himself. 10. Before he could speak, the Marshal informed him of the punishment which awaited him.

b) 1. The poor sheep began to bleat in a doleful manner. 2. Its bleating drowned the voice of the Marshal. 3. Suddenly the dragoon struck the animal on the head. 4. He commanded the miserable sheep to let the Marshal speak. 5. The Marshal was very much amused at the words of the accused. 6. He laughed, perhaps for the first time in his life. 7. The wit of the dragoon prevented

him from being punished. 8. Do you believe that the soldiers thought it cruel to take sheep from the country-people? 9. Marshal Davout was not inclined to laugh when his orders were disobeyed. 10. Do you believe in obeying orders?

Tout citoyen est redevable à sa patrie de ses talents et de la manière de les employer. [D'ALEMBERT.]

CHAPITRE XIV.

PENSÉES D'UN PERSAN SUR PARIS.

Je ne me croyais pas un homme si curieux et si rare, et je ne me serais jamais imaginé que je dusse troubler le repos d'une grande ville où je n'étais point connu. Cela me fit résoudre à quitter l'habit persan et à en endosser un à l'européenne, pour voir s'il resterait encore dans ma physionomie quelque chose d'admirable. Cet essai me fit connaître ce que je valais réellement. Libre de tous les ornements étrangers, je me vis apprécié au plus juste. J'eus sujet de me plaindre de mon tailleur qui me fit perdre, en un instant, l'attention et l'estime publiques. J'entrai tout à coup dans un néant affreux. Je demeurais quelquefois une heure dans une compagnie sans qu'on m'eût regardé et qu'on m'eût mis en occasion d'ouvrir la bouche. [MONTESQUIEU.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Le Persan de Montesquieu se croyait-il curieux? 2. Que ne se serait-il jamais imaginé? 3. Quelle est la grande ville où le Persan était inconnu? 4. Quelle résolution lui fit prendre la curiosité des Parisiens? 5. Quel habit endossa notre Persan? 6. Que voulait-il voir?

7. Que lui fit connaître cet essai? 8. De quoi se débarassa-t-il? 9. Comment se vit-il apprécié alors? 10. De qui eut-il sujet de se plaindre?

b) 1. Pourquoi croyez-vous qu'il avait sujet de se plaindre? 2. Si le Persan avait eu du mérite fût-il entré dans le néant? 3. Que lui arrivait-il quelquefois en compagnie? 4. Lui eût-on donné l'occasion d'ouvrir la bouche, s'il avait gardé son habit persan? 5. Les ornements devraient-il nous attirer l'attention d'autrui? 6. Serait-il juste qu'ils devinssent la mesure de notre respect? 7. Croyez-vous que les ornements puissent rien changer à la physionomie? 8. Croyez-vous que les hommes s'imaginent jamais être curieux ou singuliers? 9. Ne s'imaginent-ils pas souvent être rares? 10. Croyez-vous que le Persan de Montesquieu ait eu mauvaise opinion de lui-même?

Grammaire.

1. Conjugate in the subjunctive the verbs *devoir, connaître, faire, endosser, perdre, mettre* (pages 44, 50, 52, 54, 55).

2. Conjugate in the affirmative, negative, and interrogative of the imp. ind.: *croire, valoir, demeurer* (pages 53, 58, 44).

3. Conjugate in the past. def. and conditional the verbs *faire, voir, avoir, entrer, savoir, connaître, mettre* (pages 54, 59, 39, 44, 57, 52, 55).

4. Write the feminine and plural of the adjectives in the lesson (pages 10–12).

5. Study the possessive adjectives (page 16).

Thème.

a) 1. Do you believe yourself to be a strange and wonderful man? 2. The Persians are a curious and interesting people. 3. Have you ever thought that you might

trouble the peace of any one? 4. Why did the Persian abandon his native costume? 5. In what style do you prefer to have your coat? 6. In the English or Persian style? 7. The ladies like to have their toilettes in the Parisian style. 8. If you should go to Paris, would it be necessary for you to dress in the Parisian style? 9. I doubt if this story would be a lesson to warn you not to change your coat, when you change your habitation. 10. The Persian demanded that his true value should be recognized.

b) 1. He was not satisfied with the trial. 2. He complained of his tailor who had caused him to lose the admiration of the crowd. 3. He often remained silent a long time, without anyone noticing him, or giving him an opportunity to speak. 4. Do you go into society in order to speak? 5. He wished that they should look at him. 6. I fear that he went away from Paris quite unhappy over the result. 7. Everybody desires the esteem of others. 8. Do you believe that the Persian will return to Paris? 9. I do not wish that you should lose public attention and esteem. 10. I was astonished to find my advice completely set at naught (*mettre de côté*).

Qui ne vit que pour soi, vit pour bien peu de chose.
[Charles Louis Mollevant.]

CHAPITRE XV.

Le Cheval.

La plus noble conquête que l'homme ait jamais faite est celle de ce fier et fougueux animal qui partage avec lui les fatigues de la guerre et la gloire des combats: aussi intrépide que son maître, le cheval voit le péril et l'affronte; il se fait au bruit des armes, il l'aime, il le cherche et s'anime

de la même ardeur. Il partage aussi ses plaisirs : à la chasse, aux tournois, à la course, il brille, il étincelle. Mais, docile autant que courageux, il ne se laisse point emporter à son feu, il sait réprimer ses mouvements : non seulement il fléchit sous la main de celui qui le guide, mais il semble consulter ses désirs ; et obéissant toujours aux impressions qu'il en reçoit, il se précipite, se modère ou s'arrête, et n'agit que pour y satisfaire. [BUFFON.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Quelle est la plus noble conquête de l'homme? 2. Qu'est-ce que le cheval partage avec l'homme? 3. Le cheval est-il intrépide? 4. Qu'est-ce que le cheval voit? 5. Qu'est-ce qu'il affronte? 6. À quoi se fait-il? 7. De quelle ardeur s'anime-t-il? 8. Quels sont les plaisirs qu'il partage? 9. Pourquoi ne se laisse-t-il pas emporter à son ardeur? 10. Quels désirs semble-t-il consulter?

b) 1. À quelles impressions obéit le cheval? 2. Pourquoi se précipite-t-il ou se modère-t-il? 3. Pourquoi agit-il? 4. La conquête d'un animal utile est-elle plus glorieuse qu'une sanglante victoire? 5. Les conquêtes de l'intelligence ne sont-elles pas plus belles que celles de la force brutale? 6. Pourquoi le sont-elles? 7. Ne croyez-vous pas que l'intelligence soit une force qui domine la matière? 8. Qui faut-il honorer davantage, les héros de l'intelligence ou les guerriers? 9. Est-ce là ce que font les hommes? 10. Les hommes ne sont-ils pas inconséquents?

Grammaire.

1. Conjugate in the indicative and subjunctive *se faire, se laisser, fléchir, obéir, recevoir, s'arrêter, agir* (pages 54, 44, 60).

2. Compare the adjectives in the lesson by *plus* and *moins* (page 13).

3. Write the tenses of the ind. in the interrog.-negative.

4. Study the difference between the interrogative adjective and the interrogative pronoun, as shown in the exercise.

Thème.

a) 1. What is the most noble conquest which man has ever made? 2. Do you agree with Buffon in regard to the horse? 3. I wish some one would give me a fierce and spirited horse. 4. Horses have shown themselves as intrepid as their masters? 5. The horse sees the peril, and faces it courageously. 6. He loves the clash of arms, and is animated with the ardor of the combat. 7. Do you doubt that he shares the pleasure of his master? 8. See him in the chase, at a tournament, or on the race-course! 9. He is all fire, and spirit, without losing his docility. 10. He loves the hand that guides him and submits to it.

b) 1. He seems to consult the desire of his master? 2. He obeys the one from whom he receives his impressions. 3. He is the most faithful of all the animals which man has domesticated. 4. Which should be more honored, intelligence or force? 5. I was astonished to hear you say that you admired force. 6. I shall wait until you change your opinion. 7. Your uncle will give you a horse, so that you may learn its value. 8. The soldiers kept their horses, although the war was over. 9. Do you think horses are necessary for us. 10. It is enough that you say so, for me to believe it.

O Corse à cheveux plats! que ta France était belle
Au grand soleil de messidor!
C'était une cavale indomptable et rebelle,
Sans frein d'acier ni rênes d'or;
Une jument sauvage à la croupe rustique,
Fumante encor du sang des rois,
Mais fière, et d'un pied fort heurtant le sol antique,
Libre pour la première fois.

[Auguste Barbier.]

CHAPITRE XVI.

Mirabeau.

Mirabeau était un homme qui n'attendait qu'une occasion pour être grand. Dans la décrépitude de la monarchie, il s'était fait remarquer par la véhémence de ses passions, une vie passée à commettre des désordres et à en souffrir. À sa prodigieuse activité il fallait de l'emploi; la révolution lui en donna. Habitué à la lutte contre le despotisme, irrité des mépris d'une noblesse qui ne le valait pas, et qui le rejetait de son sein; habile, audacieux, éloquent, Mirabeau sentit que la révolution serait son œuvre et sa vie. Il répondit aux principaux besoins de son époque. Sa pensée, sa voix, son action étaient celles d'un tribun. Dans les circonstances périlleuses il avait l'entraînement qui maîtrise une assemblée; d'un mot il abaissait les ambitions et déconcertait les rivalités. Il obtint bien vite une popularité immense, qu'il conserva jusqu'au bout. [François Auguste Mignet.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Connaissez-vous Mirabeau le grand orateur de la Révolution? 2. Appartenait-il à la noblesse? 3. Quelle occasion attendait-il? 4. Par quoi s'était-il fait remarquer? 5. À quoi avait-il passé sa vie? 6. À quoi fallait-il de l'emploi? 7. Qu'est-ce qui lui en donna? 8. À quoi était-il habitué? 9. De quoi était-il irrité? 10. Mirabeau valait-il mieux que la noblesse de son temps?

b) 1. Quelle opinion la noblesse avait-elle de Mirabeau? 2. Que sentit Mirabeau? 3 À quels besoins répondit-il? 4. Comment maîtrisait-il une assemblée? 5. Comment déconcertait-il les rivalités? 6. Jusqu'à quand conserva-t-il sa popularité? 7 À quelle période de la Révolu-

tion parut Mirabeau? 8. Avait-il commencé par lutter contre le despotisme de son père? 9. Sa vie et son cœur avaient-ils été réglés? 10. Croyez-vous qu'il eût continué à dominer la Révolution s'il avait vécu plus longtemps?

Grammaire.

1. Write the verbs in the lesson, in the interrogative, and negative-interrogative.

2. Give the infinitives and present participles of all the past participles.

3. Conjugate the verbs *valoir*, *répondre*, *sentir*, *obtenir*, in all the modes and tenses (pages 58, 44, 57, 58).

4. Study the rules for the use of the past participle (pages 88–91).

Thème.

a) 1. Mirabeau was one of the greatest orators of the Revolution. 2. During the decline of the monarchy he made himself known by a disorderly life. 3. Having a prodigious activity of mind, employment was necessary for him. 4. The Revolution provided it for him. 5. He did not esteem the nobility, and was rejected by them. 6. Ruled by his passions, he suffered from them. 7. Irritated by the scorn of the nobility he only waited until his opportunity came. 8. He felt that the Revolution would be his life. 9. His epoch had need of a man so clever, so audacious, and so eloquent. 10. In thought, voice, and action he was fitted for the platform.

b) 1. Do you admire a man like Mirabeau? 2. Would you have wished to see him, if you had been in Paris? 3. I am afraid that the perils of that time would have prevented you from going there. 4. In the perilous circumstances which surrounded Mirabeau he showed great courage. 5. He quickly obtained an immense popularity.

6. This popularity he preserved to the end. 7. He ruled the Assembly by his ardent enthusiasm. 8. Do you believe our epoch has need of such an orator? 9. Do you wish that such a man should rule this Republic? 10. Is it necessary to have revolutions in order to have great orators?

Lorsque la Révolution s'égarait, avec ses ancres rompues et ses voiles échevelées, sur une mer semée de rochers et d'orages, Mirabeau, debout, à l'avant du navire, défiait les éclats de la foudre, et, rassurant les passagers tremblants, il élevait au milieu d'eux sa voix prophétique, et il leur indiquait du doigt les terres promises de la liberté. [LOUIS DE CORMENIN.]

CHAPITRE XVII.

LE PETIT CHAPERON ROUGE.

Qui de nous ne se rappelle ce conte charmant et terrible qui a bercé notre enfance? Quel drame plein d'intérêt! Quelle leçon! et comme elle nous profite peu! Et cependant, comme nous avons pleuré au récit de ton infortune, pauvre petit Chaperon Rouge! tu marchais gaiement au soleil, écoutant les oiseaux du ciel qui chantaient sur ta tête; ta route était toute tracée; tu devais aller chez ta grand'mère. Mais voilà qu'une fleur brille dans la prairie, voilà qu'un papillon aux ailes bleues vole. Tu suis étourdiment le papillon, tu vas cueillir la fleur; le gazon est si moelleux, si vert; le ruisseau qui murmure a une si douce voix, et l'heure passe si vite! Et quand enfin à travers ces prés fleuris, ces bois harmonieux, tu arrives au terme de ta course, tu trouves non plus la grand'mère indulgente et bonne, mais les yeux flamboyants et la grande bouche du loup qui te dévore. Et vous appelez cela un conte. Mais, c'est une histoire, et la plus vraie des histoires. [LOUIS JOURDAN.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Vous rappelez-vous les contes qui ont bercé votre enfance? 2. Aimiez-vous les contes de ma mère l'Oie, quand vous étiez enfant? 3. Que pensez-vous du conte intitulé "Le petit Chaperon Rouge"? 4. Les contes contiennent-ils une leçon? 5. Profitons-nous souvent de ces leçons? 6. Avez-vous pleuré au récit de l'infortune du petit Chaperon Rouge? 7. Comment marchait la petite fille? 8. Qu'écoutait-elle? 9. Où chantaient les oiseaux? 10. Où devait aller le petit Chaperon Rouge?

b) 1. Que vit la petite fille dans la prairie? 2. Qu'y fit-elle? 3. Où se coucha-t-elle? 4. Qu'écouta-t-elle? 5. Trouva-t-elle l'heure agréable? 6. Le temps passa-t-il vite pour elle? 7. Le temps passe-t-il vite pour nous quand nous nous amusons? 8. Ne passe-t-il pas tout aussi vite quand nous sommes bien occupés? 9. Croyez-vous qu'une vie toute d'amusements soit agréable? 10. Ne pensez-vous pas que de nombreuses déceptions attendent celui qui ne sait pas s'occuper sérieusement?

Grammaire.

1. Give the interrogative adjectives in the lesson, and the rule for their agreement (see adjectives).

2. Conjugate the verbs of the lesson in the tenses given.

3. Write the masculine, feminine, singular and plural of all the adjectives, and give the rules (pages 10–12).

4. Write the verbs of the lesson in the interrogative. (For interrogative pronoun, page 31.)

Thème.

a) 1. What stories of your childhood do you recall. 2. The story of Little Red Riding-hood was the first told to you, my daughter. 3. What a charming tale! 4. What

a sad tale for children! 5. Did you exclaim: "What a gay child!"? 6. What a beautiful blue-winged butterfly! 7. I like the sweet murmur of the brooks. 8. Children like to run about the flowery meadows. 9. What a kind and indulgent grandmother you have, my child! 10. Do you like to walk through the fields to visit your dear grandmother?

b) 1. When at last you come to the end of your walk, what do you find? 2. The grandmamma with gentle eyes, or a wolf? 3. What a large mouth the wolf has! 4. Would his flaming eyes frighten you? 5. Would you wish yourself again in the green meadows? 6. How soft the sward was! 7. How the birds sang! 8. The story you have read is sad. 9. Is it a true story, my son? 10. Would you cry, little one, if you should see a wolf?

Lorsque l'enfant paraît, le cercle de famille
Applaudit à grands cris; son doux regard qui brille
Fait briller tous les yeux;
Et les plus tristes fronts, les plus souillés peut-être,
Se dérident soudain à voir l'enfant paraître,
Innocent et joyeux.

[Victor Hugo.]

CHAPITRE XVIII.

Aspect des Cieux Étoilés.

Quand on songe au nombre des étoiles, aux distances qui les séparent les unes des autres, à l'étendue des nébuleuses et à leur éloignement réciproque; quand on essaie de voir clair dans cette immensité innommée; quand, par delà les mondes, on retrouve sans cesse d'autres mondes, et qu'au delà de ceux-ci de nouvelles créations s'ajoutent sans fin aux précédentes; quand devant nous, atomes, on voit

l'infini s'entrouvrir . . ., on sent frissonner son âme au fond de l'être, et l'on se demande avec une curiosité naïve et terrifiée, ce que c'est qu'un tel univers qui grandit à mesure que nos conceptions s'étendent et qui lors même que nous épuiserions toute la série des nombres pour exprimer sa grandeur, se trouverait encore infiniment au-dessus, et envelopperait nos approximations tout entières, comme l'océan fait d'un grain de sable qui tombe. [CAMILLE FLAMMARION.]

Exercice.

a) 1. N'aimez-vous pas l'aspect des cieux étoilés? 2. Avez-vous jamais songé au nombre des étoiles? 3. Avez-vous pensé aux prodigieuses distances qui les séparent les unes des autres? 4. Avez-vous essayé de voir clair dans l'immensité de l'espace? 5. Que trouvez-vous par delà les mondes? 6. Que sommes-nous en comparaison de l'univers? 7. Que voyons-nous s'entrouvrir devant nous? 8. Que sentons-nous à la contemplation de l'infini? 9. Quelle question se fait-on? 10. Comment se fait-on cette question?

b) 1. Quand l'univers grandit-il à nos yeux? 2. Comment nous efforçons-nous d'exprimer la grandeur de l'univers? 3. Pouvons-nous exprimer cette grandeur en épuisant la série des nombres? 4. Si vous essayiez, verriez-vous clair dans l'immensité? 5. Arriveriez-vous à comprendre ce que c'est que l'univers? 6. Et les étoiles, comprenez-vous à quelle distance elles sont de nous? 7. Croyez-vous que les mondes dans l'espace soient habités? 8. Croyez-vous qu'il soit possible un jour de communiquer avec leurs habitants? 9. Seriez-vous désireux de connaître les habitants de Mars? 10. Est-il possible que les espaces infinis soient à jamais silencieux?

Grammaire.

1. What conjunctions in the lessons are followed by the indicative?

2. What conjunctions in the lessons are followed by the subjunctive?

3. Study rules for the use of *on* (page 34).

4. Study rules for agreement of *tout* (page 18).

5. Conjugate the reflexive verbs in the lesson.

Thème.

a) 1. The distance which separates the stars from one another is immense. 2. When did you try to look at the starry heavens? 3. Could you see clearly into that nameless space? 4. It is then that we poor atoms have a glimpse of the infinite. 5. Did you ever ask yourself, what is this universe which grows according as our conceptions extend? 6. We find new creations without end, added to the old ones. 7. When we study these worlds beyond worlds, our souls are touched to the depths of our being. 8. We exhaust numbers and words in trying to express the grandeur of the universe. 9. I cannot contemplate the number of the stars without being terrified at the idea of the power which called them forth. 10. That power alone sees clearly into the infinite.

b) 1. I have searched and found worlds beyond worlds. 2. Our own world is an atom compared with others. 3. We can scarcely express its grandeur, how then can we explain that of greater ones. 4. Do you believe the other worlds are inhabited? I do. 5. I think we shall some day be able to communicate with the inhabitants of Mars. 6. Would you like to make their acquaintance? 7. Do you believe that there is eternal silence in the vast spaces beyond the earth? 8. If you try could you hear the

"music of the spheres"? 9. It is impossible to understand the grandeur of the heavens. 10. Our ideas are like a grain of sand which falls into the ocean.

Vous qui luirez toujours, étoiles immobiles,
Clartés dont la douceur étonne les enfants,
Nous voyez-vous, nous tous qui souffrons dans les villes?
Entendez-vous les voix qui pleurent dans les champs?

Merveilleux univers, sourd à l'homme qui pense,
Ton espace infini m'épouvante, et j'ai peur
De ton immensité moins que de ton silence,
Gouffre où nous n'entendons battre que notre cœur.

[Paul Bourget.]

CHAPITRE XIX.

En France le développement intellectuel et le développement social n'ont jamais manqué l'un à l'autre. À côté des grands évènements des révolutions, des améliorations publiques, on aperçoit toujours dans notre histoire, des idées générales, des doctrines qui leur correspondent. Rien ne s'est passé dans le monde réel, dont l'intelligence ne se soit à l'instant saisie, et n'ait tiré pour son propre compte une nouvelle richesse; rien dans le domaine de l'intelligence, qui n'ait eu dans le monde réel, et presque toujours assez vite, son retentissement et son résultat. Ce double caractère d'activité intellectuelle et d'habileté pratique est empreint dans tous les grands évènements de l'histoire de France. [François Guizot.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Qu'est-ce qui n'a jamais manqué en France? 2. Le développement intellectuel n'a-t-il pas égalé le développement social? 3. Qu'aperçoit-on dans l'histoire de France? 4. L'histoire de France est-elle la vôtre?

5. Qu'est-ce qui correspond aux révolutions de France? 6. Qu'est-ce qui correspond aux améliorations publiques en France? 7. L'intelligence française n'a-t-elle pas saisi immédiatement les évènements du monde réel? 8. Qu'est-ce que la France a tiré de cette vive intelligence? 9. Suivez-vous les évènements du monde? 10. En tirez-vous profit?

b) 1. Suivez-vous ce qui se passe dans le domaine de l'intelligence? 2. Ce qui se passe dans le monde de l'intelligence est-il toujours saisi dans le monde réel? 3. L'est-il généralement en France? 4. Trouve-t-il là son retentissement et son résultat? 5. Quel caractère trouvez-vous empreint dans l'histoire de France? 6. Ce caractère est-il empreint dans tous les évènements? 7. Ne l'est-il pas surtout dans les plus grands? 8. Avez-vous lu l'histoire de France de Guizot? 9. Aimeriez-vous à la lire en français? 10. Les études historiques n'ont-elles pas un charme puissant?

Grammaire.

1. Give the rules for the use of the subjunctive in the lesson (pages 75–80).

2. Write the feminine of all the masculine adjectives in the lesson.

3. Write the masculine of all the feminine adjectives in the lesson.

4. Conjugate the verbs *apercevoir*, *saisir*, *correspondre* in all the modes, tenses and forms (page 44).

Thème.

a) 1. The intellectual movement in France has not been wanting, although the country has suffered from many revolutions. 2. Those revolutions have brought with them great improvements. 3. Have you ever studied the His-

tory of Civilization in France? 4. Does it not show the progress in development, either intellectual or social? 5. Does the history of France correspond with that of other European nations? 6. Have you noticed the progress of the same ideas and doctrines in Germany? 7. Have you observed (*suivre*) the course of recent events in Europe? 8. Do you believe that other countries will profit by them? 9. The intellectual and social events of the day interest us. 10. I desire you to read history.

b) 1. Permit me to tell you the truth in giving you this counsel. 2. It is important that you should know the character of events. 3. You should read the history of France. 4. You will find it interesting even in English. 5. Read books in order to form your taste. 6. Unless you read, unless you study, you will not be able to enjoy life in the domain of intelligence. 7. I am astonished that you have been able to read so much. 8. Is there a man who can say he is happy, when he does nothing? 9. Do you believe that he is really happy? 10. I doubt it.

Les connais-tu, les trois couleurs,
Les trois couleurs de France?
Celles qui font rêver les cœurs
De gloire et d'espérance.
Bleu céleste, couleur du jour,
Rouge de sang, couleur d'amour,
Blanc, franchise et vaillance.

[GEORGES GOURDON.]

CHAPITRE XX.

Quand il fallut annoncer à la tante Annette que nous partions pour Paris, car mon père m'emmenait; lorsqu'il fallut se séparer, l'embrasser, lui dire adieu, la laisser seule, quel déchirement! Nous suivre, elle ne l'eût point voulu; elle aimait sa vieille maison noire, ses meubles de chêne

usés, sa chaise auprès de la fenêtre, et cette campagne, ces prés, ces arbres frissonnants qu'elle regardait à travers ses lunettes ; mais surtout elle haïssait Paris, le Paris des révolutions et des théâtres! Pauvre chère excellente femme. Le jour du départ je me jetai à son cou, je l'embrassai, et nous pleurâmes, moi ne disant rien. J'étais oppressé, j'avais peur, je voulais partir et le désir me prenait maintenant, de rester, de me cacher quelque part, là-haut dans le grenier. [JULES CLARETIE.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Que fallut-il annoncer à la tante Annette ? 2. Qui emmenait le neveu de la tante Annette ? 3. Où le menait-on ? 4. Que dût faire l'enfant ? 5. Que sentait-il en laissant sa tante seule ? 6. La tante Annette eût-elle voulu suivre son neveu ? 7. Pourquoi ne le voulait-elle point ? 8. À quoi s'était-elle attachée ? 9. Que voyait-elle de sa fenêtre ? 10. Comment regardait-elle la campagne ?

b) 1. Pourquoi la tante Annette haïssait-elle Paris ? 2. Que haïssait-elle de Paris ? 3. Eût-elle admiré les larges boulevards et les beaux monuments ? 4. N'eût-elle pas préféré les vieux palais historiques ? 5. Ne croyez-vous pas qu'elle eût admiré Notre-Dame ? 6. Comprenez-vous la douleur de l'excellente femme en se séparant de son neveu ? 7. Que fit le neveu le jour du départ ? 8. Trouva-t-il des mots pour exprimer sa douleur ? 9. Était-il partagé entre des sentiments opposés ? 10. Où aurait-il voulu se cacher ?

Grammaire.

1. Conjugate the verbs of the lesson in the affirmative, negative, and interrogative forms.

2. Study the rules for the use of the imperfect and past definite (pages 68–72).

3. What is the irregularity in *haïr, jeter* (pages 111, 49)?

4. Write the masculine of all the feminine adjectives in the lesson.

5. Write the conjunctive pronouns and their corresponding disjunctive, (pages 19, 20).

Thème.

a) 1. When we were with aunt Annetta, my father decided to go to Paris. 2. We were obliged to tell my aunt of our project. 3. She did not wish to go to the great and bustling (*bruyante*) city. 4. It made her very sad to say good-bye to her dear nephew. 5. But she loved the gloomy old house, its worn oak furniture, and her chair by the window. 6. From this chair she could look through her spectacles, and see the blooming meadows and the trees which she loved. 7. She hated Paris, its revolutions, and its theaters. 8. She did not wish us to go there. 9. My father was in Paris the year before. 10. He did not wish to leave her alone, but she was so attached to the country that she would not leave it.

b) 1. The day of departure came. 2. We separated, after having said good-bye. 3. I had thrown myself on her neck, had kissed her, and we both wept. 4. I said nothing, for I was oppressed with a desire to remain. 5. Was it fear of the journey, of seeing strangers, which seized me? 6. I wanted to conceal myself somewhere. 7. I loved my good aunt, and was full of sorrow at leaving her. 8. I found no words to express this sorrow. 9. I had heard so much of Paris, of its fine buildings, and magnificent streets. 10. I wanted to see the great capital, but also to stay with her whom I loved.

O vous qui demeurez, pensez au voyageur!
Et faites, par pitié, mentir le vieil adage
Qui dit si tristement: Loin des yeux, loin du cœur.

[CLAUDIUS POPELIN.]

CHAPITRE XXI.

On ne saurait trop le répéter: sans le temps et l'application constante, on ne fait rien de véritablement grand. Si, dans ce qui dépasse la portée du moment, on a l'air d'improviser quelque chose de sublime, c'est qu'on y a pensé lorsque personne n'y songeait; puis lorsque l'heure est venue où la pensée publique s'y porte, on est plus avancé que tous les autres; tel est le secret des grandes choses. Ce secret est dans la force de la méditation unie à la pensée du temps. La sagacité, l'esprit, le génie consistent à prévoir ce qui un jour occupera tout le monde, et à s'y préparer. On pourrait presque dire qu'il y a déjà quelque chose d'accompli dans ce qui a été longtemps et fortement médité. [LE GÉNÉRAL AMBERT.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Qu'est-ce qui est nécessaire pour faire quelque chose de grand? 2. Est-il utile de répéter cette vérité? 3. A-t-on quelquefois l'air d'improviser des choses sublimes? 4. Ces choses sublimes sont-elles réellement improvisées? 5. Quand les auteurs y ont-ils pensé? 6. Quand exécutent-ils leurs pensées? 7. Pourquoi y réussissent-ils? 8. Où est le secret des grands hommes? 9. En quoi consistent la sagacité, l'esprit, le génie? 10. Que prévoit-on quand on a du génie?

b) 1. Quand on a fortement pensé, a-t-on préparé l'exécution d'un grand projet? 2. Croyez-vous que le monde en général soit enclin à la méditation? 3. Ne croyez-vous pas que l'homme qui médite soit plus avancé que les autres? 4. Que pourrait-on dire de lui à juste titre? 5. N'est-ce pas la force de la pensée qui vainc les forces de la nature? 6. Comment l'homme est-il arrivé à maîtriser les autres animaux? 7. Ne le surpassaient-ils pas en force? 8.

L'homme pourrait-il lutter contre le lion, le tigre et l'éléphant, s'il n'avait pas la force de l'intelligence? 9. De deux races rivales, laquelle doit l'emporter sur l'autre? 10. Est-il donc de l'intérêt d'une nation de développer l'intelligence des enfants?

Grammaire.

1. Study the rules for the use of *on, y, personne, quelque chose* (pages 20, 34, 35).

2. Conjugate the verbs *savoir, faire, songer, venir,* in all their modes, tenses, and forms (pages 57, 54, 44, 58).

3. Write the adverbs in the lessons, and give the adjectives from which they are derived. (See page 91.)

4. Form adverbs from the adjectives when it is possible to do so.

5. Give the simple adverbs which are not derived from adjectives.

Thème.

a) 1. What must one regard as necessary in order to do something great? 2. Can it be too often repeated? 3. One can do nothing without application. 4. The sublime ideas which often appear improvised are the result of study. 5. Authors sometimes think of them for a long time. 6. Something beautiful, something grand is the result of their meditations. 7. I doubt whether anyone ever wrote a great poem without preparation. 8. Such is the secret of their success. 9. At least I have been told so. 10. When one has genius he foresees the ideas that will one day interest the world.

b) 1. He thinks profoundly about them and writes them down. 2. They say: There is inspiration. 3. It is a pity that it should be so. 4. There are few men who know how to think. 5. Do you not think those men are

far in advance of the rest? 6. It is the only hope that remains to us. 7. Thought is the sole force that can conquer nature. 8. Whatever riches you possess, do not despise intelligence. 9. One should learn how to think. 10. Do you believe that people in general are inclined to meditation?

La vraie constance consiste à vouloir toujours ce que veulent la raison et la justice. [SAINT-ÉVREMOND.]

CHAPITRE XXII.

Entre la sculpture et la musique, ces deux extrêmes opposés, est la peinture, presqu'aussi précise que l'une, presqu'aussi touchante que l'autre. Comme la sculpture, elle marque les formes visibles des objets, en y ajoutant la vie; comme la musique, elle exprime les sentiments les plus profonds de l'âme, et elle les exprime tous. Le peintre a la nature entière à sa disposition, le monde physique et le monde moral, un paysage, un coucher de soleil, l'océan, les grandes scènes de la vie civile et religieuse, par dessus tout le visage de l'homme, et son regard, ce vivant miroir de ce qui se passe dans l'âme. Plus pathétique que la sculpture, plus claire que la musique, la peinture s'élève au dessus de toutes les deux, parce qu'elle exprime davantage la beauté sous toutes ses formes. [VICTOR COUSIN.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Quels arts représentent les formes visibles des objets? 2. La peinture a-t-elle autant de précision que la sculpture? 3. Vous touche-t-elle autant que la musique? 4. Croyez-vous que Victor Cousin comprît toute la beauté de la musique? 5. Qu'ajoute la sculpture aux formes visibles des objets? 6. Quels sentiments la peinture

peut-elle exprimer? 7. Peut-elle les exprimer tous? 8. De quoi le peintre peut-il disposer? 9. Que peut-il trouver, par exemple, dans le monde physique? 10. Comment peut-il représenter le monde moral?

b) 1. La représentation des grandes scènes de la vie civile et religieuse, ne nous fait-elle pas pénétrer dans le monde moral? 2. Qu'est-ce que le regard de l'homme? 3. Que nous permet-il d'entrevoir? 4. Quel avantage la peinture a-t-elle sur la sculpture? 5. Et sur la musique? 6. Croyez-vous qu'un sculpteur ou un musicien admettent cette supériorité? 7. Comment Victor Cousin croit-il que la peinture exprime la beauté? 8. Quelle forme de peinture préférez-vous, le paysage, le tableau de genre, le tableau historique, ou le portrait? 9. Donnez la raison de votre préférence. 10. La France a-t-elle produit de grands peintres?

Grammaire.

1. Note the present participles in the lesson, and give reasons for their usage (page 87).

2. Compare the adjectives in the lesson (page 13).

3. Give the plural of all nouns and adjectives in the lesson (pages 2–4, 12–13).

4. Conjugate the verbs *vivre, se passer, s'élever,* in all their modes, tenses, and forms (pages 59, 60).

Thème.

a) 1. The visible forms of objects are represented by sculpture and painting. 2. Musicians express the deepest emotions of the soul in their compositions. 3. Do you not believe that a painter also portrays those deep emotions? 4. Does sculpture or painting move you? 5. Have you ever seen any one weep over a work of art? 6. Do not

people melt into tears under the influence of music? 7. I doubt if Victor Cousin understood music. 8. Unless you are touched by music you will not love it. 9. Do you hope to understand it? 10. Choose a place where you can study it.

b) 1. It is a grand gift to be able to represent scenes in nature. 2. Artists do not represent them as they are, but as they conceive them to be. 3. One must be something of an artist to be able to see like an artist. 4. Did Victor Cousin think that painting was superior to sculpture and music? 5. No musician would admit that to be true. 6. The glance is the living mirror of the soul. 7. Do portraits always represent that mirror with fidelity? 8. Do you prefer sculpture or painting? 9. I am sorry that you do not like music. 10. It is the greatest pleasure that remains to me.

Être poète, c'est aimer
L'idéal rayonnant des choses,
Le soleil, l'amour et les roses,
Tout ce qui naît pour embaumer.

[GEORGES BOUTELLEAU.]

CHAPITRE XXIII.

LA FRANCHE-COMTÉ.

La Franche-Comté de Bourgogne est comme le Tyrol de la France : une nature grandiose et pittoresque y tient lieu de monuments, et le cœur de l'homme semble emprunter à cette nature quelque chose de sa force et de sa grandeur. Sur les flancs du Jura, au milieu des forêts de sapins et dans les gorges profondes que creusent le Doubs et ses affluents, il s'est formé une race austère, énergique, intelligente, naguère passionnée pour ses antiques franchises, de

tout temps célèbre par son ardeur belliqueuse, son fier et opiniâtre dévouement à ses maîtres. Au dix-septième siècle, les paysans comtois se faisaient enterrer la face contre terre, pour témoigner de l'aversion que leur inspiraient la conquête française et la domination de Louis XIV. Et toutefois à la fin du dix-huitième siècle, tous les cœurs y étaient tellement imprégnés du sentiment français, que nulle province n'a fourni à la patrie menacée des bataillons de volontaires plus nombreux, plus intrépides, plus prodigues de leur vie. [CHARLES, COMTE DE MONTALEMBERT.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Où est située la Franche-Comté? 2. À quel célèbre pays de montagnes ressemble-t-elle? 3. De quoi tient lieu une nature grandiose? 4. Qu'est-ce que le cœur de l'homme y emprunte à la nature? 5. Quelle chaîne de montagnes se trouve dans la Franche-Comté? 6. Quelles forêts y trouve-t-on sur les flancs des montagnes? 7. Quelle est la rivière la plus considérable de la Franche-Comté? 8. Qu'est-ce que le Doubs a creusé parmi les montagnes? 9. Comment s'appellent les montagnes de la Franche-Comté? 10. Pour quoi la race des Francs-Comtois s'est-elle passionnée naguère?

b) 1. Par quoi la race des Francs-Comtois a-t-elle été célèbre de tout temps? 2. Que haïssaient les paysans de la Franche-Comté au dix-septième siècle? 3. Comment se faisaient-ils enterrer? 4. De quoi voulaient-ils témoigner? 5. Leurs sentiments avaient-ils changé au dix-huitième siècle? 6. De quoi leurs cœurs s'étaient-ils imprégnés? 7. Qu'est-ce que la Franche-Comté a fourni à la France? 8. Quand a-t-elle fourni ces bataillons? 9. Que prodiguaient ces volontaires francs-comtois? 10. Pourquoi se donnaient-ils ainsi à la France?

Grammaire.

1. Study the numeral adjectives (page 14).

2. Give the rules for the formation of feminine in nouns and adjectives (pages 2, 10–12).

3. Conjugate the verbs in the lesson.

4. Write the indefinite pronouns and the indefinite adjectives.

5. Review the rules for the use of the article (pages 4–9).

Thème.

a) 1. Franche-Comté is a very picturesque division of Burgundy. 2. There Nature takes the place of fine buildings. 3. In the mountains the heart of man can borrow something of the force and grandeur of nature. 4. The rivers flow through deep gorges. 5. Great forests of firs cover the slopes of the mountains. 6. In the midst of these forests grew up an austere race of energetic men. 7. They were intelligent and dearly loved freedom. 8. They were celebrated in every age for their warlike ardor and devotion to their masters. 9. They hated France and the power of Louis XIV. 10. In the 17th century they showed their hatred of him by the manner of their interment.

b) 1. However, in the 18th century they showed the same devotion to France. 2. No province has furnished more intrepid soldiers. 3. They have always shown a haughty and obstinate devotion to the sentiments inspired by a love of country. 4. The battalions from Franche-Comté were larger, more intrepid, more prodigal of life, than those of any other province. 5. Remember that the largest river of this province is the Doubs. 6. The Jura has its flanks clothed in forests, though the summits are covered with snow. 7. One should go there to study the

beauty of nature. 8. The deep gorges, the overhanging rocks, the tall firs, the flourishing vineyards, all are full of beauty. 9. Yield to the influence of nature, and you will admire the people.

Pays de la verdure intense et des eaux vives,
Du vieil esprit gaulois et des joyeux convives,
Province où mon premier amour fut abrité,
Sol d'où montent aux cieux des rocs aux belles lignes,
Où poussent les sapins, où mûrissent les vignes,
Je t'aime, ô ma Franche-Comté !

[CHARLES GRANDMOUGIN.]

CHAPITRE XXIV.

LA MÉMOIRE.

La mémoire, c'est la lampe du soir de la vie : quand la nuit tombe autour de nous, quand les beaux soleils du printemps et de l'été se sont couchés derrière un horizon chargé de nuages, l'homme rallume en lui cette lampe nocturne de la mémoire. Il la porte d'une main tremblante tout autour des années, aujourd'hui sombres, qui composèrent son existence. Il en promène pieusement la lueur sur tous les jours, sur tous les lieux, sur tous les objets qui furent les dates de ses félicités du cœur ou de l'esprit dans le meilleur temps, et il se console de vivre encore par le bonheur d'avoir vécu.

Tant qu'un homme se souvient, il revit.

[ALPHONSE DE LAMARTINE.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Qu'est-ce que la mémoire du vieillard ? 2. Quelle nuit tombe autour de lui ? 3. Qu'est-ce qui est couché pour lui ? 4. Quel horizon voit-il devant lui ? 5. Que rallume

en lui le vieillard? 6. Comment porte-t-il sa lampe? 7. Où en porte-t-il la lumière? 8. Comment lui paraissent les années qui composèrent son existence? 9. A-t-il la piété du souvenir? 10. Ces souvenirs lui sont-ils précieux?

b) 1. Que marquent certains objets pour le vieillard? 2. En quel temps a-t-il été heureux? 3. Quel est le meilleur temps, à votre avis? 4. Comment le vieillard se console-t-il de vivre encore? 5. Combien de temps l'homme vit-il réellement? 6. La mémoire n'est-elle pas utile à la jeunesse? 7. N'aurions-nous pas tort d'en négliger la culture? 8. N'est-il pas facile, quand on est jeune, de mettre dans sa mémoire un grand nombre de belles et utiles choses? 9. Avez-vous dans la mémoire les plus belles pages de votre littérature? 10. Ne voudriez-vous pas y ajouter quelques pages de la littérature française?

Grammaire.

1. Conjugate the verbs *se coucher, se souvenir, promener, vivre* in all their modes, tenses, and forms (pages 60, 58, 44, 59).
2. Compare the adjectives in the lesson.
3. Write the prepositions in the lesson.
4. What mode follows the conjunctions in the lesson?
5. Review the rules for the use of the past definite (pages 70–72).

Thème.

a) 1. Memory is a lamp for the aged. 2. Do you think that he finds consolation for his old age in the memories of his youth? 3. Lamartine said that it was good to light the lamp of memory. 4. Do you think that the last years of life are gloomy? 5. Have you never seen happy and cheerful old men? 6. There are people whose lives seem to be an eternal summer. 7. They have had an existence

full of felicity. 8. Many years ago an old lady told me that her happiest days were passing. 9. Is not autumn a beautiful season? 10. And winter, too, is full of charm and beauty.

b) 1. Why should not old age be as delightful as winter? 2. Lamartine consoled himself with the thoughts of the past. 3. He remembered the happiness of the olden time. 4. The horizon was full of clouds, and the sun of spring-time had set. 5. Then he lighted the lamp of memory. 6. With a trembling hand he carried it back through the corridors of the years. 7. He consoled himself because he had lived. 8. Would you like to live your life over again? 9. Do you think you would have done better? 10. I expect you to tell me the truth.

Je voudrais revivre ma vie,
Jour par jour, avec la raison
D'une intelligence asservie,
Que ne tente plus l'horizon;

Relire tout entier mon livre
Sans me hâter et sans frémir,
De la page où l'on se sent vivre
À celle où l'on se voit mourir.

[MADAME ALPHONSE DAUDET.]

CHAPITRE XXV.

La vie intime de la province a un charme dont on ne conçoit aucune idée à Paris, et qui se fait surtout sentir dans les premières années de la vie. On peut aimer le séjour de Paris dans l'âge de l'activité, du besoin des émotions et des succès; mais c'est en province qu'il faut être enfant, qu'il faut être adolescent, qu'il faut goûter les sentiments d'une âme qui commence à se connaître. Ce n'est pas à Paris qu'on éprouvera jamais ces émotions incom-

préhensibles que réveillent au fond du cœur le son d'une certaine cloche, l'aspect d'un buisson, le jeu d'un rayon de soleil sur un petit toit solitaire. Ces doux mystères du souvenir n'appartiennent qu'au village. [CHARLES NODIER.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Que possède la vie de province? 2. Que ne conçoit-on pas à Paris? 3. Quand ce charme se fait-il surtout sentir? 4. À quel âge aime-t-on le séjour de Paris? 5. Pourquoi aime-t-on Paris alors? 6. Où faut-il être quand on est enfant ou adolescent? 7. Que goûte-t-on mieux en province? 8. Que réveillent en nous le son d'une certaine cloche ou l'aspect d'un toit solitaire? 9. Ces émotions appartiennent-elles surtout au village? 10. Ne sont-ce pas là les mystères du souvenir.

b) 1. Peut-on aimer la province à tout âge? 2. La vie y est-elle aussi pleine d'émotions qu'à Paris? 3. Le succès y est-il aussi facile? 4. N'est-il pas plus aisé de régler son cœur et sa vie en province? 5. Pourquoi les souvenirs de la grande ville s'effacent-ils plus facilement? 6. Les sentiments ont-ils le temps de pénétrer le cœur? 7. La famille et les amis peuvent-ils se grouper aussi bien à Paris qu'en province? 8. La vie n'est-elle pas fiévreuse dans l'agitation d'une grande ville? 9. Mais la vie intellectuelle n'y est-elle pas puissante? 10. Paris n'est-il pas le centre intellectuel et artistique de la France?

Grammaire.

1. Conjugate the verbs *concevoir, pouvoir, réveiller, appartenir*, in all their modes, tenses, and forms (pages 44, 56, 58).

2. Note the relative pronouns in the lesson, and give rules for their use (page 29).

3. Study the rules for the use of the prepositions *à, de*. (See pages 94–100.)

4. Study the rules for the use of the prepositions *en, dans.* (See prepositions, pages 100–101.)

Thème.

a) 1. Life in small towns (*province*) has no charm for some people. 2. The inhabitants of a city cannot conceive that there is any pleasure outside of the city. 3. Yet the life of a child in the city is a sad one. 4. He knows nothing of the real joys of childhood. 5. Do you think that towns-people (*les gens de province*) appreciate their privileges? 6. Which do you prefer, life in the noisy city, or life in the peaceful village? 7. Which would excite the most profound emotions? 8. Are you not sad when you see the poor of a great city? 9. One should taste the pleasures of both city and country life (*campagne*). 10. The sound of the bell from the church tower seems more melodious in the country.

b) 1. Do you ever feel, as if you could sit down at the road-side? 2. Do you wish to do that in a city? 3. I should not like to live in a solitary (*isolée*) farm-house (*une ferme*), would you? 4. If you went to Paris, would you live in the city. 5. Did you stay in town, when you were in London? 6. Some people go to Europe every year, they do not like the country. 7. They travel from city to city, and never see anything. 8. Unhappy souls! they cannot live without excitement. 9. No landscape has any beauty for them. 10. They should begin to study nature, and learn to recognize its beauty.

C'était un vieux logis où la famille entière
Avait groupé longtemps ses arides travaux,
Ses efforts qu'animait une volonté fière,
Et ces rêves du cœur toujours chers et nouveaux.

[FÉLIX FRANK.]

CHAPITRE XXVI.

La Touraine.

Connaissez-vous cette partie de la France que l'on a surnommée son jardin? ce pays où l'on respire un air pur dans des plaines verdoyantes arrosées par un grand fleuve? Si vous avez traversé dans les mois d'été la belle Touraine, vous aurez longtemps suivi avec enchantement la Loire paisible, vous aurez regretté de ne pouvoir déterminer entre les deux rives celle où vous choisiriez votre demeure. Lorsqu'on accompagne le flot lent et jaune du beau fleuve, on ne cesse de perdre ses regards dans les riants détails qu'elles présentent. Des vallons peuplés de jolies maisons blanches qu'entourent des bosquets, des coteaux jaunis par les vignes ou blanchis par les fleurs du cerisier, de vieux murs couverts de chèvrefeuilles naissants, des jardins de roses d'où sort tout à coup une tour élancée: tout rappelle la fécondité de la terre ou l'ancienneté de ses monuments, et tout intéresse dans les œuvres de ses habitants industrieux. [Alfred de Vigny.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Où est située la Touraine? 2. Comment l'a-t-on surnommée? 3. Quel air y respire-t-on? 4. Quelle est la conformation générale du pays? 5. Quel grand fleuve traverse la Touraine? 6. Aimeriez-vous à traverser la Touraine en été? 7. Que suivriez-vous? 8. Que regretteriez-vous peut-être? 9. Quelle est la couleur des flots de la Loire? 10. Le courant de la Loire est-il fort?

b) 1. Quels détails de paysage trouvez-vous aux bords de la Loire? 2. Qu'y a-t-il dans les vallons? 3. Qu'est-ce qui jaunit les coteaux? 4. Qu'est-ce qui les blanchit?

Note that *on* or *l'on* may be used at will, but in making a choice euphony should be regarded.

5. Qu'est-ce qui couvre les vieux murs? 6. Qu'est-ce qui sort tout à coup d'un jardin de roses? 7. La Touraine est-elle féconde? 8. Y trouve-t-on d'anciens monuments? 9. Vous intéressez-vous aux œuvres de ses habitants? 10. Connaissez-vous les vieux châteaux historiques de la Touraine?

Grammaire.

1. Conjugate the verbs *jaunir, blanchir,* and *naître* (pages 44, 56).

2. Give the rules for the formation of the plural of nouns (pages 2–4).

3. Give the rules for the formation of the plural of adjectives (pages 12, 13).

4. What are the rules for the use of *si* (pages 68, 70, 73, 74)?

5. What is the rule for the use of *d'où* (page 31)?

Thème.

a) 1. Touraine is called the garden of France. 2. A broad river waters its verdant plains. 3. That is the country where one can breathe the pure air. 4. If you should pass a summer in Touraine, you would be enchanted with the beauty found there. 5. The landscape presents a rare charm for the painter. 6. The slow and yellow waters of the lovely river are lost to view amid smiling valleys. 7. It is almost impossible to decide which bank to choose for our home. 8. Each shore presents new beauties at every turn of the Loire. 9. If you looked at the beautiful valleys you would choose to live there. 10. If you looked at the slopes whitened by the blossoms of numberless cherry-trees, you would live there.

b) 1. Many old walls in the valleys are covered with honeysuckle, and the gardens are full of roses. 2. Here

and there one sees the slender towers of some old castle. 3. Very often one sees the ruins of an old mansion surrounded by groves of fine trees. 4. The land in Touraine is very fertile. 5. The inhabitants are industrious, and the details of their life would interest you, would they not? 6. Did not some one write of the golden sands of the Loire? 7. Would you like to travel in such a charming country? 8. I am sure you would be interested in the people, and in their work. 9. If you were an artist, would you live in a country like Touraine? 10. Which do you like best, plains or mountains?

Jardin de l'Occident, douce terre natale
D'un cœur trop peu fervent je t'aimais autrefois,
O Touraine, où sur l'or des sables fins, s'étale
La Loire lente, honneur du vieux pays gaulois.
[JULES LEMAÎTRE.]

CHAPITRE XXVII.

LE DÉPART.

On leva l'ancre. Le soleil se couchait quand le pilote côtier nous quitta, après nous avoir mis hors des passes. Le temps était sombre, la brise molle, et la houle battait lourdement les écueils, à quelques encâblures du vaisseau. Mes regards restaient attachés sur Saint-Malo; je venais d'y laisser ma mère tout en larmes. J'apercevais les clochers et les dômes des églises où j'avais prié avec ma sœur Lucile, les murs, les remparts, les forts, les grèves où j'avais passé mon enfance avec mes camarades de jeux; j'abandonnais ma patrie déchirée lorsqu'elle perdait un homme, Mirabeau, que rien ne pouvait remplacer. Je m'éloignais également incertain des destinées de mon pays et des miennes. Reverrais-je jamais cette France et ma famille? [CHATEAUBRIAND.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Que levèrent les matelots? 2. Quand leva-t-on l'ancre? 3. Quand le pilote quitta-t-il le vaisseau? 4. Quelle est la fonction du pilote côtier? 5. Quel temps faisait-il quand le pilote quitta le vaisseau? 6. Où y avait-il des écueils? 7. Qu'est-ce qui battait les écueils? 8. Où étaient attachés les regards du voyageur? 9. Pourquoi ses yeux ne pouvaient-ils quitter Saint-Malo? 10. Où se trouve Saint-Malo?

b) 1. Que voyait-on encore de la ville de Saint-Malo? 2. À qui pensait-il en regardant les clochers des églises? 3. Pourquoi lui rappelaient-ils le souvenir de Lucile? 4. Où Chateaubriand avait-il passé son enfance? 5. Où avait-il joué avec ses camarades? 6. À quel moment abandonnait-il sa patrie? 7. Croyait-il que la mort de Mirabeau fût une grande perte pour la France? 8. De quoi Chateaubriand était-il incertain? 9. Devait-il jamais revoir la France? 10. Avez-vous lu les descriptions qu'il fit de l'Amérique?

Grammaire.

1. Conjugate the verbs *battre, venir, perdre, revoir* in all their modes, tenses, and forms (pages 44, 58, 59).

2. Review the rules for the use of the imperfect and past definite (pages 68–72).

3. Study the possessive pronouns (page 26).

4. What verbs in the lesson take no preposition before an infinitive.

5. What verbs in the lesson take a preposition *à* or *de* before an infinitive. (See pages 113–117.)

Thème.

a) 1. The sun was setting when the sailors heaved the anchor. 2. Does the pilot remain with a vessel until the

bars have been passed? 3. I am astonished that you sailed in such bad weather. 4. The weather was good when I sailed from St. Malo. 5. When one leaves his native land, his heart beats rapidly. 6. Chateaubriand let his gaze rest on St. Malo. 7. Did you leave any one there? 8. Did you perceive the bell-towers and the domes of the churches? 9. One could see the walls and the ramparts of the forts. 10. Chateaubriand passed his childhood at St. Malo.

b) 1. He left his country rent with sorrow at the loss of Mirabeau. 2. He was uncertain of its destiny and of his own. 3. Is his country yours? 4. He was sad at leaving his family. 5. We also were sad at leaving ours. 6. We thought of our happy childhood passed in the quiet village. 7. We were uncertain whether we should ever see our home again. 8. Our comrades and friends were passing away. 9. Do you believe that the death of Mirabeau was a great loss to France? 10. Chateaubriand recalled with tears the memory of his dear friend.

Adieu, charmant pays de France,
Que je dois tant chérir!
Berceau de mon heureuse enfance,
Adieu! te quitter c'est mourir.
[BÉRANGER, *Les adieux de Marie Stuart.*]

CHAPITRE XXVIII.

Vous savez que je ne puis souffrir que les vieilles gens disent: Je suis trop vieux pour me corriger. Je pardonnerais plutôt aux jeunes gens de dire: Je suis trop jeune. La jeunesse est si aimable, qu'il faudrait l'adorer si l'âme et l'esprit étaient aussi parfaits que le corps; mais quand on n'est plus jeune, c'est alors qu'il faut se perfectionner et tâcher de regagner par les bonnes qualités ce qu'on

perd du côté des agréables. Il y a longtemps que j'ai fait ces réflexions, et, par cette raison, je veux tous les jours travailler à mon esprit, à mon âme, à mon cœur, à mes sentiments. Voilà de quoi je suis pleine et de quoi je remplis cette lettre. [MADAME DE SÉVIGNÉ.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Quelles paroles ne pouvait souffrir Madame de Sévigné? 2. Que pardonnerait-elle plutôt aux jeunes gens? 3. Cette maxime est-elle bonne dans la bouche d'un jeune homme? 4. Quelle opinion Madame de Sévigné a-t-elle de la jeunesse? 5. Qu'est-ce qui est moins parfait chez les jeunes gens? 6. Que doit-on faire quand on n'est plus jeune? 7. Les jeunes gens ne doivent-ils pas chercher à se perfectionner. 8. N'est-il pas plus facile de se corriger quand on est jeune? 9. Que perd-on en vieillissant? 10. Que faut-il alors chercher à regagner?

b) 1. Quand Madame de Sévigné a-t-elle fait ces réflexions? 2. Quelle résolution a-t-elle prise? 3. À quoi voulait-elle travailler tous les jours? 4. Pourquoi remplit-elle sa lettre de cette idée? 5. N'est-il pas naturel de remplir ses lettres des idées qu'on a en tête? 6. Les lettres naturelles ne sont-elles pas les plus belles et les plus agréables? 7. Savez-vous que la marquise de Sévigné fut un des plus brillants ornements de la cour de Louis XIV? 8. Avez-vous lu quelques unes des lettres adressées à sa fille, la comtesse de Grignan? 9. Ne contiennent-elles pas une foule de détails intéressants? 10. Nous reportent-elles en imagination dans les salons de Versailles?

Grammaire.

1. Review the rules for the use of *à* and *de*. (Prepositions, pages 94–100.)

2. How is *par* used (page 102)?

3. How is *pour* used (page 103)?

4. Conjugate the verbs *vouloir*, *remplir*, *savoir* in all their modes, tenses and forms (pages 59, 44, 57).

5. Study the rules for *quoi*, relative and interrogative (pages 29–30, 33).

Thème.

a) 1. Madame de Sévigné thought no one too old to learn. 2. Do you not believe that one should always try to correct one's faults? 3. Why did she think one should adore youth? 4. Then youth alone is not worthy of admiration for its beauty. 5. Beauty of soul and of mind are much more to be desired, do you not think so? 6. The beauty which remains for a little time is not divine beauty. 7. Do not people generally admire that, rather than beauty of soul? 8. One should try to perfect himself during his whole life. 9. While Madame de Sévigné lived, she endeavored to make her life beautiful. 10. Are young men or old, more satisfied with themselves?

b) 1. Youth is often selfish, yet it is then far more easy to correct one's faults? 2. All should seek to do that, at whatever age. 3. In growing old we lose certain beauties, and gain others. 4. The letters of Madame de Sévigné always breathed the spirit of youth. 5. After having read them, your admiration for the writer would increase. 6. Think over the ideas of this letter. 7. Before doing so, read it carefully. 8. Was she at home when she wrote the letter? 9. In spite of old age one can enjoy life. 10. However, you would like to be among your friends, would you not?

Être homme, le sais-tu, ce n'est pas peu de chose.
C'est être patient, c'est être juste et fort,
C'est vouloir, c'est aimer, à toute noble cause
C'est donner en entier sa vie et son effort.

C'est employer sa force à servir la faiblesse,
C'est souffrir, c'est lutter avec les opprimés ;
C'est vouloir relever tous ceux que l'on abaisse,
C'est porter dans son cœur tous les déshérités.
[MADAME DE PRESSENSÉ.]

CHAPITRE XXIX.

SULLY.

Ce grand homme doit être placé au premier rang parmi les plus remarquables figures que le passé a laissées en exemple à notre siècle. Nul ne mérite plus d'être étudié, admiré et imité. Quand on songe à ce qui, pendant quarante ans, est sorti de cette tête puissante, et toujours au profit de la France, on est attendri jusqu'aux larmes d'un tel labeur. Tout le monde se plaint aujourd'hui que les caractères disparaissent ; or les jeunes gens n'ont qu'à étudier Sully, et ils trouveront en lui un des plus grands hommes que la France ait produits ; ils apprendront de lui comment on peut être à la fois héroïque et pratique, vaillant et prudent, personnel et dévoué, fidèle à son maître jusqu'à l'abnégation la plus absolue, mais fidèle aussi jusqu'au sacrifice à ce qu'on se doit à soi-même. Jamais homme ne montra mieux la différence du mot serviteur et du mot servile, et il est trois choses que le ministre ne sacrifia jamais à son roi Henri IV: sa conscience, sa dignité, et l'intérêt de la France. [ERNEST LEGOUVÉ.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Qui doit être placé au rang des grands hommes de France ? 2. De qui Sully était-il le ministre ? 3. Qu'a mérité Sully ? 4. Combien de temps a-t-il travaillé pour la France ? 5. Quels sentiments éprouve-t-on à la pensée d'un tel labeur ? 6. De quoi tout le monde se plaint-il

à présent? 7. Quel modèle Legouvé présente-t-il aux jeunes gens? 8. Que trouvera-t-on en Sully? 9. Que peut-on apprendre de lui? 10. Quelles qualités distinguait-on en Sully?

b) 1. Ces qualités se trouvent-elles rarement réunies? 2. Qu'est-ce que Sully sacrifiait à son maître? 3. Le dévouement de Sully était-il servile? 4. Qu'est-ce que Sully ne sacrifia jamais à Henri IV? 5. Sully était-il Huguenot? 6. Resta-t-il fidèle à ses convictions? 7. N'aida-t-il pas Henri IV à pacifier la France? 8. Cette œuvre de pacification ne mérite-t-elle pas toute notre admiration? 9. Henri IV ne fut-il pas le plus populaire des rois de France? 10. Qui préférez-vous de Henri IV ou de son grand ministre?

Grammaire.

1. Write all the prepositions in the lesson, and give the rules for their use. (Prepositions, page 94.)

2. After what conjunctions, locutions, or phrases, do you find a subjunctive or indicative (pages 78, 104)?

3. What indefinite adjectives do you find, and give their forms?

4. Conjugate the verbs *se plaindre, disparaître, produire,* in all their modes, tenses, and forms (pages 53, 52).

Thème.

a) 1. Sully belonged to the first rank of the great men of his age. 2. No one merits more our admiration. 3. No one among them is more worthy of imitation. 4. He was one of the greatest ministers of his time. 5. He lived in his palace surrounded by cannon and munitions of war. 6. There is a fine statue of Sully before the Palais Bourbon in Paris. 7. The Corps-Législatif meets in that palace. 8. Sully possessed a fine mind and a noble heart.

9. He devoted himself to the service of the state. 10. He was faithful to his master, the king, but more faithful to duty.

b) 1. Among the great ministers of Henry the Fourth, none showed a purer character than Sully. 2. In short he was one of the greatest men which his century produced. 3. All were astonished to see him labor so faithfully even to the end. 4. Everything he did was for the benefit of his country. 5. One should always be faithful to himself. 6. That is, to his sense of right and justice. 7. Such a character ought to be a model for the youth of to-day. 8. It is difficult for an ambitious man to serve faithfully without regard to self. 9. Henry IV. was a great king, but Sully, according to my idea, was the greater man. 10. A fine statue of Henry IV. stands on the Pont-Neuf, a bridge over the Seine in Paris.

Oh! tu mérites bien tous ces fiers sacrifices,
Toi qui vins affranchir l'ingrate humanité,
Génie impénétrable à l'effroi des supplices,
Amante des grands cœurs, divine Liberté.

[EMMANUEL DES ESSARTS.]

CHAPITRE XXX.

Ce qui demeure, c'est l'esprit français, dans le sens large du mot, ce grand souffle ironique ou gai répandu sur notre peuple depuis qu'il pense et qu'il parle; c'est la verve terrible de Montaigne et de Rabelais, l'ironie de Voltaire, de Beaumarchais, de Saint-Simon et le prodigieux rire de Molière.

La saillie, le mot est la monnaie très menue de cet esprit-là. Et pourtant, c'est encore un côté, un caractère tout particulier de notre intelligence nationale. C'est un de ses charmes les plus vifs. Il fait la gaîté sceptique de

notre vie parisienne, l'insouciance aimable de nos mœurs. Il est une partie de notre aménité. [GUY DE MAUPASSANT.]

Exercice.

a) 1. Qu'est-ce qui demeure en France? 2. Dans quel sens prenons-nous l'expression *l'esprit français?* 3. Qu'est-ce que l'esprit français? 4. Qui sont les grands représentants de cet esprit? 5. Quel caractère a-t-il dans Rabelais? 6. Et dans Voltaire? 7. Et dans Molière? 8. Quelle est la monnaie de cet esprit? 9. Qu'est-ce qui est un caractère particulier de l'intelligence française? 10. Qu'est-ce qui constitue un de ses charmes?

b) 1. Qu'est-ce qui fait la gaîté de la vie parisienne? 2. Nommez un des caractères des mœurs françaises. 3. Quelle qualité existe à côté de cette insouciance? 4. La gaîté et l'aménité n'ajoutent-elles pas au charme du caractère? 5. Croyez-vous que tous les Français soient insouciants? 6. Sully l'était-il quand il travaillait pendant quarante années au bonheur de la France? 7. Et Molière quand il observait les caractères? 8. Molière n'était-il pas gai? 9. La gaîté ne peut-elle pas être unie à la profondeur? 10. Croyez-vous que tous les gens à l'air sérieux soient de grands hommes?

Grammaire.

1. Review the rules for the use of *c'est* and *il est* (page 28).

2. Review the rules for the use of *qui* relative (pages 29–30).

3. Give the feminine of all the masculine adjectives in the lesson.

4. Study the conjunctive locutions which take the indicative (page 104).

5. Study the conjunctive locutions which take the subjunctive. (See page 78.)

Thème.

a) 1. What is the character of French humor? 2. Do you admire the whimsical fancy of Rabelais? 3. Some prefer that of Voltaire; as for me, I like the wit of Molière. 4. You know it is the flash of wit, the word even, that is the small change of French humor. 5. It is a peculiarity of the intelligence of that people. 6. Would you think from the quotation (*citation*) that the French are always thoughtless? 7. Do you think they are more amiable than their neighbors? 8. Are the peasants in France as gay as the Parisians? 9. Life is a serious thing to the people. 10. Maupassant himself has described some very serious characters.

b) 1. One can be gay and yet strong and thoughtful. 2. Do you think the manners of the Parisians are the same as those of the country people (*les provinciaux*). 3. There is a gay life in the country, but it is not like that of the city. 4. It is delightful to live in the city. 5. But it is also delightful to live in the country. 6. It is Beaumarchais who is the author of the "Barbier de Séville." 7. Figaro, the barber, was very gay and full of wit. 8. I am sure you would laugh heartily at some of his sallies. 9. The wit of Voltaire is often bitter. 10. The gay Parisian life has no longer any charm for poor Guy de Maupassant.

Viens, ne marche pas seul dans un jaloux sentier,
Mais suis les grands chemins que l'humanité foule;
Les hommes ne sont forts, bons et justes, qu'en foule:
Ils s'achèvent ensemble, aucun d'eux n'est entier.
Malgré toi, tous les morts t'ont fait leur héritier;
La patrie a jeté le plus fier dans son moule,
Et son nom fait toujours monter comme une houle
De la poitrine aux yeux l'enthousiasme altier.

[SULLY PRUDHOMME.]

LA LUTTE.

Donc, libres ouvriers d'une tâche bénie,
Chacun selon sa force et chacun dans sa foi,
Luttons, car l'œuvre est une, et la même harmonie
Murmure au fond de vous l'hymne qui chante en moi ;

Car nous allons où va toute la marche humaine,
Où vont tous les sentiers, obscurs ou glorieux ;
Sous nos instincts divers la même loi nous mène,
Comme les vols épars des astres dans les cieux.

Poursuivons vaillament la tâche commencée :
La couronne est offerte à tous les combattants ;
Quelque reflet du Vrai luit sur toute pensée ;
Le concert de la Vie est fait de tous les chants.

[HENRI BERNÈS.]

PART SECOND

GRAMMAR.

PRELIMINARIES.

The French alphabet contains the same letters as the English; *K* and *W* are found only in foreign words, although they belonged to the Old French alphabet.

There are three *accents* which mark a certain pronunciation of the vowels. They are the *acute* (´, accent aigu) used over the vowel *e* (as in *parlé*, 'spoken'); the *grave* (`, accent grave) used over the vowels *a*, *e*, *u* (as in *à* 'to,' *dès* 'from,' 'since,' *où* 'where') and the *circumflex* (^, accent circonflexe) used over every vowel except *y* (as in *mât* 'mast,' *fête* 'feast.'). These accents and more especially the *circumflex* are often the sign of a contraction.

The *cedilla* (¸, cédille) when found under *c* preceding *a*, *o*, *u* signifies that the letter has the sound of *s* instead of *k* (as in *façade* 'front view,' *leçon* 'lesson,' *reçu* 'received').

The *diæresis* (¨, tréma) placed over *e*, *i*, *u* denotes separation in pronunciation from the preceding vowel (as in *naïf* 'ingenuous,' *aiguë* 'sharp').

The *apostrophe* (', apostrophe) marks the elision of a vowel (as in *l'homme* for le homme 'the man').

The *hyphen* (-, trait d'union) is used as in English; it is also used between verbs and personal pronouns in the interrogative, and in the imperative affirmative.

CHAPTER I.

There are in French ten parts of speech or classes of words. The *noun, article, adjective, pronoun, verb,* and *participle* are *variable*; the *preposition, adverb, conjunction,* and *interjection* are *invariable.*

CHAPTER II.

NOUNS.

Nouns are either proper or common, as in English.

§ 1. *Gender.*

French nouns are either *masculine* or *feminine* (masculin, féminin).

The gender of nouns which denote only male or female beings may be assumed from their meaning. Ex.: *homme* 'man' is masculine; so are *père* 'father,' *frère* 'brother,' *oncle* 'uncle'; *femme* 'woman' is feminine; so are *mère* 'mother,' *sœur* 'sister,' *tante* 'aunt.' For other words there is no general rule that can be given to beginners; they should try to remember them with the article, and memorize *la table* not *table.*

§ 2. *Number.*

There are two numbers, *singular* and *plural* (singulier, pluriel).

RULE. — The plural is generally formed by adding *s* to the singular: *l'homme* 'the man,' *les hommes* 'the men'; *la vertu* 'the virtue,' *les vertus* 'the virtues.'

EXCEPTIONS. — 1. Nouns ending in *s, x,* or *z* do not change in the plural: *le lis* 'the lily,' *les lis* 'the lilies'; *le prix* 'the prize,' *les prix* 'the prizes'; *le nez* 'the nose,' *les nez* 'the noses.'

2. Nouns whose singular ends in *au, eu, oeu* add *x* instead of *s* to form the plural: *le perdreau* 'the young partridge,' *les perdreaux* 'the young partridges'; *le feu* 'the fire,' *les feux* 'the fires'; *le vœu* 'the vow,' *les vœux* 'the vows.'

Bleu 'blue' and *landau* 'landau' are regular.

3. Seven nouns in *ou* add *x* in the plural. They are *bijou* 'jewel,' *caillou* 'pebble,' *chou* 'cabbage,' *genou* 'knee,' *hibou* 'owl,' *joujou* 'plaything,' *pou* 'louse'; other nouns in *ou* are regular.

4. Nouns whose singular ends in *al* or *ail* change those endings to *aux* in the plural. *Cheval* 'horse,' *chevaux* 'horses'; *corail* 'coral,' *coraux* 'corals.'

REMARK. — 1. The following words add *s* in the plural: *bal* 'ball,' *carnaval* 'carnival,' *régal* 'entertainment,' *chacal* 'jackal'; *camail* 'hood,' *détail* 'detail,' *épouvantail* 'scarecrow,' *gouvernail* 'rudder,' *mail* 'mall,' *portail* 'portal,' *sérail* 'seraglio,' *éventail* 'fan.'

2. *Ail* 'garlic' has *aulx* in the plural.

3. *Bétail* 'cattle' has properly no plural form; *les bestiaux* is sometimes used in its stead.

4. *Ciel* 'heaven' has *cieux* 'heavens' and *œil* 'eye' has *yeux* 'eyes' in the plural, although *ciels* and *œils* are used in certain locutions where the words are taken in a special sense.

5. *Aïeul* 'ancestor,' 'grandfather' has the plural *aïeuls* in the sense of *grandfathers* or *grandparents*, also *bisaïeuls, trisaïeuls*. *Aïeux* means ancestors.

COMPOUND NOUNS. — Compound nouns are composed of words joined by a hyphen (-, trait d'union): *chou-fleur* 'cauliflower,' *hôtel-Dieu* 'hospital' (i. e., hotel of God), *arc-en-ciel* 'rainbow' (i. e., arch in the sky).

The plural of each component part is formed separately according to its nature and meaning. Ex.: *chou-fleur* has

choux-*fleurs*; *hôtel-Dieu* has *hôtels*-Dieu; *arc-en-ciel* has *arcs*-en-ciel.

REMARK. — Notice a few of the more often recurring peculiarities.

a) *Amour* 'love' is commonly said to be masculine in the singular and feminine in the plural; but so many exceptions are found that this rule has little value in practice, and writers seem to use either gender at will. *Délice* 'delight' and *orgue* 'organ' (musical instrument) are masculine in the singular and feminine in the plural.

b) *Chose* 'thing' and *personne* 'person' are feminine as nouns. They are masculine in the expressions *quelque chose* 'something' (not in *quelque chose* 'whatever thing') and *personne* 'anybody,' *ne . . . personne* 'nobody.'

c) *Foudre* 'lightning' is feminine; but figuratively, with the meaning 'terrible warrior,' it is masculine.

d) *gens* 'people, persons' is masculine when the adjective follows, and feminine when it precedes. Ex.: *Les gens heureux* 'happy people'; but say: *Les heureuses gens que voilà* ! 'What happy people they are!' Yet *tous* 'all' is always masculine, except when followed by an adjective having a distinct feminine form. Ex.: *Tous les braves gens*, 'All good people'; but, *toutes les heureuses gens*, 'all happy people.'

CHAPTER III.

ARTICLES.

The article has its place before the noun with which it agrees in gender and in number.

A. The Definite Article.

The *definite article* is LE 'the,' masculine (masculin), and LA 'the,' feminine (féminin); the plural for both *genders* is LES 'the.'

ELISION. — When *le* or *la* immediately precedes a *vowel* or an *h mute*, final *e* or *a* is elided and replaced by an apostrophe: *l'art* 'the art,' *l'homme* 'the man,' *l'âme* 'the soul,' *l'amitié* 'the friendship.'

CONTRACTIONS. — The following contractions are obligatory: *de le* into *du*; *de les* into *des*; *à le* into *au*; *à les* into *aux*.

The *definite article* is required in French before all nouns referring to an individual, determined object, person or idea, distinct from all others of the same class; this individuality may be a collective one and does often embrace the whole species considered as distinct from other species. Ex.: *La table* 'the table' (i. e., *the* table which you see, *the* above mentioned table, *the* table known as an individuality). *L'homme* est une créature raisonnable, '*Man* is a reasonable being' (i. e., man *as a species*, the whole species of mankind as distinct from other creatures).

REMARK. — 1. Notice that, as a consequence, the *definite article* is used in French in many cases where English syntax would not permit it, as in the above example.

2. In French the *definite article* is often used, where the English use a possessive pronoun. Ex.: *Elle leva* LES *mains*, 'She raised HER hands.' This takes place in sentences where no double meaning could occur, especially when possessive refers to the subject of the proposition. Ex.: *L'homme parut* LA *plume à* LA *main*, 'The man appeared with his pen in his hand.'

3. The *definite article* is used to give a determinate meaning to the noun, and on the contrary is omitted when the noun is used in a general or indefinite sense:

DEFINITE.	GENERAL.
La vie de l'homme, 'The man's life.'	*Une vie d'homme*, 'Man's lifetime.'
L'eau de la mer, 'The water in the sea.'	*De l'eau de mer*, 'Some salt water.'

a) After prepositions, adverbs of quantity, and verbs.

Il est dans LA *ville*, 'He is in the city' (i. e., the city of which we know).	*Il passe l'hiver en ville*, 'He spends the winter in town' (not in the country).

b) With nouns in apposition.

Louis, le roi de France, 'The well-known king,' or 'the above-named king, etc.,' so,

Louis, roi de France, 'Lewis, king of France.'

Henri, le roi d'Angleterre, etc.

Henri, roi d'Angleterre, 'Henry, king of England.'

Le serpent, le plus dangereux des animaux, se cache dans l'herbe, 'The serpent, the most dangerous of animals, conceals itself in the grass.'

Le serpent, animal dangereux, se cache dans l'herbe, 'The serpent, a dangerous animal, conceals itself in the grass.'

c) In enumerations.

L'honneur, la raison, l'intérêt vous obligent à changer, 'Honor, reason, interest oblige you to change.'

Honneur, considération, fortune, il a tout perdu, 'Honor, fame, fortune, he has lost everything.'

Les frères, les sœurs et les autres parents de cet homme, 'The brothers, sisters and other relatives of that man.'

Femmes, enfants, vieillards étaient descendus, 'Women, children, old men had alighted.'

d) In proverbial phrases or sentences.

L'oisiveté est la mère de tous les vices, 'Idleness is the mother of all the vices.'

Noblesse oblige, 'Nobility imposes obligations.'

Plus fait douceur que violence, 'Gentleness does more than violence.'

e) In apostrophes.

Passez votre chemin, la fille, 'Go your way, girl.' [LA FONTAINE.]

Hommes, soyez justes et sincères, 'Ye men, be just and sincere.'

Que dites-vous, l'ami? 'Friend, what do you say?'

4. The *definite article* is omitted in certain locutions where the noun and the verb form a phrase: *avoir faim* 'to be hungry,' *avoir soif* 'to be thirsty,' *avoir honte* 'to be ashamed,' etc., *prendre feu* 'to take fire,' *rendre grâce* 'to return thanks,' *perdre connaissance* 'to lose consciousness,' *à dire vrai* 'to tell the truth.'

5. The *definite article* precedes titles even when they accompany words like *Monsieur* 'Mr., Sir,' *Madame* 'Madam, Mrs.,' *Monseigneur* 'My Lord'; as LA *reine Marie-Antoinette* 'Queen Marie Antoinette'; *Monsieur* LE *maire* 'the Mayor'; *Monseigneur* LE *prince de Conti* 'My lord the Prince of Conti'; *Madame la comtesse de Mérode* 'the Countess of Mérode.'

6. The *definite article* is used before the names of continents, countries, provinces, rivers, and mountains (not, as a rule, before the names of towns or of individuals, thus: *L'Asie, l'Afrique, la France, la Normandie, la Seine, le Rhône, les Pyrénées, les Alpes,* but *Paris, Londres* 'London,' *François premier* 'Francis I.'

EXCEPTIONS. — *Le Havre, le Mans, la Flèche,* a few other names of towns, and the names of some persons, especially those of Italians: *Le Primatice* 'Primaticcio,' *le Pérugin* 'Perugino,' etc.

7. The *definite article* is used after the preposition À and omitted after EN:

Aller à la Chine; aller en Chine 'to go to China'; *arriver au Mexique* 'to arrive in Mexico'; *arriver en France* 'to arrive in France'; *à l'hiver prochain* 'next winter'; *en hiver* 'in winter.'

8. The definite article never follows its accompanying adjective: LES BELLES MAISONS OR LES MAISONS BELLES 'the fine houses.'

EXCEPTION. — *Tout* 'all': as *tous les hommes* 'all men.'

B. Indefinite Article.

The *indefinite article* is masculine UN, feminine UNE. UN has a plural form in QUELQUES UNS (some) and in LES UNS ET LES AUTRES 'both' (i. e. the ones and the others): *Un homme* 'a man,' *une femme* 'a woman.'

NOTE. — DES is not the plural of UN, but of the partitive, which is treated in the following paragraph.

C. The Partitive Article.

By *partitive* we understand a word pointing to a certain indefinite part, or quantity of a thing or number of things. The *partitive* never determines an individuality, i. e., a special, a particular person or object, but refers to any part or to any person of a class. For instance: *Il a du pain* 'he has bread or some bread' refers to a certain indeterminate portion of bread, any kind of bread. Compare with: *Il a le pain* 'he has the bread' (i. e., he has the particular, the special loaf or piece of bread known to us).

The *partitive* is *du* (masc.), *de la* (fem.), *de l'* (for both genders before a *vowel* or an *h mute*), *des* (plural) before a noun. When the partitive stands before a qualifying adjective or the undetermined object of a negative verb it is invariably *de* for both genders, and for both numbers. Ex.: *Il a de la fermeté et du courage*, 'He has firmness and courage.' *Voilà* DES *maisons récemment bâties*, 'There are some newly built houses.' *Voilà* DE *belles maisons*, 'There are some fine houses.' *J'ai* DU *pain pour mes vieux jours*, 'I have some bread (i. e., provision) for my old age.' But in a negative sentence: *Je n'ai plus* DE *pain*, 'I have no more bread.' And again: *Je n'ai plus du pain que vous m'avez donné*, 'I no longer have the bread which you gave me,' because the relative clause determines the object.

REMARK. — 1. *Du, de la, de l', des* are used before a qualifying adjective when the latter is so closely united with its noun as to form almost a compound word. Ex.: *Des jeunes gens* 'young men,' *des grands hommes* 'great men.' Observe that in these cases the expression might be translated by a single word, viz.: *Youths, geniuses.*

2. Partitive *de* is used before adjectives even when the noun is understood. Ex.: *J'observais des mouches; il y en*

avait DE *doreés, d'argentées,* DE *bleues,* DE *vertes,* 'I was watching some flies; there were gold, silver, blue and green ones.' [BERNARDIN DE SAINT-PIERRE.]

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS. — 1. A plural article before the proper name of a person in the plural means 'people like.' Ex.: *Les Louis XIV,* 'Monarchs like Louis XIV.' *Les Homères,* 'Poets like Homer,' or perhaps 'great poets.'

2. The article before *plus, moins, mieux,* with which it forms the superlative, is used in two different ways.

a) It agrees with the noun when the latter is compared with other objects. Ex.: *Elle est la plus heureuse des mères,* 'She is the happiest of mothers.'

b) It is adverbial and consequently invariable when the noun is compared with itself. Ex.: *Elle est le plus heureuse quand elle voit ses enfants,* 'She is *most* happy when she sees her children.'

c) Sometimes, on account of an ellipsis, a masculine article is found before a feminine noun, and *vice versa.* Ex.: *Du champagne* for *du* (*vin de*) *champagne,* 'Wine from Champagne.' *Une peinture à la Rembrandt,* i. e., à la manière de Rembrandt, 'A picture in the style of Rembrandt.' *La Saint-Jean,* i. e., la fête de Saint-Jean, 'St. John's Day.'

CHAPTER IV.

ADJECTIVES.

An adjective is a word joined to a noun to qualify it or limit its signification. Hence two general classes, qualifying, and determinative or limiting adjectives. Example of qualifying adjectives: *bon* 'good,' *méchant* 'wicked,' *gai* 'gay,' *triste* 'sad'; of determinatives: *mon* 'my,' *son* 'his,' *ce* 'this, that,' *cent* 'hundred,' *plusieurs* 'several.' The adjective agrees in gender and in number with its noun.

FORM OF QUALIFYING ADJECTIVES. (A. B. C.)

A. Feminine Form of Adjectives.

RULE I.—Adjectives ending in a vowel form their feminine by adding an unaccented *e* to the masculine. Ex.: *gai, gaie* 'gay'; *rusé, rusée* 'sly.' Adjectives ending in an unaccented *e* do not change. Ex.: *tranquille* 'tranquil.'

REMARK. — 1. Adjectives ending in *gu* take a diæresis (tréma) on the final *e* of the feminine. Ex.: *aigu, aiguë* 'sharp'; *contigu, contiguë* 'contiguous.' The object is to keep the sound of the *u*, otherwise it would disappear as in *long*, feminine *longue* 'long,' or in *figue* 'fig.'

2. *Fou* 'mad, foolish,' *mou* 'soft,' *beau* 'fine,' *vieux* 'old,' *nouveau* 'new,' have a second form for the masculine, viz.: *fol, mol, bel, vieil, nouvel*, which is always used before a *vowel* or an *h mute*. The feminine is always *folle, molle, belle, vieille, nouvelle*. Ex.: *Un bel homme* 'a fine (or handsome) man'; *un beau livre* 'a fine book'; *un fol espoir* 'a mad hope.'

NOTE. — *Jumeau* 'twin' has *jumelle* in the feminine.

3. *Favori* 'favorite' and *coi* 'snug' have *favorite* and *coite; traître* 'treacherous' has *traîtresse* in the feminine.

RULE II. — Adjectives of which the masculine ends in a consonant add an *e* for the feminine, but some double their final consonant or modify their ending in some way before this added *e*.

REMARK. — 1. Adjectives ending in *el, eil, ol, ul, en, on,* — *et, ot,* — *as, ès, ais, os*, generally double the final consonant and add *e* for the feminine. Ex.: *Cruel, cruelle* 'cruel'; *pareil, pareille* 'similar'; *fol, folle* 'foolish, mad'; *nul, nulle* 'no, not any'; *ancien, ancienne* 'ancient, old'; *bon, bonne* 'good'; *muet, muette* 'mute'; *bellot, bellotte* 'pretty, neat'; *bas, basse* 'low'; *exprès, expresse* 'express,' and

profès, professe 'professed' (without the accent); *épais, épaisse* 'thick'; *gros, grosse* 'large, fat.'

EXCEPTIONS. — *a*) Adjectives in *ot* do not always double the *t*; Ex.: *dévot, dévote* 'devout'; some adjectives in *et*, instead of doubling the *t*, add *e* and take a grave accent on the preceding *e*. Ex.: *Complet, complète* 'complete'; *discret, discrète* 'discrete'; *secret, secrète* 'secret, private.'

b) Adjectives in *as, ais* and *os* do not always double the final consonant. Ex.: *Ras, rase* 'shorn'; *anglais, anglaise* 'English'; *éclos, éclose* 'blown, opened.'

c) *Absous* 'absolved' and *dissous* 'dissolved' have *absoute* and *dissoute* in the feminine. *Dispos* 'active, well' is not used in the feminine.

2. Adjectives ending in *eur* and *teur* form their feminine in four ways.

a) Those ending in *ieur*, and some in *eur*, as *majeur* 'major,' *mineur* 'minor,' *meilleur* 'better,' *extérieur* 'exterior,' *antérieur* 'anterior,' add an *e* for their feminine.

b) Others change *eur* into *euse*. Ex.: *Trompeur, trompeuse* 'deceitful.' (They are generally derived from verbs.)

c) Others again change *eur* into *eresse*. Ex.: *Vengeur, vengeresse* 'revengeful'; *enchanteur, enchanteresse* 'enchanting.'

d) Others change *teur* into *trice*. Ex.: *Corrupteur, corruptrice* 'corrupting'; *producteur, productrice* 'productive.'

3. Adjectives ending in *r* (not in *eur*) form their feminine by the simple addition of an *e*; but if the *r* is immediately preceded by an *e*, that letter takes a grave accent in the feminine. Ex.: *Fier, fière* 'proud'; *étranger, étrangère* 'foreign.'

4. Adjectives ending in *c* form their feminine either in *che*, like *franc, franche* 'frank, free'; *sec, sèche* 'dry'; or in *que* like *public, publique* 'public.' *Grec* 'Greek' has *Grecque*.

5. Adjectives ending in *f* change that letter into *ve*. Ex.: *neuf, neuve* 'new'; *bref, brève* 'brief.'

6. Final *g* takes *ue* for the feminine. Ex.: *long, longue* 'long.'

7. *Malin* 'malign' and *bénin* 'benign' have *maligne* and *bénigne*.

8. *Tiers* 'third' has *tierce* and *frais* 'fresh,' *fraîche*.

9. Final *x* changes into *se*. Ex.: *Envieux, envieuse* 'envious'; *jaloux, jalouse* 'jealous.' But *doux* 'sweet' has *douce* and *vieux* 'old' or *vieil* has *vieille; faux* 'false' has *fausse; roux* 'reddish' has *rousse*.

EXCEPTION. — The feminine of *grand* in certain locutions is now written with an apostrophe. Ex.: *Grand'mère* 'grandmother.' This is not an elision, but a remnant of the old French form, and usage has committed an error by inserting the apostrophe.

B. Plural Forms of Adjectives.

GENERAL RULE. — The plural of adjectives is formed by the addition of an *s* to the singular. Adjectives ending in *s* or *x* do not change. *Tout* (masc.) 'all' has *tous* in the plural, but the feminine plural *toutes* is regular.

REMARK. — 1. Adjectives ending in *eau* take *x* in the plural. Ex.: *beau, beaux* 'handsome,' 'fine,' *nouveau, nouveaux* 'new.'

2. Adjectives in *al* change that ending into *aux*. Ex.: *égal, égaux* 'equal.'

Fatal 'fatal' has *fatals*; but a certain number of adjectives in *al* like *glacial* 'glacial,' *colossal* 'colossal,' *frugal* 'frugal,' *matinal* 'pertaining to the early morning,' *nasal* 'nasal,' etc., are not used in the masculine plural.

REMARKS. — Notice the following peculiarities about the agreement of adjectives:

a) *Nu* 'naked, bare,' is invariable as a compound with a noun. It is then placed before the noun which is used without an article. *Il marche nu-pieds et tête nue,* 'He walks barefooted and with a bare head.' In other cases *nu* is regular.

b) *Demi* 'half,' is treated like *nu.* Ex.: *Une demi-heure* 'half an hour'; but *une heure et demie* 'an hour and a half.'

c) *Ci-joint, ci-inclus* 'here enclosed,' are invariable at the beginning of a sentence and when the following substantive is used without the article; in other cases they are regular. Ex.: *Ci-joint la lettre de ma sœur,* 'Enclosed find my sister's letter.' *Vous trouverez ci-inclus copie du contrat,* 'You will find enclosed a copy of the contract.' But, *Vous trouverez ci-incluse la copie que je vous avais promise,* 'Enclosed you will find the copy which I had promised you.'

d) *Feu* 'late, deceased' is invariable when it does not immediately precede its noun. Ex.: *La feue reine,* or *feu la reine* 'the late queen.'

C. Comparison of Adjectives.

POSITIVE, COMPARATIVE, AND SUPERLATIVE.

Qualifying adjectives may be in the positive degree, that is in the simple form; or in the comparative degree marking equality, superiority, or inferiority; or in the superlative degree which marks a quality in the highest or the lowest degree.

The comparative is indicated in French by the adverbs *aussi* 'as,' *plus* 'more,' *moins* 'less.' Ex.: *Il est* AUSSI *grand* QUE *moi,* PLUS *instruit* QUE *Louis et* MOINS *âgé* QUE *nous,* 'He is as tall as I, better informed than Louis, and not so old as we.'

NOTE. — 1. The second term of a comparison begins with QUE 'than,' 'as.'

2. The only comparative *not* requiring a corresponding word in the first term is *comme* 'as,' implying equality in the way, the manner. Ex.: *Il est grand et beau comme son frère*, 'He is tall and handsome like his brother.' *Il est heureux comme moi*, 'He is happy in the same way that I am.' The superlative is formed by the adverbial expressions, *le plus* 'the most or the best'; *le moins* 'the least or the worst.' Ex.: Il *est* LE PLUS *instruit et* LE MOINS *vain des hommes*, 'He is *the most* learned and *the least* vain of men.' TRÈS, BIEN, or FORT 'very,' placed before an adjective, marks that the quality exists in a very high degree.

EXCEPTIONS. — *Bon* 'good' has in the comparative *meilleur* 'better,' superlative *le meilleur* 'best'; *mauvais* 'bad' has in the comparative *pire* 'worse,' superlative *le pire* 'worst'; *petit* 'little,' comparative *moindre* 'less,' superlative *le moindre* 'least.' *Plus mauvais* and *le plus mauvais, plus petit* and *le plus petit* are also correct.

D. Determinative Adjectives.

There are five classes of determinative or limiting adjectives: numerals, possessives, demonstratives, interrogatives and indefinites.

1. Numeral Adjectives.

Cardinal numeral adjectives express quantity; ordinals mark the order.

CARDINALS.

1 Un	10 dix	19 dix-neuf
2 deux	11 onze	20 vingt
3 trois	12 douze	21 vingt et un
4 quatre	13 treize	22 vingt-deux, etc.
5 cinq	14 quatorze	30 trente
6 six	15 quinze	31 trente et un
7 sept	16 seize	32 trente-deux, etc.
8 huit	17 dix-sept	40 quarante
9 neuf	18 dix-huit	41 quarante et un, etc.

CARDINALS — *Continued.*

50 cinquante	80 quatre-vingts
51 cinquante et un, etc.	81 quatre-vingt-un (notice the suppression of *et*)
60 soixante	82 quatre-vingt-deux, etc.
61 soixante et un, etc.	90 quatre-vingt-dix
70 soixante-dix	91 quatre-vingt-onze (compare with soixante et onze, soixante-douze, etc.)
71 soixante et onze	100 cent (*not* un cent)
72 soixante-douze	101 cent un
73 soixante-treize	150 cent cinquante
74 soixante-quatorze	200 deux cents
75 soixante-quinze	1000 mille (*not* un mille)
76 soixante-seize	2000 deux mille
77 soixante-dix-sept	1,000,000 un million, etc.
78 soixante-dix-huit	
79 soixante-dix-neuf	

ORDINALS.

Premier, first,	Quatrième, fourth,
Second *or* deuxième, second,	Cinquième, fifth,
Troisième, third,	Sixième, sixth, etc.

N. B. Other ordinals are formed by adding *ième* to the cardinals; if there is a final *e* mute it disappears.

INFLECTION. — *Un* has the feminine *une; vingt* and *cent* take *s* in the plural when multiplied by another number and *not* followed by a number. Ex.: *deux cents personnes,* but *deux cent vingt personnes; quatre-vingts livres,* but *quatre-vingt-deux livres.*

The French use cardinal numbers for the day of the month and after names of sovereigns; *premier* 'first' is the only general exception. Ex.: *Le deux mars* 'the second of March'; *le premier janvier* 'the first of January'; *François premier* 'Francis the First'; *Henri deux* 'Henry the Second'; *Charles deux* 'Charles the Second.' Exceptionally, *Charles-Quint,* 'Charles V., Emperor of Germany,' and *Sixte-Quint,* 'Pope Sixtus V.'

2. *Possessive Adjectives.*

The possessive adjectives[1] are:

Singular.		Plural.	
Masculine.	*Feminine.*	*Masculine and Feminine.*	
Mon	*mon,*[2] *ma*	*mes*	'my,'
Ton	*ton,*[2] *ta*	*tes*	'thy, your,'
Son	*son,*[2] *sa*	*ses*	'his, her,'
Notre	*notre*	*nos*	'our,'
Votre	*votre*	*vos*	'your,'
Leur	*leur*	*leurs*	'their.'

Remark. — 1. Whenever the possessive adjective refers to the subject of the clause and can be suppressed without ambiguity it is replaced by the article or by a personal pronoun as indirect object. Ex.: *J'ai mal à la tête* 'my head aches'; *je me suis fait mal au pied* 'I have hurt my foot'; *il s'est cassé le bras* 'he has broken his arm.'

2. *En* is used instead of the possessive *son, leur,* etc., when the possessed object belongs to an inanimate object expressed in a preceding clause. (Not in the same clause.) Ex.: *J'aime ce livre, quoique j'en voie les imperfections,* 'I like that book although I see its defects.' But *J'aime mon ami, quoique je voie ses imperfections,* 'I love my friend although I see his imperfections'; and also *j'aime la campagne avec tous ses inconvénients,* 'I like the country with all its disadvantages.'

3. *Demonstrative Adjectives.*

The demonstrative adjectives are:

Singular.		Plural.
Masculine.	*Feminine.*	*Masc. and Fem.*
Ce, cet, 'this,' 'that,'	*cette* 'this, that,'	*ces* 'these, those,'
Ce or *cet . . . ci,*	*cette . . . ci,*	*ces . . . ci,*
Ce or *cet . . . là,*	*cette . . . là,*	*ces . . . là.*

[1] These words are true adjectives in French and must be so considered and treated; they agree with the noun following them.

[2] The forms *mon, ton, son* are used in the feminine before a vowel, or an *h* mute. Ex.: *mon ardeur* 'my ardor,' but *ma patrie* 'my fatherland' (i. e., country).

REMARK. — 1. The form *ce* is used before a consonant, *cet* before a *vowel* or an *h mute*. Ex.: *Ce monsieur* 'this or that gentleman,' *cet homme* 'this or that man,' *cet enfant* 'this or that child.'

2. The noun is placed between *ce, cet,* or *ces* and *ci* or *là; ci* refers to the nearer, *là* to the farther object. Ex.: *Ce soldat-ci* 'this soldier,' *ce soldat-là* 'that soldier'; *cette femme-ci* 'this woman' (near or just referred to), *cette femme-là* 'that woman' (more remote).

4. Interrogative Adjective.

The interrogative adjective is:

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.		
Masc.	*Fem.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*	
Quel	*quelle*	*quels*	*quelles*	'what.'

These forms are also used as EXCLAMATIVES in the sense of 'what a.' Ex.: *Quel homme vous êtes*! 'What a man you are!'

5. Indefinite Adjectives.

Indefinite adjectives, like articles, are placed before a substantive; but they show that persons or things are not to be taken in a definite or precise manner.

They are the following, each given with a noun as an example of its use:

1. *Un homme* 'a man,' *une femme* 'a woman.'
2. *Aucun* (= *pas un*). *Aucun homme* 'not any man.'
3. *Nul* 'no.' *Nuls frais* 'no expense.'
4. *Chaque* 'each' (used only in the singular). *Chaque homme* 'each man.'
5. *Plusieurs* 'several' (used only in the plural). *Plusieurs amis* 'several friends.'
6. *Tout* 'every, all,' fem. *toute,* plu. *tous,* fem. *toutes. Toutes vérités ne sont pas bonnes à dire* 'all truths are not good to be uttered'; *à tous moments* 'at all times.'

7. *Tel* 'such,' fem. *telle*, plu. *tels*, fem. *telles*. *Telles et telles personnes*, 'Such and such persons.'

8. *Quelque* 'some,' plu. *quelques*. *Quelque personne pourrait croire*, 'Some person might believe it.'

REMARK. — 1. *Tout* is an adverb and consequently invariable when it means *quite, entirely*; in that case it usually precedes an adjective or adverb. Ex.: *Il est tout attentif*, 'He is quite attentive'; *Tout uniment*, 'Very plainly, simply,' or even a noun. Ex.: *Il est tout oreilles*, 'He is all ears.' But *tout* agrees with its noun like an adjective whenever it precedes a feminine adjective or a participle beginning with a *consonant* or an *h* aspirate. Ex.: *Cette femme est toute bonne*, 'That woman is very kind' (i. e., all kindness); *Elles sont toutes troublées*, 'They are very much disturbed.'

2. *Quelque* is an adjective when it means *some* or *a few*. Ex.: *Quelques hommes*, 'A few men.' It is an adverb when it means *about, nearly*. Ex.: *Il y a quelque cinquante ans*, 'About fifty years ago.'

Quelque . . . que is adjective before a noun, or an adjective immediately followed by its noun; it is an adverb before an adjective, a participle followed by *que* and a verb like *être, paraître*, or an adverb. Ex.: *De quelques superbes distinctions que se flattent les hommes, ils ont tous la même origine*, 'Whatever lofty distinction men may arrogate to themselves, they all have the same origin.' *Quelque méchants que soient les hommes, ils n'oseraient paraître ennemis de la vertu*, 'However wicked men may be, they dare not appear to be enemies of all virtue.'

Quel que (in two words) used before the verb *être* is variable. Ex.: *Quelle que soit l'habileté de cet homme, il ne réussira pas*, 'However skillful that man may be, he will not succeed.'

CHAPTER V.

PRONOUNS.

The French pronoun is a word which performs in a sentence the function of a noun. It generally stands for the noun to which it refers and thus avoids its repetition. It may sometimes refer to a whole sentence; in this case it is really a neuter and remains invariable.[1] It never accompanies a noun to determine it; this is the function of an adjective. Ex.: IL ME *parle*, 'He speaks to me.' *Elle est belle, elle le sait*, 'She is beautiful, she knows it.' *Qu'il ait été heureux dans son entreprise, je le crois volontiers*, 'That he should have been successful in his undertaking, I can readily believe' (i. e., believe it). But in sentences like *Son père est bon*, 'His father is good-natured,' *son* is an adjective.

There are six classes of pronouns: *Personal*, *Possessive*, *Demonstrative*, *Relative*, *Interrogative*, and *Indefinite*.

A. Personal Pronouns.

Personal pronouns are either *conjunctive* or *disjunctive*. Conjunctive pronouns are those that are construed immediately with a verb as subject or object. Disjunctive pronouns are those that are used after prepositions or in apposition. Conjunctive pronouns used as objects may be direct or indirect (representing the Latin dative), but if a preposition is required the disjunctive pronoun must be used.

	a. CONJUNCTIVE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.		*b.* DISJUNCTIVES.
	Subject.	*Object.*	
Sing.	*je* 'I,'[2]	*me* 'me, to me, for me,'[2]	*moi* 'I, me, to me,'
	tu 'thou' (you),	*te* 'thee, to thee, for thee,'[2]	*toi* 'thou, thee, to thee,'
Masc.	*il* 'he, it,'	*le* 'him, it,'[2]	*lui* 'to him,' *lui* 'he, him, to him,
Fem.	*elle* 'she, it,'	*la* 'her, it,'	'to her, to it,' *elle* 'she, her.' [to her,'

[1] *Le* (neuter) may also be a synonym of *cela*, object of a transitive verb, or even follow an intransitive in certain locutions. Ex.: *Je me le tiens pour dit*, 'I consider it said once for all.' With the verb *être*, it often refers to a preceding past part. Ex.: *Il est aimé comme il mérite de l'être*, 'He is loved as he deserves.'

[2] *Je, me, te, le* become *j', m', t', l'* before a vowel or an *h* mute.

NOTE. — *Tu, te,* and the corresponding disjunctive *toi* are used for intimate friends, children, and animals, or to express strong emotion. In poetry the usage is the same as in English.

	CONJUNCTIVES.		DISJUNCTIVES.
Plu.	*nous* 'we,'	*nous* 'us, to us,'	*nous* 'we, us, to us,'
	vous 'you,'	*vous* 'you, to you,'	*vous* 'you, to you,'
	ils (masc.) 'they,' / *elles* (fem.) 'they,'	*les* 'them,' / *leur* 'to them,'	*eux* (masc.) 'they, them,' / *elles* (fem.) 'to them.'

EN and Y are used for persons and things. *En* signifies *de lui, d'elle; d'eux, d'elles; de cela* and sometimes "*de moi,*" etc.; *y* signifies *à lui, à elle, à eux, à elles, à cela,* etc. Ex.: *J'aime cet enfant et j'en suis aimé,* 'I love that child and am loved by him.' *Penserez-vous à moi? J'y penserai,* 'Will you think of me? I shall think of you.'

The reflexive pronoun of the third person sing. is *se* conjunctive, and *soi* disjunctive. *Se* is both direct and indirect; *soi* is indirect. They mean 'himself, herself, itself, one's self, to himself, to herself,' etc. *Se* is also the conjunctive reflexive pronoun, both direct and indirect of the third person plur., and means 'themselves, to themselves.' For the uses of *soi* see page 25. For the use of *reflexive pronouns* see conjugation of reflexive verbs.

REMARK. — 1. For the third person *especially,* in the singular and the plural the English rendering must be modified according to the sentence, as the classification in gender is different in the two languages.

2. *Je, me, te, le, la, se* elide their vowel before another vowel or before an *h* mute. Ex.: *J'arrive,* 'I come,' *Elle m'aperçoit,* 'She sees me.'

3. The forms *moi, toi,* and *soi* are replaced by *m', t', s',* when they immediately precede *en* or *y.* Ex.: *Donnez-m'en,* 'Give me some (i. e., of it).' (See pages 24 and 25.)

To the disjunctive personal is often appended the word *même* 'self' (sing.); in the plural it becomes *mêmes* 'selves' except when the pronoun refers to one person. Ex.: *Vous-même* (you, yourself) refers to one person, *vous-mêmes* (you, yourselves) refers to several persons. In the plural *autres* is used with similar value after *nous* and *vous*. Ex.: *Nous autres* 'as for us.'

REMARK. — *Nous-mêmes* emphasizes the fact that the action or situation refers to ourselves, while *nous autres* places us in opposition to others. Ex.: *Nous avons fait cela nous-mêmes*, 'We have done it ourselves.' *Nous autres nous avons travaillé pendant que vous vous reposiez*, '*We* have been at work while you were resting.'

Uses of the Conjunctive Forms.

The conjunctive forms are generally used as subject and direct object of verbs, and as indirect object whenever they are not dependent on a preposition. Ex.: *Je vois*, 'I see.' *Il me voit*, 'He sees me.' *Il me donne son livre*, 'He gives me his book.' Exceptions are noted immediately below.

Uses of the Disjunctive Forms.

Disjunctive forms are used:

1. After a *preposition*. Ex.: *Ce livre est à moi*, 'This book is mine'; *pour moi* 'for me.'

2. *In apposition* and as an attribute after *être*. Ex.: *Moi, je suis venu le premier*, 'I was the first to come.' *Il ne sait pas ce qu'il dit, lui*, 'He does not know what he is saying.' *Lui et moi nous sommes amis*, 'He and I are friends.' *C'est lui*, 'It is he.' *Ce sont eux*, 'It is they.'

NOTE. — The pupil should notice carefully the forms *C'est moi* 'it is I,' *c'est toi* 'it is thou,' *c'est lui* 'it is he,' *c'est elle* 'it is she,' *c'est nous* 'it is we,' *c'est vous* 'it is

you," *ce sont eux, ce sont elles* 'it is they,' the verb being in the plural with the plural pronouns of the third person.

REMARK. — In emphatic sentences the conjunctive pronoun is sometimes omitted; the disjunctive is then used as the subject. Ex.: *Lui, ne sait pas ce qu'il dit,* 'As for him, he does not know what he is saying.'

3. When a noun and a pronoun are the subject of a verb; *Charles et lui iront à la campagne,* 'Charles and he will go to the country.'

4. When the pronoun is the subject or object of a verb that is not expressed. *Qui va là? moi,* 'Who is there? I.' *Il est plus agile que moi,* 'He is more active than I.' *Qui de nous préfères-tu? Toi,* 'As for you (thou), which of us do you (dost thou) prefer? I prefer you.'

5. When it is separated from the verb by qualificatives or by an incidental clause. Ex.: *Lui si bon et si juste, ne voudrait pas vous faire du mal,* 'He, so kind and so just, would not do you any harm.' *Moi, qui vous ai vu naître, ne voudrais pas me séparer de vous,* 'I, who saw you born, would not separate from you.'

REMARK. — After the affirmative form of the imperative *moi* and *toi* are used either as direct or indirect object. Ex.: *Parlez-moi,* 'Speak to me.' *Aide-toi, le ciel t'aidera,* 'Help yourself, and heaven will help you'; but in the negative form, *Ne me dites rien,* 'Don't tell me anything.' *Ne me cachez rien,* 'Don't conceal anything from me.'

PLACE OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. As Subjects.

The place is, generally speaking, the same as in English, before the verb; but it is placed in French after the verb:

1. In interrogative sentences (see interrogative conjugations).

2. In interjectional phrases or sentences as *dit-il* 'said he,' whenever it is preceded by the words quoted, or at least some of them. Ex.: *Je lirai ce livre, dit-il,* 'I shall read that book, said he.'

3. In exclamatory sentences expressing desire, wish. *Puisse-t-elle réussir,* 'May she succeed'; *Que n'a-t-il écouté mes conseils!* 'Why has he not heeded my advice!'

4. In sentences introduced by certain adverbs or adverbial locutions, principally: *à peine, au moins, du moins, en vain, vainement,* and *aussi, encore, peut-être.* Ex.: *Peut-être reviendra-t-il un jour,* 'Perhaps he will some day return.'

2. *As Objects.*

In French the pronoun as object is placed before the verb, contrary to English usage. Ex.: *Il me le donne,* 'He gives it to me.' If there are several verbs in the sentence, each pronoun is *now* placed before the verb to which it belongs: Ex.: *Il faut lui dire,* 'We must say to him.' In the classic French of the 17th century the order was: *Il lui faut dire.* But if a preposition is used, the pronoun is placed after the verb and preposition as in English. Ex.: *Il s'en va avec moi,* 'He is going away with me.'

In the imperative affirmative the pronoun follows the verb and is joined to it by a hyphen (trait d'union). Ex.: *Chantez-moi,* 'Sing to me'; but in the negative: *Ne me parlez pas,* 'Do not speak to me.'

If several pronouns occur, the direct object is placed nearest the verb, except in the third person (sing. and plu.) and the pronoun of the first person precedes that of the second and third, and the pronoun of the second person precedes that of the third. Ex.: *Il me le donne,* 'He gives it to me'; but, *Il le lui donne,* 'He gives it to him.' *Je vous le rends,* 'I return it to you.' *Le leur a-t-il donné?* 'Has he given it to them?'

In the imperative affirmative the pronouns are placed after the verb, but keep the same order of precedence. Ex.: *Donnez-le-leur*, 'Give it to them.' In the negative the order would be: *Ne le leur donnez pas*, 'Do not give it to them.'

When the pronoun *en* is used it is placed nearest the verb. Ex.: *Il m'en a donné*, 'He has given me some' (i. e., of it).

Y is placed next the verb except when used with *en*. Ex.: *On ne peut le connaître sans s'y attacher*, 'One cannot know him without becoming attached to him.' *Y en a-t-il?* 'Is there any (of it)'?

REMARK. — In the imperative affirmative the order is as follows: *Donnez-m'en*, 'Give me some.' (See forms of pronouns page 20.)

NOTE. — The following scheme may be useful for showing the order of precedence of the pronouns:

Me, Te, Nous, Vous, Se } before { *le, la, les* } before { *lui, leur* } before { *y, en* } and *y* before *en*.

CONJUNCTIVE AND DISJUNCTIVE PRONOUNS.

As Indirect Objects.

The common indirect relation (dative) is usually expressed by the conjunctives *me, te, lui*, etc., or sometimes by the preposition *à* with the disjunctive form, e. g., *à moi*. The latter occurs:

1. After verbs implying motion, either real or figurative. Ex.: *Il vint à moi*, 'He came to me.' *Il pense à vous*, 'He thinks of you' (i. e., his thoughts go towards you). *Venir* in the figurative sense is an exception. *Il lui vint en tête de parler*, 'He took it into his head to speak.'

2. In all cases of emphatic distinction. Ex.: *Je lui donne ce livre*, 'I give him this book'; but *Je donne ce livre à lui*, 'It is to him (not to another) I give this book.'

3. When the direct object is one of the conjunctives *me, te, se, nous*, or *vous*. Ex.: *Je me fie à lui*, 'I trust to him.' *Il vous a envoyé à nous*, 'He sent you to us.'

Disjunctive pronouns are very rarely used with reference to inanimate objects; the reference with the preposition *à* is often expressed by *y*, that with *de* by *en*; sometimes it is expressed by other prepositions, by adverbs, or by prepositions used adverbially. Ex.: *Je le vois, je vais à lui*, 'I see him, I am going to him'; but *Je ne connais pas cette ville, j'y vais*, 'I do not know that city, I am going there.' *Je connais cette ville, j'en viens*, 'I know that city, I come from there.' *Voyez-vous cette console? Mettez le livre dessus*, 'Do you see that bracket? Put the book on it.' *Il a aperçu son ami et courut après*, 'He perceived his friend and ran after him.'

Use of Soi.

1. *Soi* (not *lui* or *elle*) must be used in connection with indefinite pronouns, or with the pronoun *il* (it) used as an impersonal. Ex.: *On a souvent besoin d'un plus petit que soi*, 'One is often in need of somebody smaller than himself.' *Il ne faut pas toujours penser à soi*, 'We must not always think of ourselves.'

2. It is better to use *soi* rather than *lui* or *elle*, with names of qualities or of inanimate objects, but not in the plural. Ex.: *La paresse traîne après soi un grand nombre de maux*, 'Laziness brings in its train a vast deal of misfortune' (*après elle* would be strictly correct).

REMARK. — *Soi* is sometimes found referring to a definite person, but students must not imitate such irregularities.

B. Possessive Pronouns.[1]

	Masculine.		Feminine.		
	Sing.	*Plu.*	*Sing.*	*Plu.*	
1st person,	*le mien*	*les miens*	*la mienne*	*les miennes*	'mine,'
2d person,	*le tien*	*les tiens*	*la tienne*	*les tiennes*	'thine,'
3d person,	*le sien*	*les siens*	*la sienne*	*les siennes*	'his, hers, its,'
1st person,	*le nôtre*	*les nôtres*	*la nôtre*	*les nôtres*	'ours,'
2d person,	*le vôtre*	*les vôtres*	*la vôtre*	*les vôtres*	'yours,'
3d person,	*le leur*	*les leurs*	*la leur*	*les leurs*	'theirs.'

The possessive pronoun must refer to a noun already expressed. However, *à moi, à toi*, etc., are commonly used for the English expressions *mine, thine*, etc., after the verb *to be*. Ex.: *Ce livre est-il à vous?* 'Is that book yours?' *Oui, il est à moi*, 'Yes, it is mine.'

The English phrase *a book of mine*, would be commonly translated *un de mes livres*, occasionally *un livre à moi* or even *un mien livre*. This is the only case where *mien, tien, sien*, can be used without the definite article; *nôtre, vôtre, leur*, are never used in this way.

In the singular *le mien, le tien*, etc., are used absolutely in the sense of *my property* or *my rights*, etc. Ex.: Le tien *et* le mien *sont la cause de tous les procès*, 'The divisions of property (thine and mine) are the cause of all law-suits.' *Il ne demande que le sien*, 'He is only asking for his rights.'

In the plural *les miens, les tiens*, etc., mean my relatives, thy relatives, etc., or mine own, my own people, those who side with me, etc. Ex.: *J'ai les miens à contenter*, 'I must please my relatives.'

C. Demonstrative Pronouns.

They are :

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
Sing. —	*Celui* 'this, that one,'	*celle*,	*ce*,[2] *ceci, cela* (contraction *ça*),
Plu. —	*Ceux* 'these, those,'	*celles*,	*ceux* 'this, that, it.'

[1] Compare with possessive adjectives, page 16.

[2] *Ce* before a vowel or an *h* mute becomes *c'*.

These have for necessary correlative a noun or a dependent clause. Ex.: *Napoléon est celui des Français qui a le mieux entendu la guerre,* 'Napoleon is the Frenchman (that one of the French) who has best understood war.' *Celui qui règne dans les cieux,* 'He who reigns in the heavens.'

NOTE. — The nominative of the personal pronoun of the third person must not be used as antecedent of the relative; use the demonstrative pronoun as in the above example.

No adjective or participle should be used in immediate connection with these pronouns. It is incorrect to say: *Celui régnant dans les cieux*; use the relative clause, as above given.

Ce, as pronoun, refers to some qualified or determined object. Ex.: *Voilà ce qui m'étonne,* 'That is what astonishes me.' In this way we find *ce qui* 'that which' (*qui,* subject); *ce que* 'that which,' (*que,* object); *ce dont* 'that of which.' Ex.: *J'ai lu tout ce que vous m'avez donné,* 'I have read all that (which) you gave me.' *Ce dont vous parlez m'étonne,* 'What you say astonishes me,' (i. e., that of which you speak, etc.).

Notice that when *ce* is the subject of *être,* this verb agrees in number with the following predicate. Ex.: *Ce sont les ennemis,* 'They are the enemies,' or 'Here are the enemies.' *Ce n'étaient que des enfants,* 'They were but children.'

Celui-ci, in opposition to *celui-là,* refers to the nearer person or object: *celui-là* to the farther. Ex.: *Voyez-vous ces livres? ceux-ci sont anglais, ceux-là français,* 'Do you see these books? these are English and those are French.'

Ceci, cela (familiar abbreviation, *ça*) are only applied to inanimate objects, *ceci* referring to the nearer, *cela* to the farther object, when they are opposed to each other. Elsewhere they are used indifferently as *this* and *that* in English. Ex.: *Donnez-moi ceci* (or *cela*), 'Give me this (that).' *Ce*

is sometimes used for *cela.* Ex.: *On n'aime pas les vaniteux, c'est certain,* 'People do not like vain persons, that is sure.'

C'est or *Il est.*

Ce is demonstrative, *il* is either personal or impersonal; consequently *ce* refers to a preceding word or clause, or to some visible object that may be pointed out. Ex.: *C'est bon,* 'That is right.' *C'est vrai,* 'That is true.' *Il* is used absolutely as in *Il pleut,* 'It rains.' *Il fait du vent,* 'It is windy'; or it implies a following subject. Ex.: *Il est vrai qu'il est seul,* 'It is true that he is alone.'

C'est is used:

1. Before nouns, or words used as nouns, and pronouns. Ex.: *C'est le médecin,* 'It is the doctor,' that is, this man is the doctor whom we expected, or of whom we spoke. *C'est une erreur,* 'It is an error' (i. e., this we have been talking or reading about is an error.) *C'est lui,* 'It is he.'

2. Before superlatives. Ex.: *C'est le plus beau des livres,* 'It is the most beautiful book.' *C'est le meilleur peintre que je connaisse,* 'He is the best painter I know.'

Il or *elle* personal may also be used in reference to persons. *Il est le meilleur des hommes,* 'He is the best of men.'

Remark. — Notice the following construction which is frequently used for emphasis. *C'est le roi que j'ai vu,* 'It is the king whom I have seen.' *C'est à lui qu'il faut s'adresser,* 'It is to him that we must apply.' *Il est* is used before qualifying adjectives and before attributive nouns. Ex.: *Oui, il est cruel,* 'Yes he is cruel.' *Il est médecin,* 'He is a physician.'

Il is also used with impersonal verbs or in impersonal locutions. Ex.: *Il y a* 'There is, there are.' *Il fait beau,* 'It is beautiful' (speaking of weather). *Il pleut,* 'It rains, or is raining.' *Il est temps d'étudier,* 'It is time to study.'

D. Relative Pronouns.

The relative pronouns are:

1. *Qui* 'who, which, that,' used as subject or indirect object after a preposition.

2. *Que* 'whom, which, that,' direct object.

3. *Quoi* 'what' refers to a proposition, or is used absolutely.

4. *Dont* 'of whom, of which.'

5. *Lequel* (masc.), *laquelle* (fem.), plu. *lesquels, lesquelles* 'who, which,' used as subject. The article is contracted with the prepositions *de* and *à* in the regular way. Ex.: *duquel, de laquelle, desquels, desquelles* 'from or of which'; *auquel, à laquelle, auxquels, auxquelles* 'to which,' and in these forms the pronoun is used as *indirect object.*

6. *Où* 'in which, to which, where.'

Qui and *que* are used in preference to *lequel*, etc., except when it becomes necessary to distinguish the genders or numbers, and so avoid ambiguity. Ex.: *Un homme s'est levé au milieu de l'assemblée, lequel* (not *qui*), *a parlé avec éloquence*, 'A man arose in the midst of the assembly, and (who) spoke eloquently.' *C'est la fille de mon protecteur lequel est aussi votre ami*, 'She is the daughter of my protector who is also your friend.'

After a preposition *qui* refers to animate beings only, and *quoi* refers to a preceding proposition as a whole, or to an indefinite thing, while *lequel* is used for inanimate things, as well as for persons or propositions. Ex.: *L'homme avec qui je me suis promené*, 'The man with whom I took a walk.' *Le cheval à qui* (or *auquel*) *j'ai donné de l'avoine*, 'The horse to which I have given oats.' *C'est à quoi je n'ai pas pensé*, 'That is à thing of which I have not thought.' *Vous ne savez pas à quoi il travaille*, 'You do not know what he is working at.' *C'est la table à laquelle je travaille*, 'It is the table at which I work.'

The relative absolute (he who, whoever, whosoever) is in French *qui* for persons and *quoi* for things. *Que* is obsolete in this meaning and found only in a few old proverbs like: *Fais ce que dois, advienne que pourra,* 'Do what you ought, come what may.'

Quoi 'what' is also used absolutely as an exclamation. Ex.: *Quoi!* 'What!'

Qui absolute is used:

1. As subject, especially in short proverbs or sentences. Ex.: *Qui dort dîne,* 'He who sleeps dines' (i. e., sleep is equivalent to a meal). *Sauve qui peut,* 'Let him save himself who can.'

2. As direct object and after prepositions. Ex.: *Aimez qui vous aime,* 'Love him who loves you.' (The French pronoun *qui* here represents *celui qui*). *Allez chez qui vous voudrez,* 'Go to whomsoever you please.'

Lequel, besides the uses referred to, may be used adjectively with a noun having the value of the English "*said*" (or *which*). Ex.: *La gloire est le but des ambitieux, lequel but est parfois difficile à atteindre,* 'Glory is the aim of the ambitious, and said aim (which aim it) is sometimes difficult to reach.'

REMARK. — *Qui* is preferable to *lequel* except when it is desirable to refer more definitely to the antecedent and then *lequel* has the advantage. Ex.: *Les maîtres auxquels est confiée votre éducation,* 'The masters to whom your education is confided.'

Dont expresses the relation of the preposition *de;* but it should be kept in mind that these relations are not necessarily the same in French and in English.

Dont may depend on a noun which is not governed by a preposition and which stands immediately after it or after the verb. Ex.: *L'homme dont la probité est connue,* 'The man whose honesty is known.' *L'homme dont nous con-*

naissons la probité, 'The man whose honesty we know.' (*De qui* or *duquel* might be used.)

Dont may also be the indirect object of a verb to represent persons or things. Ex.: *L'homme dont* (or *de qui*) *je l'ai appris est digne de foi*, 'The man from whom I heard it is worthy of confidence.' *Le lierre s'attache à l'arbre dont il a besoin pour croître*, 'The ivy clings to the tree whose support it needs.'

Dont refers occasionally to a thought before expressed or to a clause. Ex.: *La mère Barbeau se mit à pleurer, dont le père Barbeau se mit peu en peine*, 'Mother Barbeau began to cry, about which father Barbeau cared but little.' [G. SAND.]

Où, properly an adverb of place, is sometimes used as a relative for *dans lequel* or *auquel; d'où* is used for *duquel* or *dont*. Ex.: *Vous avez vu ce fils où mon espoir se fonde*, 'You have seen that son in whom center all my aspirations.' [MOLIÈRE.] *Il y eut un instant où les plus braves palpitèrent*, 'There was an instant when the bravest hesitated' (i. e., in which the bravest heart throbbed from fear). *Il arrive dans la vie des accidents d'où il faut être un peu fou pour se tirer*, 'There are situations in life from which we cannot well withdraw without some degree of rashness.' [LA ROCHEFOUCAULD.]

D'où is sometimes used like *dont* in reference to things. Ex.: *Voilà la maison d'où je sors*, 'That is the house from which I have come.'

E. Interrogative Pronouns.

They are *qui, que, quoi*, and *lequel;* these forms are the same as the relative; but students must notice that they are not used in the same way.

Qui, que, and *quoi* are invariable; *lequel* is masc. sing., the fem. is *laquelle*, masc. plural *lesquels*, fem. plural *les-*

quelles; in combination with *de* and *à* the masc. forms are *duquel, desquels,* and *auquel, auxquels.*

Qui is employed for persons, also as subject, object, and predicate. Ex.: *Qui frappe à la porte?* 'Who is knocking at the door?' *Qui cherchez vous?* 'Whom do you seek?' *Qui étaient ces dames?* 'Who were these ladies?' (Notice that the verb is plural as dependent on the subject *ces dames,* and that *qui* is predicate.) *De qui veux-tu parler?* 'Of whom do you mean to speak?'

REMARK. — *Qui-est-ce qui* sometimes takes the place of *qui* subject. Ex.: *Qui est-ce qui est là?* or *Qui est là?* 'Who is there?'

Qui est-ce qui 'who,' (i. e., who is it who), is used as *subject* of a verb referring to *persons.* Ex.: *Qui est-ce qui a fait cela?* 'Who has done that?' Another form with the same meaning, but more emphatic is: *Qui est-ce que c'est qui?*

Qu'est-ce qui 'what' is used as *subject* of a verb referring to things. Ex.: *Qu'est-ce qui vous fâche?* 'What makes you angry?' *Qu'est-ce qui fait l'oiseau? c'est le plumage,* 'What makes the bird? it is his plumage.'

Qui is sometimes used as an indefinite. Ex.: *Nos gens s'en vont qui deça, qui delà,* 'Our people go away, some one way, some another.'

Que is only used as direct object for things, not for persons. Ex.: *Que cherchez-vous?* 'What are you looking for?' (*Qui* would mean *whom.*) *Qu'est-ce que,* is often used for *que.* Ex.: *Qu'est-ce que vous cherchez?* 'What are you looking for?' *Qu'est-ce que cela me fait?* 'What is that to me?' (i. e., what is that which that does to me?)

Qu'est-ce que c'est que expresses astonishment, surprise, wonder. Ex.: *Qu'est-ce que c'est que cette logique?* 'What kind of logic is that?' *Qu'est-ce que c'est que cet homme?* 'What under the sun is that man?'

REMARK. — 1. The interrogative phrase *est-ce que* 'is it that' is usually employed in the first person singular of verbs which end in a vowel or in two consonants. Ex.: *Est-ce que je chante?* 'Do I sing?' *Est-ce que je vends?* 'Do I sell?' It is also used to express surprise or denial. Ex.: *Est-ce que je ferai cela, moi!* 'Shall I do that, I!' *Est-ce que* is sometimes used with the other persons of the verb.

2. The various English interrogative clauses of assent, viz., *Do you not? Is it not so? Don't you think so?* etc., are all translated by the same French expression *N'est-ce pas?* which is in most cases placed at the end of the sentence, although it is sometimes found as a parenthesis after the verb. Ex.: *Vous avez vu l'Angleterre, n'est-ce pas?* 'You have seen England, have you not?' *Vous consentez, n'est-ce pas, à lui servir de guide?* 'You are willing to serve him as guide, are you not?' It is also used at the beginning of a clause when it is followed by *que*. Ex.: *N'est-ce pas que vous ferez cela pour moi?* 'You will do that for me, will you not?'

Quoi is used absolutely for *que* when the verb is understood, especially in exclamations. Ex.: *Quoi! vous partez déjà!* 'What! you are going already!' "*Qu'est-ce cela? lui dit-il, — Rien, — Quoi! rien? — Peu de chose,*" 'What is that, said he (to him)? — Oh! nothing, — What! nothing? — Oh! very little.' [LA FONTAINE.]

Quoi must be used after prepositions. Ex.: *A quoi pensez-vous?* 'Of what are you thinking?' Notice also the form *A quoi est-ce que vous pensez?*

Que followed by *de* refers to number, quantity, and *quoi* to quality. *Que d'hommes!* 'How many men!' *Quoi de plus heureux!* 'What (could be) more fortunate!'

Lequel absolute (which of two, which of a number) refers to persons or things. Ex.: *Lequel de ces garçons est votre fils?* 'Which of these boys is your son?' *Voici plusieurs*

plumes; laquelle voulez-vous? 'Here are several pens; which one do you wish?'

F. Indefinite Pronouns.

The principal indefinite pronouns are:

1. *On* 'they, people, one.'[1] *On* always refers to human beings and is used exclusively as subject. It represents the Latin *homo* (man) from which it is derived. *On* is generally construed in the masc. sing., but occasionally adjectives are made to agree with the person or persons it represents. It may represent a first, second, or third person, singular or plural. Ex.: *On dit que la République française a bien des chances de durée,* 'It is said (i. e., one says or they say) that the French Republic is likely to endure' (i. e., has many chances of lasting). *Ici, on est égaux,* 'All are equal here' (i. e., people are equal here). *On est belle, Madame,* 'You are beautiful, Madam.' The word *on* is very often used to avoid the directness of a compliment or of a reproach. Notice that in many cases where the English use the passive voice, the French prefer the active with *on* as subject. Ex.: *On dit,* 'It is said.' *On dit qu'il a vingt ans,* 'He is said to be twenty.'

2. *Quiconque* 'whoever, whosoever' (=every one who). Ex.: *Quiconque frappera par le fer, sera frappé à son tour,* 'Whosoever strikes with the sword, will be smitten in his turn.' *Qui* absolute sometimes replaces *quiconque,* (see page 32).

3. *Qui que ce soit qui, qui que ce soit que* 'whoever, whosoever, (=*any* man who), whomever, whomsoever' (=any man whom). Ex.: *Qui que ce soit qui vous l'ait dit, s'est trompé,* 'Whoever (any man who) told you so, was mistaken.'

[1] *On* may in practice represent any person, first, second or third, sing. or plur. *Vous* is used as objective case of *on.* Ex.: *Plus on regardait, plus il vous manquait de choses,* The more you looked, the more things you missed.' [ERCKMANN-CHATRIAN.]

4. *Quoi que, quoi que ce soit* 'whatever, whatsoever.' Ex.: *Quoiqu'il me demande, je le lui accorde,* 'Whatever he asks I grant to him.'

5. *Chacun,* fem. *chacune* (no plural) 'each'; used of persons. Ex.: *La liberté de chacun a pour limites la liberté des autres,* 'The liberty of each individual is limited by the liberty of others.' It is also used of things on condition that it shall refer to a noun either preceding or following. Ex.: *Remettez ces livres chacun à sa place,* 'Put back these books, each in its place.'

6. *Quelqu'un, quelque chose* 'some one (somebody, anybody), something,' are used only in affirmative sentences. Ex.: *Quelqu'un a-t-il connu le vrai bonheur?* 'Has any one known real happiness?' *J'attends ici quelqu'un,* 'I am expecting somebody here.' The plural *quelques uns* must be used only as subject of a verb. Ex.: *Quelques uns assurent le contraire,* 'Some persons affirm the contrary.'

7. *Personne, rien,* are originally nouns having the same meaning as *quelqu'un, quelque chose,* and are so used in the following cases:

a) In a negative clause or after *sans* 'without.' Ex.: *Il n'est jamais invité par personne,* 'He is never asked by anybody.' [MOLIÈRE.] *Je ne veux point qu'il me dise rien,* 'I do not wish him to tell me anything at all. [MOLIÈRE.]

b) In interrogative or negative clauses. Ex.: *A-t-on vu personne agir de la sorte?* 'Has one seen anybody act in this way?'

c) After conditional clauses. Ex.: *J'aurais lieu de me plaindre si vous me déguisiez rien,* 'I should have reason to complain if you were concealing anything from me.'

But generally *personne* and *rien* are accompanied by the negative *ne,* and have the value of *nobody, nothing.* Ex.: *Personne ne veut être plaint de ses erreurs,* 'Nobody wishes to be pitied for his mistakes.' *Je ne sais rien,* 'I know nothing.'

REMARK. — 1. Notice that in elliptical sentences in which the verb is understood, *ne* disappears also, and yet *personne* and *rien* keep their negative meaning. Ex.: *Que voyez-vous? Rien,* 'What do you see? Nothing.' 2. Occasionally sentences are found where *personne* and *rien* are used with both meanings. Ex.: *Je ne suis pas un homme à vouloir rien pour rien,* 'I am not the man to ask *something* for *nothing*.' [MOLIÈRE.]

8. *Ni l'un ni l'autre, l'un ou l'autre,* 'Neither the one nor the other, the one or the other,' govern their verb in the singular or in the plural according to the meaning. Ex.: *Ni l'une ni l'autre n'est ma mère,* 'Neither the one nor the other is my mother.' (Only one could be.) *Ni l'un ni l'autre ne valent rien,* 'Neither the one nor the other is worth anything.' (Both are worthless.)

CHAPTER VI.

THE VERB.

There are in French as in English *transitive* verbs (having a direct object), and *intransitive* verbs (having no direct object), although the fact that a verb is transitive in one language does not imply that it is so in the other. For instance *obey* is transitive in English, while the corresponding word *obéir* is intransitive. Ex.: *J'obéis à mes parents,* 'I obey my parents.' There are also *reflexive* verbs, i. e., verbs having for object (direct or indirect) a personal pronoun referring to the same person as the subject; and *impersonal* verbs with the indefinite pronoun *il* 'it,' for subject.

There are six *modes.* 1. The *indicative,* which is the simple statement of a fact or a situation. 2. The *imperative,* which expresses command. 3. The *conditional,* which expresses an affirmation depending on an expressed or im-

plied condition. 4. The *subjunctive*, which expresses a thought as subordinate to another and uncertain. 5. The *infinitive*, which is the verbal noun. 6. The *participle*, which is the verbal *adjective*.

TENSES.

The French *indicative* has eight tenses: one *present*, five *past*, and two *future* tenses.

The past tenses are: 1. The *imperfect*, expressing that an action has taken place, or that a situation was existing, at a time not strictly limited. Ex.: *Je* CHANTAIS *quand il entra*, 'I was singing when he entered.'

2. The *past definite*, expressing that the action has taken place at a determined time. Ex.: *Il visita Paris, puis Rouen*, 'He visited Paris, then Rouen.'

3. The *past indefinite*, expressing that an action has taken place once, at some time which is known but not *strictly* determined. Ex.: *Les insectes ont mangé tout le fruit de cet arbre*, 'The insects have eaten all the fruit on that tree.'

4. The *pluperfect*, expressing that something had taken place before another *past action*. Ex.: *Il était mort depuis longtemps quand nous arrivâmes*, 'He had been dead for a long time when we arrived.'

5. The *past anterior*, expressing, like the pluperfect, that something has taken place before a past action, but determining the exact and precise succession of events. Ex.: *À peine eut-il expiré, que ses amis accoururent*, 'He had hardly breathed his last when his friends came hastily forward.'

The *future* has two tenses, the *simple future*. Ex.: *J'irai*, 'I shall go,' and the *future anterior*. Ex.: *Quand j'aurai lu ce volume, je vous le prêterai*, 'When I have read this volume, I will lend it to you.'

The *imperative* has but one tense. Ex.: *Sois* (or *soyez*) *attentif*, 'Be attentive,' and the *conditional*, two, a *present*

and a *past.* Ex.: *Je chanterais,* 'I would sing,' *J'aurais chanté,* 'I would have sung.'

The *subjunctive*[1] has four tenses. 1. The *present.* Ex.: *Que j'arrive,* 'I may or shall come.' 2. The *imperfect.* Ex.: *Que je chantasse,* 'I might or should sing.' 3. The *perfect.* Ex.: *Que j'aie chanté,* 'I may or should have sung.' 4. The *pluperfect.* Ex.: *Que j'eusse chanté,* 'I might or should have sung, etc.'

The *infinitive* has two tenses, the *present.* Ex.: *Chanter,* 'To sing,' and the *perfect.* Ex.: *Avoir chanté,* 'To have sung.'

The *participle* has two tenses, the *present.* Ex.: *Chantant,* 'Singing,' and the *past.* Ex.: *Chanté,* 'Sung'; *Ayant chanté,* 'Having sung.'

REMARK. — With the use of the verb *devoir* the infinitive and participle may have future forms. Ex.: *Devoir aller, devant aller,* 'To be about to go, being about to go.' The indicative tenses of *devoir* are often used in the same way before infinitives. Ex.: *Je dois aller à la poste,* 'I am about to go to the post-office.'

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS. — The value of tenses having the same names in French and English is not necessarily identical; consequently, TRANSLATIONS ARE OFTEN MISLEADING, that is to say, the general value of a given tense does not apply to all cases, and a single French form may have several renderings in English from among which the translator must chose the correct one. This is especially true of the past indicative tenses, and of the subjunctives which have no real equivalent in English. The student should

[1] The subjunctive is here and elsewhere translated by may, shall, might, should, and similar forms. These, however, do not render its whole force, for which the English has no equivalent. The teacher ought to make the pupil feel the value of this mode in French authors. In separate sentences this can hardly be done.

endeavor to understand from the outset the intrinsic meaning of modes and tenses, and not be satisfied with a literal translation.

The auxiliaries *avoir* 'to have,' and *être* 'to be' are not used as in English. Ex.: *Je suis arrivé*, 'I arrived' (i. e., have arrived).

The conjunction *que* is given before the subjunctive forms because *que* forms very often a part of the compound conjunction which generally precedes the subjunctive. This *que* does not properly belong to the verb, and in many cases it is absent. Ex.: PLAISE *au ciel qu'il vienne*, 'May it please Heaven that he come.' *S'il m'*EÛT *cru, tout en* EÛT *été mieux*, 'If he had believed me, everything would have gone better.'

AUXILIARIES.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Être 'to be,'	*Avoir* 'to have.'

Past.

Avoir été 'to have been,'	*Avoir eu* 'to have had.'

PARTICIPLES.

Present.

Étant 'being,'	*Ayant* 'having.'

Past.

Été, ayant été 'been, having been.'	*Eu, ayant eu* 'had, having had.'

INDICATIVE.

Present.

Je suis 'I am, etc.,'	*J'ai* 'I have, etc.,'
Tu es,	*Tu as,*
Il, elle, on est,	*Il, elle, on a,*
Nous sommes,	*Nous avons,*
Vous êtes,	*Vous avez,*
Ils, elles sont.	*Ils, elles ont.*

Imperfect.

J'étais, 'I was, etc.,'	*J'avais* 'I had, etc.,'
Tu étais,	*Tu avais*,
Il, elle, on était,	*Il, elle, on avait*,
Nous étions,	*Nous avions*,
Vous étiez,	*Vous aviez*,
Ils, elles étaient.	*Ils, elles avaient.*

Past Definite.

Je fus 'I was, etc.,'	*J'eus* 'I had, etc.,'
Tu fus,	*Tu eus*,
Il, elle, on fut,	*Il, elle, on eut*,
Nous fûmes,	*ous eûmes*,
Vous fûtes,	*Vous eûtes*,
Ils, elles furent.	*Ils, elles eurent.*

Past Indefinite.

J'ai été 'I have been, etc.,'	*J'ai eu* 'I have had, etc.,'
Tu as été,	*Tu as eu*,
Il, elle, on a été,	*Il, elle, on a eu*,
Nous avons été,	*Nous avons eu*,
Vous avez été,	*Vous avez eu.*
Ils, elles ont été.	*Ils, elles ont eu.*

Pluperfect.

J'avais été 'I had been, etc.,'	*J'avais eu* 'I had had, etc.,'
Tu avais été,	*Tu avais eu*,
Il, elle, on avait été,	*Il, elle, on avait eu*,
Nous avions été,	*Nous avions eu*,
Vous aviez été,	*Vous aviez eu*,
Ils, elles avaient été.	*Ils, elles avaient eu.*

Past Anterior.

J'eus été 'I had been, etc.,'	*J'eus eu* 'I had had, etc.,'
Tu eus été,	*Tu eus eu*,
Il, elle, on eut été,	*Il, elle, on eut eu*,
Nous eûmes été,	*Nous eûmes eu*,
Vous eûtes été,	*Vous eûtes eu*,
Ils, elles eurent été.	*Ils, elles eurent eu.*

Future.

Je serai 'I shall *or* will be, etc.,'	*J'aurai* 'I shall *or* will have, etc.,'
Tu seras,	*Tu auras,*
Il, elle, on sera,	*Il, elle, on aura,*
Nous serons,	*Nous aurons,*
Vous serez,	*Vous aurez,*
Ils, elles seront.	*Ils, elles auront.*

Future Anterior.

J'aurai été 'I shall *or* will have been, etc.,'	*J'aurai eu* 'I shall *or* will have had, etc.,'
Tu auras été,	*Tu auras eu,*
Il, elle, on aura été,	*Il, elle, on aura eu,*
Nous aurons été,	*Nous aurons eu,*
Vous aurez été,	*Vous aurez eu,*
Ils, elles auront été.	*Ils, elles auront eu.*

CONDITIONAL.

Present.

Je serais 'I should *or* would be, etc.,'	*J'aurais* 'I should *or* would have, etc.,'
Tu serais,	*Tu aurais,*
Il, elle, on serait,	*Il, elle, on aurait,*
Nous serions,	*Nous aurions,*
Vous seriez,	*Vous auriez,*
Ils, elles seraient.	*Ils, elles auraient.*

Past Conditional.

J'aurais été 'I should *or* would have been, etc.,'	*J'aurais eu* 'I should *or* would have had, etc.,'
Tu aurais été,	*Tu aurais eu,*
Il, elle, on aurait été,	*Il, elle, on aurait eu,*
Nous aurions été,	*Nous aurions eu,*
Vous auriez été,	*Vous auriez eu,*
Ils, elles auraient été.	*Ils, elles auraient eu,*

IMPERATIVE.

Sois 'be (thou),'	*Aie* 'have (thou),'
Soyons 'let us be,'	*Ayons* 'let us have,'
Soyez 'be (ye).'	*Ayez* 'have (ye).'

SUBJUNCTIVE.[1]

Present.

Que je sois 'that I be, may *or* shall be, etc.,'	*Que j'aie* 'that I have, may *or* shall have, etc.,'
Que tu sois,	*Que tu aies,*
Qu'il, qu'elle, qu'on[2] *soit,*	*Qu'il, qu'elle, qu'on ait,*
Que nous soyons,	*Que nous ayons,*
Que vous soyez,	*Que vous ayez,*
Qu'ils, qu'elles soient.	*Qu'ils, qu'elles aient.*

Imperfect.

Que je fusse 'that I were, might, could *or* should be, etc.,'	*Que j'eusse,* 'that I had, might would *or* should have, etc.,'
Que tu fusses,	*Que tu eusses,*
Qu'il, qu'elle, qu'on fût,	*Qu'il, qu'elle, qu'on eût,*
Que nous fussions,	*Que nous eussions,*
Que vous fussiez,	*Que vous eussiez,*
Qu'ils, qu'elles fussent.	*Qu'ils, qu'elles eussent*

Perfect.

Que j'aie été 'that I may have been, etc.,'	*Que j'aie eu* 'that I may have had, etc.,'
Que tu aies été,	*Que tu aies eu,*
Qu'il, qu'elle, qu'on ait été,	*Qu'il, qu'elle, qu'on ait eu,*
Que nous ayons été,	*Que nous ayons eu,*
Que vous ayez été,	*Que vous ayez eu,*
Qu'ils, qu'elles aient été.	*Qu'ils, qu'elles aient eu.*

Pluperfect.

Que j'eusse été 'that I might *or* should have been, etc.,'	*Que j'eusse eu* 'that I might *or* should have had, etc.,'
Que tu eusses été,	*Que tu eusses eu,*
Qu'il, qu'elle, qu'on eût été,	*Qu'il, qu'elle, qu'on eût eu,*
Que nous eussions été,	*Que nous eussions eu,*
Que vous eussiez été,	*Que vous eussiez eu,*
Qu'ils, qu'elles eussent été.	*Qu'ils, qu'elles eussent eu.*

REGULAR VERBS.

REMARK. — The arrangement of verbs in four conjugations and the rules for the formation of tenses, are only a

[1] See note, page 38. [2] *Que l'on* may always be used instead of *qu'on.*

practical means of remembering their inflection. They do not correspond with the scientific classification of the conjugations, nor with the real manner in which the French verbs were either transformed from the Latin, or reconstructed on an independent basis. It is not even an ideal division; but, all things considered, it is preferable in an elementary book not to depart from usages that are accepted by nearly all grammarians, since no principle is at stake.

Primitive Tenses.

There are five tenses, or rather forms, to which it is convenient to refer all others; verbs which can be so referred are called *regular*, others are said to be *irregular*. These tenses are the *present infinitive, the present participle, the present indicative, the past definite*, and the *past participle*.

1. From the *present infinitive* are formed:

a) The *future simple*, by changing final *r*, *oir*, or *re* to *rai, ras*, etc., the endings being those of the present indicative of *avoir*.

b) The *present conditional*, by changing the same letters to *rais*, etc., the endings being those of the imperfect indicative.

2. From the *present participle* are formed:

a) The *plural of the present indicative* by changing *ant* to *ons, ez, ent*. Verbs having the infinitive in *oir* have the third person plural in *oivent*. Ex.: *recevoir, reçoivent; devoir, doivent*.

b) The *imperfect indicative* by changing *ant* to *ais, ais, ait, ions, iez, aient*.

c) The *present subjunctive* by changing *ant* to *e, es, e, ions, iez, ent*. Verbs in *oir* change *oir* or *evoir* to *oive*. Ex.: *recevoir, que je reçoive; devoir, que je doive*.

NOTE. — Verbs in *oir* have further modifications in the radical; see conjugation, page 44.

3. From the *present indicative* is formed the *imperative* by omitting the pronoun and the *final s* of the second person singular of the present indicative.

4. From the *past definite* is formed the *imperfect subjunctive* by changing the *final s* of the second person singular into *sse, sses, ^t, ssions, ssiez, ssent.* Note that the circumflex (^) is placed on the vowel immediately preceding *t.* It has taken the place of *s,* which was formerly a part of the ending.

5. From the *past participle* are formed all the *compound tenses* by joining it to the simple tenses of the auxiliary verbs *avoir* or *être.*

MODEL VERBS.

They are distinguished by the infinitive endings, those of the first class ending in *er,* the second in *ir,* the third in *oir,* and the fourth in *re.*

Active Voice.

1st Conjugation; 2d Conjugation; 3d Conjugation; 4th Conjugation.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Aimer 'to love, to like.'	*Finir* 'to end, to finish.'	*Recevoir* 'to receive.'	*Rendre* 'to return.'

Past.

Avoir aimé 'to have loved.'	*Avoir fini* 'to have finished.'	*Avoir reçu* 'to have received.'	*Avoir rendu* 'to have returned.'

PARTICIPLE.

Present.

Aimant 'loving.'	*Finissant* 'ending, finishing.'	*Recevant* 'receiving.'	*Rendant* 'returning.'

Past.

Aimé, ayant aimé 'loved, having loved.'	*Fini, ayant fini* 'ended, etc., having ended.'	*Reçu, ayant reçu* 'received, having received.'	*Rendu, ayant rendu* 'returned, having returned.'

INDICATIVE.

Present.

J'aime 'I love, am loving, do love,'	*Finis* 'I finish, am finishing, do finish,'	*Reçois* 'I receive, am receiving, etc.,'	*Rends* 'I return, etc.,'
Tu aimes,	*Finis,*	*Reçois,*	*Rends,*
Il, elle, on aime,	*Finit,*	*Reçoit,*	*Rend,*
Nous aimons,	*Finissons,*	*Recevons,*	*Rendons,*
Vous aimez,	*Finissez,*	*Recevez,*	*Rendez,*
Ils, elles aiment.	*Finissent.*	*Reçoivent.*	*Rendent.*

Imperfect.

J'aimais 'I loved, was loving, did love,'	*Finissais* 'I finished, etc.,'	*Recevais* 'I received, etc.,'	*Rendais* 'I returned, etc.,'
Tu aimais,	*Finissais,*	*Recevais,*	*Rendais,*
Il, elle, on aimait,	*Finissait,*	*Recevait,*	*Rendait,*
Nous aimions,	*Finissions,*	*Recevions,*	*Rendions,*
Vous aimiez,	*Finissiez,*	*Receviez,*	*Rendiez,*
Ils, elles aimaient.	*Finissaient.*	*Recevaient.*	*Rendaient.*

Past Definite.

J'aimai 'I loved,'	*Finis* 'I finished,'	*Reçus* 'I received,'	*Rendis* 'I returned,'
Tu aimas,	*Finis,*	*Reçus,*	*Rendis,*
Il, elle, on aima,	*Finit,*	*Reçut,*	*Rendit,*
Nous aimâmes,	*Finîmes,*	*Reçûmes,*	*Rendîmes,*
Vous aimâtes,	*Finîtes,*	*Reçûtes,*	*Rendîtes,*
Ils, elles aimèrent.	*Finirent.*	*Reçurent.*	*Rendirent.*

Past Indefinite.

J'ai aimé 'I have loved,'	*Fini,*	*Reçu,*	*Rendu,*[1]
Tu as aimé,	*Fini,*	*Reçu,*	*Rendu,*
Il, elle, on a aimé,	*Fini,*	*Reçu,*	*Rendu,*
Nous avons aimé,	*Fini,*	*Reçu,*	*Rendu,*
Vous avez aimé,	*Fini,*	*Reçu,*	*Rendu,*
Ils, elles ont aimé.	*Fini.*	*Reçu.*	*Rendu.*

[1] After this the first person singular only of compound tenses will be indicated.

Pluperfect.

J'avais aimé 'I had loved.'	*Fini.*	*Reçu.*	*Rendu.*

Past Anterior.

J'eus aimé 'I had loved.'	*Fini.*	*Reçu.*	*Rendu.*

Future.

J'aimerai 'I shall (or will) love,'	*Finirai* 'I shall (or will) finish,'	*Recevrai* 'I shall (or will) receive,'	*Rendrai* 'I shall (or will) return,'
Tu aimeras,	*Finiras,*	*Recevras,*	*Rendras,*
Il, elle, on aimera,	*Finira,*	*Recevra,*	*Rendra,*
Nous aimerons,	*Finirons,*	*Recevrons,*	*Rendrons,*
Vous aimerez,	*Finirez,*	*Recevrez,*	*Rendrez,*
Ils, elles aimeront.	*Finiront.*	*Recevront.*	*Rendront.*

Future Anterior.

J'aurai aimé 'I shall have loved.'	*Fini.*	*Reçu.*	*Rendu.*

Present.

J'aimerais 'I should (would) love,'	*Finirais* 'I should (would) finish,'	*Recevrais,* 'I should (would) receive,'	*Rendrais* 'I should (would) return.'
Tu aimerais,	*Finirais,*	*Recevrais,*	*Rendrais,*
Il, elle, on aimerait,	*Finirait,*	*Recevrait,*	*Rendrait,*
Nous aimerions,	*Finirions,*	*Recevrions,*	*Rendrions,*
Vous aimeriez,	*Finiriez,*	*Recevriez,*	*Rendriez,*
Ils, elles aimeraient.	*Finiraient.*	*Recevraient.*	*Rendraient.*

Past.

J'aurais aimé 'I should have loved.'	*Fini.*	*Reçu.*	*Rendu.*

IMPERATIVE.

1st sing. — *Aime* 'love!'	*Finis* 'finish!'	*Reçois* 'receive!'	*Rends* 'return!'
1st plu. — *Aimons* 'let us love!'	*Finissons!*	*Recevons!*	*Rendons!*
2d plu. — *Aimez* 'love!'	*Finissez!*	*Recevez!*	*Rendez!*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

Que j'aime 'I love' (may, shall love),	*Finisse* 'I finished' (etc.),	*Reçoive* 'I received' (etc.),	*Rende* 'I returned' (etc.),
Que tu aimes,	*Finisse,*	*Reçoives,*	*Rendes,*
Qu'il, qu'elle, qu'on aime,	*Finisse,*	*Reçoive,*	*Rende,*
Que nous aimions,	*Finissions,*	*Recevions,*	*Rendions,*
Que vous aimiez,	*Finissiez,*	*Receviez,*	*Rendiez,*
Qu'ils, qu'elles aiment.	*Finissent.*	*Reçoivent.*	*Rendent.*

Imperfect.

Que j'aimasse 'I loved' (might, should love),	*Finisse* 'I finished' (etc.),	*Reçusse* 'I received' (etc.),	*Rendisse* 'I returned' (etc.),
Que tu aimasses,	*Finisse,*	*Reçusses,*	*Rendisses,*
Qu'il, qu'elle, qu'on aimât,	*Finît,*	*Reçût,*	*Rendît,*
Que nous aimassions,	*Finissions,*	*Reçussions,*	*Rendissions,*
Que vous aimassiez,	*Finissiez,*	*Reçussiez,*	*Rendissiez,*
Qu'ils, qu'elles aimassent.	*Finissent.*	*Reçussent.*	*Rendissent.*

Perfect.

Que j'aie aimé 'I may have loved' (etc.).	*Fini.*	*Reçu.*	*Rendu.*

Pluperfect.

Que j'eusse aimé 'I might have loved' (etc.).	*Fini.*	*Reçu.*	*Rendu.*

Passive Voice.

The passive tenses are formed as in English by the compounding of the past participle of the verb with the tenses of the auxiliary *être* 'to be.'

INFINITIVE.

Present. — *Être aimé*, or *aimée*[1] 'to be loved or liked.'

Past. — *Avoir été aimé*, or *aimée* 'to have been loved.'

[1] The plural forms are *aimés* and *aimées;* in the passive conj., the participle agrees with its subject.

PARTICIPLE.

Present. — *Étant aimé*, or *aimée* 'being loved.'
Past. — *Ayant été aimé*, or *aimée* 'having been loved, or loved.'

INDICATIVE.

Present. — *Je suis aimé*, or *aimée*, *etc.* 'I am loved.'
Imperfect. — *J'étais aimé*, or *aimée*, *etc.* 'I was loved.'
Past Definite. — *Je fus aimé*, or *aimée*, *etc.* 'I was loved.'
Past Indefinite. — *J'ai été aimé*, or *aimée*, *etc.* 'I have been loved.'
Pluperfect. — *J'avais été aimé*, or *aimée*, *etc.* 'I had been loved.'
Past Anterior. — *J'eus été aimé*, or *aimée*, *etc.* 'I had been loved.'
Future. — *Je serai aimé*, or *aimée*, *etc.* 'I shall be loved.'
Future Anterior. — *J'aurai été aimé*, or *aimée*, *etc.* 'I shall have been loved.'

CONDITIONAL.

Present. — *Je serais aimé*, or *aimée*, 'I should be loved.'
Past. — *J'aurais été aimé*, or *aimée*, 'I should have been loved.'

IMPERATIVE.

Sois aimé, or *aimée*, *etc.* 'be loved.'

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present. — *Que je sois aimé*, or *aimée*, *etc.* 'I may be loved.'
Imperfect. — *Que je fusse aimé*, or *aimée*, *etc.* 'I might be loved.'
Perfect. — *Que j'aie été aimé*, or *aimée*, *etc.* 'I may have been loved.'
Pluperfect. — *Que j'eusse été aimé*, or *aimée*, *etc.* 'I might have been loved.'

Remarks on Verbs of the First Conjugation.

The first conjugation contains about four-fifths of all the French verbs, of which only two simple verbs *aller* and *envoyer*, with their compounds, differ from the model.

The following remarks ought to be kept in mind in regard to the spelling of a certain number of these verbs.

1. Verbs ending in *cer* take a cedilla (ç) and verbs in *ger* insert an *e* mute before *a*, *o*, *u*, so as to preserve the soft pronunciation of these letters. Ex.: *commencer* has in the first person plu. pres. ind., *nous commençons* 'we begin'; *manger* has *nous mangeons* 'we eat.'

2. Verbs which in the infinitive have an *é* (acute) in the last syllable but one (penult), change it to an *è* (grave) whenever the following syllable is mute and ends the verb. Hence there is an acute accent in the future and conditional. Ex. *espérer* 'to hope,' *j'espère, ils espèrent;* but in the future write *j'espérerai.*

3. Verbs having an *e* (mute) in the penult take an *è* (grave) whenever the following syllable is mute; a number of verbs in *eler, eter,* however, indicate the change of pronunciation by doubling the consonant instead of taking the accent; the effect on the pronunciation is the same. Ex.: *Achever* 'to finish, to achieve'; (*nous achevons*) *j'achèverai. Mener* 'to lead'; (*je menais*) *que je mène. Appeler* 'to call'; (*j'appelle*) *j'appellerai.* Some of the more common verbs doubling their consonant are:

Appeler 'to call,'	*Cacheter* 'to seal,'
Atteler 'to hitch to, to yoke,'	*Jeter* 'to throw,'
Épeler 'to spell,'	*Feuilleter* 'to turn leaves,'
Chanceler 'to totter,'	*Épousseter* 'to dust.'

4. Verbs ending in *yer* take usually *i* instead of *y* before an *e* mute. Ex.: *Noyer, je noie* 'I drown.' After *a* and *e,* the change is optional. Ex.: *Payer* 'to pay,' *je paye* or *je paie.*

Remarks on Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

This conjugation might be subdivided into classes, and would then include many of the verbs numbered as irregular.

1. Verbs which end in *ir* preceded by a vowel. Ex.: *Obéir* 'to obey.'

2. Many verbs of which the radical ends in two consonants. Ex.: *Bondir* 'to bound, to leap,' *grandir* 'to increase, to grow,' *noircir* 'to blacken,' etc.

3. Some verbs like *applaudir* 'to applaud,' *choisir* 'to choose,' *agir* 'to act,' *mûrir* 'to ripen,' *gémir* 'to groan,' etc.

Remarks on Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

This class is very small. The regular verbs are *recevoir* 'to receive,' *concevoir* 'to conceive,' *percevoir* 'to gather, to collect,' *apercevoir* 'to perceive,' *décevoir* 'to deceive' and *devoir* 'to owe,' etc.

Dû past. part. of *devoir* 'to owe' and *redû*, past part. of *redevoir* 'to owe still,' take a circumflex accent on the masc. sing., but the feminine is *due*, and the masc. plu. *dus*. *C* before *a*, *o*, *u* takes a cedilla in order to preserve the soft sound of the letter. Ex.: *Décevoir*, *déçu*.

Remarks on Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.

The regular endings of the present ind. sing. are *s*, *s*, *t*, but after *d*, *t*, *c* in the radical, the *t* of the third person is omitted. Ex.: *Rendre*, *il rend*, not *rendt*; *vaincre*, *il vainc*, etc.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

We shall call *irregular verbs* those which do not agree with the models given, due attention being paid to the remarks. An alphabetical table will be found at the end of the volume referring irregular verbs to one of the verbs treated with the necessary details. The *infinitive*, *present*, and *past part.* are indicated first. In every case the *past indef.* has been given to show which auxiliary is to be used. Generally, the first person only is printed in every case; it must be taken for granted that the rules, page 51, etc., are to be literally followed; any deviation from them is noticed. For instance, the *pres. ind.* forms the *imperative*; whence if the former is irregular, the latter will show the same irregularity.

The radical of the conditional generally follows the form of the future; hence few conditionals need be noticed.

1. Absoudre. — Absolvant, absous, absoute (fem.). *Pres. ind.*, j'absous, tu absous, il absout, nous absolvons, vous absolvez, ils absol-

vent. *Imp.*, j'absolvais. *No past def.* *Past indef.*, j'ai absous. *Fut.*, j'absoudrai. *Pres. subj.*, que j'absolve. *No imp. subj.*

2. ACCROIRE. — Used only in the locutions *faire accroire*, *en faire accroire* 'to make believe,' and *s'en faire accroire* 'to dupe one's self.' (*Faire* only is conjugated. Ex.: *Je m'en fais accroire* 'I dupe myself.)

3. ACCROÎTRE. — *See* croître. *Accru* past part. does not take the circumflex.

4. ACQUÉRIR. — Acquérant, acquis. *Pres. ind.*, j'acquiers, tu acquiers, il acquiert, nous acquérons, vous acquérez, ils acquièrent. *Imp.*, j'acquérais. *Past def.*, j'acquis. *Past indef.*, j'ai acquis. *Fut.*, j'acquerrai. *Pres. subj.*, que j'acquière. *Imp. Subj.*, que j'acquisse.

5. ALLER. — Allant, allé. *Pres. ind.*, je vais (*rarely* je vas), tu vas, il va, nous allons, vous allez, ils vont. *Past def.*, j'allai. *Past indef.*, je suis allé. *Fut.*, j'irai. *Imperative*, va, allons, allez. *Pres. subj.*, que j'aille, que tu ailles, qu'il aille, que nous allions, que vous alliez, qu'ils aillent. *Imp. subj.*, que j'allasse.

6. S'EN ALLER. — S'en allant, allé. *Pres. ind.*, je m'en vais, tu t'en vas, il s'en va, nous nous en allons, vous vous en allez, ils s'en vont. *Past indef.*, je m'en suis allé. *Fut.*, je m'en irai. *Imperative*, va-t'en, allons-nous-en, allez-vous-en. (*En* must always be placed immediately after the objective pronoun.)

7. APPAROIR. — Only used in the *infinitive* and third pers. sing. *pres. ind.*, *il appert* 'it is evident, it is clear.'

8. S'ASSEOIR. — S'asseyant *or* s'assoyant, assis. *Pres. ind.*, je m'assieds, tu t'assieds, il s'assied, nous nous asseyons, vous vous asseyez, ils s'asseyent. *Or*, je m'asseois, tu t'asseois, il s'asseoit, nous nous assoyons, vous vous assoyez, ils s'assoient. *Imp.*, je m'asseyais *or* je m'assoyais. *Past def.*, je m'assis. *Past indef.*, je me suis assis. *Fut.*, je m'assiérai *or* je m'asseyerai *or* je m'assoirai. *Imperative*, assieds-toi, asseyons-nous, asseyez-vous *or* asseois-toi, assoyons-nous, assoyez-vous. *Pres. subj.*, que je m'asseye, que tu t'asseyes, qu'il asseye, que nous nous asseyions, que vous vous asseyiez, qu'ils s'asseyent, *or* que je m'asseoie, que tu t'asseoies, qu'il s'asseoie, que nous nous assoyions, que vous vous assoyiez, qu'ils asseoient.

9. AVENIR. — Avenant, avenu. *Impersonal. Pres. ind.*, il avient. *Imp.*, il avenait. *Past def.*, il avint. *Past ind.*, il est avenu. *Fut.*, il aviendra. *Pres. subj.* qu'il avienne. *Imp. subj.*, qu'il avînt.

10. AVOIR. — See the conjugation, page 39. Y avoir (impersonal), *il y a* 'there is,' *il y avait* 'there was,' etc. See also the foot note, page 101.

11. Bénir. — Bénissant, béni, otherwise regular, has a second past participle *bénit* (masc.), *bénite* (fem.), with the meaning *consecrated.* Ex.: *L'eau bénite* 'holy water.'

12. Boire. — Buvant, bu. *Pres. ind.*, je bois, tu bois, il boit, nous buvons, vous buvez, ils boivent. *Imp.*, je buvais. *Past. def.*, je bus *Past indef.*, j'ai bu. *Pres. subj.*, que je boive. *Imp. subj.*, que je busse.

13. Bouillir. — Bouillant, bouilli. *Pres. ind.*, je bous, tu bous, il bout, nous bouillons, vous bouillez, ils bouillent. *Past def.*, je bouillis. *Past indef.*, j'ai bouilli. *Pres. subj*, que je bouille.

14. Braire. — Conjugated like *traire*; rare except in the *infinitive* and in the third persons of the *pres. ind.*, *fut.*, and *cond.*

15. Bruire. — *See* Table of Irregular verbs; page

16. Choir. — *No pres. part.* Chu. Only in *infinitive* and *pres. ind.*, je chois, tu chois, il choit. *Compound tenses* conjugated with *être. Fut.*, je cherrai, etc.

17 Clore. — *No pres. part.* Clos. The following forms only are used: *Pres. ind.* sing., je clos, tu clos, il clôt, and *fut.* sing. and plu., je clorai. *Cond.* sing. and plu., je clorais. *Imperative*, clos. *Past indef.*, j'ai clos (and in all persons of the compound tenses).

18. Conclure. — Concluant, conclu. *Pres. ind.*, je conclus tu conclus, il conclut, nous concluons, vous concluez, ils concluent. *Past def.*, je conclus. *Past indef.*, j'ai conclus. *Pres. subj.*, que je conclue. *Imp. subj.*, que je conclusse.

19. Confire. — Confisant, confit. *Pres. ind.*, je confis, tu confis, il confit, nous confisons, vous confisez, ils confisent. *Past def.*, je confis. *Past indef.*, j'ai confit. *Pres. subj.*, que je confise. *Imp. subj.*, que je confisse.

20. Connaître. — Connaissant, connu. *Pres. ind.*, je connais, tu connait, il connait, nous connaissons, vous connaissez, ils connaissent. *Past def.*, je connus. *Past ind.*, j'ai connu. *Pres. subj.*, que je connaisse. *Imp. subj.*, que je connusse.

21. Contredire. — *See* dire; but the *second pers. plural pres. ind.*, vous contredisez (*not* vous contredites).

22. Coudre. — Cousant, cousu. *Pres. ind.*, je couds, tu couds, il coud, nous cousons, vous cousez, ils cousent. *Past def.*, je cousis. *Past indef.*, j'ai cousu. *Pres. subj.*, que je couse. *Imp. subj.*, que je cousisse.

23. Courir. — Courant, couru. *Pres. ind.*, je cours, tu cours, il court, nous courons, vous courez, ils courent. *Past. def.*, je courus. *Past indef.*, j'ai couru. *Fut.*, je courrai. *Pres. subj.*, que je coure. *Imp. subj.*, que je courusse.

24. COURRE (Hunting term). — Only used in the infinitive. Ex.: *Courre le cerf* 'hunt the stag.'

25. CRAINDRE. — Craignant, craint. *Pres. ind.*, je crains, tu crains, il craint, nous craignons, vous craignez, ils craignent. *Past def.*, je craignis. *Past indef.*, j'ai craint. *Pres. subj.*, que je craigne. *Imp. subj.*, que je craignisse.

26. CROIRE. — Croyant, cru. *Pres. ind.*, je crois, tu crois, il croit, nous croyons, vous croyez, ils croient. *Past def.*, je crus. *Past indef.*, j'ai cru. *Pres. subj.*, que je croie, *plural*, que nous croyions. *Imp. subj.*, que je crusse.

27. CROÎTRE. — Croissant, crû. *Pres. ind.*, je croîs, tu croîs, il croît, nous croissons, vous croissez, ils croissent. *Past def.*, je crûs, tu crûs, il crût, nous crûmes, vous crûtes, ils crûrent. *Past indef.*, j'ai crû. *Pres. subj.*, que je croisse. *Imp. subj.*, que je crûsse.

28. CUEILLIR. — Cueillant, cueilli. *Pres. ind.*, je cueille, etc. *Past def.*, je cueillis. *Past ind.*, j'ai cueilli. *Fut.*, je cueillerai. *Pres. subj.*, que je cueille. *Imp. subj.*, que je cueillisse.

29. DÉCHOIR. — (Déchéant *or* déchoyant) déchu. The *pres. part.*, *imp. ind.*, and *imperative* are rarely used; the compound tenses are more frequently employed. *Pres. ind.*, je déchois, tu déchois, il déchoit, nous déchoyons, vous déchoyez, ils déchoient. *Past def.*, je déchus. *Past indef.*, je suis déchu or j'ai déchu. *Fut.*, je décherrai. *Pres. subj.*, que je déchoie. *Imp. subj.*, que je déchusse.

30. DÉFAILLIR. — Défaillant, défailli. *Pres. ind.*, je défaux, tu défaux, il défaut, nous défaillons, vous défaillez, ils défaillent. *Past def.*, je défaillis. *Past indef.*, j'ai défailli. *Fut.*, je défaudrai. *No imperative. Pres. subj.*, que je défaille. *Imp. subj.*, que je défaillisse.

31. DÉTRUIRE. — Détruisant, détruit. *Pres. ind.*, je détruis, tu détruis, il détruit, nous détruisons, vous détruisez, ils détruisent. *Imp.*, je détruisais. *Past def.*, je détruisis. *Fut.*, je détruirai. *Past indef.*, j'ai détruit. *Pres. subj.*, que je détruise. *Imp. subj*,, que je détruisisse. *Imperative*, détruis, détruisons, détruisez.

32. DIRE. — Disant, dit. *Pres. ind.*, je dis, tu dis, il dit, nous disons, vous dites, ils disent. *Imp.*, je disais. *Past def.*, je dis, tu dis, il dit, nous dîmes, vous dites, ils dirent. *Past indef.*, j'ai dit. *Fut.*, je dirai. *Pres. subj.*, que je dise, que tu dises, qu'il dise, que nous disions, que vous disiez, qu'ils disent. *Imp. subj.*, que je disse, que tu disses, qu'il dît, que nous dissions, que vous dissiez, qu'ils dissent.

33. DORMIR. — Dormant, dormi. *Pres. ind.*, je dors, tu dors, il dort, nous dormons, vous dormez, ils dorment. *Past def.*, je dormis. *Past indef.*, j'ai dormi. *Pres. subj.*, que je dorme. *Imp. subj.*, que je dormisse.

34. ÉCHOIR. — Échéant, échu. Only the following forms are in use: *Pres. ind.*, il échoit *or* échet, ils échoient *or* échéent. *Imp.*, il échoyait. *Past def.*, il échut, ils échurent. *Past indef.*, il est échu, ils sont échus (and the other compound tenses, third persons). *Fut.*, il écherra *or* échoira. *Cond.*, il écherrait *or* échoirait. *Pres. subj.*, qu'il échoie. *Imp. subj.*, qu'il échût.

35. ÉCLORE. — *No pres. part.* Éclos. *Pres. ind.*, j'éclos, tu éclos, il éclôt, nous éclosons, vous éclosez, ils éclosent. *Imp.*, j'éclosais. *No past. def. Past indef.*, je suis éclos (and the other compound tenses). *Fut.*, j'éclôrai. *Cond.*, j'éclôrais. *Pres. subj.*, que j'éclose. *No imp. subj.*

36. ÉCRIRE. — Écrivant, écrit. *Pres. ind.*, j'écris, tu écris, il écrit, nous écrivons, vous écrivez, ils écrivent. *Past def.*, j'écrivis. *Past indef.*, j'ai écrit. *Pres. subj.*, que j'écrive. *Imp. subj.*, que j'écrivisse.

37. S'ENSUIVRE. — S'ensuivant, ensuivi. *Impersonal. Pres. ind.*, il s'ensuit. *Imp.*, il s'ensuivait. *Past def.*, il s'ensuivit. *Past indef.*, il s'est ensuivi. *Fut.*, il s'ensuivra. *No imperative. Pres. subj.*, qu'il s'ensuive. *Imp. subj.*, qu'il s'ensuivît.

38. ENVOYER. — Envoyant, envoyé. *Pres. ind.*, j'envoie, tu envoies, il envoie, nous envoyons, vous envoyez, ils envoient. *Past def.*, j'envoyai. *Past indef.*, j'ai envoyé. *Fut.*, j'enverrai. *Pres. subj.*, que j'envoie. *Imp. subj.*, que j'envoyasse.

39. FAILLIR. — Faillant, failli. *Pres. ind.*, je faux, tu faux, il faut, nous faillons, vous faillez, ils faillent. *Past def.*, je faillis. *Past indef.*, j'ai failli. *Fut.*, je faudrai. *No imperative. Pres. subj.*, que je faille. *Imp. subj.*, que je faillisse.

40. FAIRE. — Faisant, fait. *Pres. ind.*, je fais, tu fais, il fait, nous faisons, vous faites, ils font. *Imp.*, je faisais (*rarely* fesais). *Past def.*, je fis. *Past indef.*, j'ai fait. *Fut.*, je ferai. *Pres. subj.*, que je fasse. *Imp. subj.*, que je fisse.

41. FRIRE. — *No pres. part.* Frit. Only the following forms are in use: *Pres. ind.*, je fris, tu fris, il frit. *Past def.*, je fris. *Past indef.*, j'ai frit, etc. (and all compound tenses). *Fut.*, je frirai, etc. *Cond.*, je frirais, etc. *Imperative*, fris.

42. FUIR. — Fuyant, fui. *Pres. ind.*, je fuis, tu fuis, il fuit, nous fuyons, vous fuyez, ils fuient. *Past def.*, je fuis. *Past indef.*, j'ai fui. *Pres. subj.*, que je fuie, que tu fuies, qu'il fuie, que nous fuyions, que

vous fuyiez, qu'ils fuient. *Imp. subj.*, que je fuisse, que tu fuisses, qu'il fuît, que nous fuissions, que vous fuissiez, qu'ils fuissent.

43. Gésir. — Gisant. *No past part.* Only the following forms are in use: *Pres. ind.*, il gît,[1] nous gisons, vous gisez, ils gisent. *Imp.*, je gisais, etc.

44. Lire. — Lisant, lu. *Pres. ind.*, je lis, tu lis, il lit, nous lisons, vous lisez, ils lisent. *Past def.*, je lus. *Past indef.*, j'ai lu. *Pres. subj.*, que je lise. *Imp. subj.*, que je lusse.

45. Luire. — Luisant, lui. *Pres. ind.*, je luis, tu luis, il luit, nous luisons, vous luisez, ils luisent. *No past def. Past indef.*, j'ai lui. *Pres. subj.*, que je luise. *No imp. subj.*

46. Maudire. — Maudissant, maudit. *Pres. ind.*, je maudis, tu maudis, il maudit, nous maudissons, vous maudissez, ils maudissent. *Past def.*, je maudis. *Past indef.*, j'ai maudit. *Pres. subj.*, que je maudisse, que tu maudisses, qu'il maudisse, que nous maudissions, que vous maudissiez, qu'ils maudissent. *Imp. subj.*, que je maudisse, que tu maudisses, qu'il maudît, que nous maudissions, que vous maudissiez, qu'ils maudissent.

47. Mentir. — Mentant, menti. *Pres. ind.*, je mens, tu mens, il ment, nous mentons, vous mentez, ils mentent. *Past def.*, je mentis. *Past indef.*, j'ai menti. *Pres. subj.*, que je mente. *Imp. subj.*, que je mentisse.

48. Messeoir. — Messéant. *No past part.* The following tenses only are in use: *Pres. ind.*, je messieds, tu messieds, il messied, nous messeyons, vous messeyez, ils messeyent. *Imp.*, je messeyais, etc. *Fut.*, je messiérai, etc. *Cond.*, je messiérais, etc. *Pres. subj.*, que je messeye, que tu messeyes, qu'il messeye, que nous messeyions, que vous messeyiez, qu'il messeyent.

49. Mettre. — Mettant, mis. *Pres. ind.*, je mets, tu mets, il met, nous mettons, vous mettez, ils mettent. *Past def.*, je mis. *Past indef.*, j'ai mis. *Pres. subj.* que je mette. *Imp. subj.*, que je misse.

50. Moudre. — Moulant, moulu. *Pres. ind.*, je mouds, tu mouds, il moud, nous moulons, vous moulez, ils moulent. *Past def.*, je moulus. *Past indef.*, j'ai moulu. *Fut.*, je moudrai. *Pres. subj.*, que je moule. *Imp. subj.*, que je moulusse.

51. Mourir. — Mourant, mort. *Pres. ind.*, je meurs, tu meurs, il meurt, nous mourons, vous mourez, ils meurent. *Past def.*, je mourus. *Past indef.*, je suis mort. *Fut.*, je mourrai. *Pres. subj.*, que je meure, que nous mourions. *Imp. subj.*, que je mourusse.

[1] Mostly found on gravestone inscriptions. Ex.: *Ci-gît* 'here rest, here lies.'

52. Mouvoir. — Mouvant, mû, *fem.* mue. *Pres. ind.*, je meus, tu meus, il meut, nous mouvons, vous mouvez, ils meuvent. *Past def.*, je mus. *Past indef.*, j'ai mû. *Fut.*, je mouvrai. *Pres. subj.*, que je meuve, que nous mouvions. *Imp. subj.*, que je musse.

53. Naître. — Naissant, né. *Pres. ind.*, je nais, tu nais, il naît, nous naissons, vous naissez, ils naissent. *Imp.*, je naissais. *Past def.*, je naquis. *Past indef.*, je suis né. *Fut.*, je naîtrai. *Pres. subj.*, que je naisse. *Imp. subj.*, que je naquisse.

54. Nuire. — Nuisant, nui. *Pres. ind.*, je nuis, tu nuis, il nuit, nous nuisons, vous nuisez, ils nuisent. *Past def.*, je nuisis. *Past indef.*, j'ai nui. *Pres. subj.*, que je nuise. *Imp. subj.*, que je nuisisse.

55. Offrir. — Offrant, offert. *Pres. ind.*, j'offre, tu offres, il offre, nous offrons, vous offrez, ils offrent. *Past def.*, j'offris. *Past indef.*, j'ai offert. *Pres. subj.*, que j'offre. *Imp. subj.*, Que j'offrisse.

56. Oindre. — Oignant, oint. *Pres. ind.*, j'oins, tu oins, il oint, nous oignons, vous oignez, ils oignent. *Past def.*, j'oignis. *Past indef.*, j'ai oint. *Pres. subj.*, que j'oigne.

57. Ouïr. — Oyant, ouï. Only used in the following forms: *Past def.*, j'ouïs, tu ouïs, il ouït, nous ouïmes, vous ouïtes, ils ouïrent. *Imp. subj.*, que j'ouïsse, que tu ouïsses, qu'il ouït, que nous ouïssions, que vous ouïssiez, qu'ils ouïssent.

58. Paître. — Paissant, pu. *Pres. ind.*, je pais, tu pais, il paît, nous paissons, vous paissez, ils paissent. *Imp.*, je paissais. *No past def., no compound tenses. Fut.*, je paîtrai. *Pres. subj.*, que je paisse. *No imp. subj.*

59. Partir. — Partant, parti. *Pres. ind.*, je pars, tu pars, il part, nous partons, vous partez, ils partent. *Past def.*, je partis. *Past indef.*, je suis parti (*or sometimes* j'ai parti). *Pres. subj.*, que je parte.

60. Plaire. — Plaisant, plu. *Pres. ind.*, je plais, tu plais, il plaît, nous plaisons, vous plaisez, ils plaisent. *Past def.*, je plus. *Past indef.*, j'ai plu.

61. Pleuvoir. — Pleuvant, plu. *Impersonal. Pres. ind.*, il pleut. *Imp.*, il pleuvait. *Past def.*, il plut. *Past indef.*, il a plu. *Fut.*, il pleuvra. *Pres. subj.*, qu'il pleuve. *Imp. subj.*, qu'il plût.

62. Pourvoir. — Pourvoyant, pourvu. *Pres. ind.*, je pourvois, tu pourvois, il pourvoit, nous pourvoyons, vous pourvoyez, ils pourvoient. *Past def.*, je pourvus. *Past indef.*, j'ai pourvu. *Fut.*, je pourvoirai. *Pres. subj.*, que je pourvoie.

63. Pouvoir. — Pouvant, pu. *Pres. ind.*, je puis *or* je peux, tu peux, il peut, nous pouvons, vous pouvez, ils peuvent. *Past def.*, je

pus. *Past indef.*, j'ai pu. *Fut.*, je pourrai. *No imperative. Pres. subj.*, que je puisse, que nous puissions. *Imp. subj.*, que je pusse.

64. PRENDRE. — Prenant, pris. *Pres. ind.*, je prends, tu prends, il prend, nous prenons, vous prenez, ils prennent. *Past def.*, je pris. *Past indef.*, j'ai pris. *Pres. subj.*, que je prenne, que nous prenions. *Imp. subj.*, que je prisse.

65. PRÉVALOIR. — See *valoir*, except for the *pres. subj.* which is as follows: que je prévale, que tu prévales, qu'il prévale, que nous prévalions, que vous prévaliez, qu'ils prévalent.

66. PRÉVOIR. — See *voir* except for the *fut.* and *cond.* which are: je prévoirai, je prévoirais, etc. (*not* je préverrai, etc.).

67. PROMOUVOIR. — See *mouvoir. Past part.*, promu. Rarely used except in the *infinitive* and the *compound tenses.* J'ai promu, etc.

68. RAVOIR. — Only used in the *infinitive*, and the *fut.*, je raurai, etc., and the *cond.*, je raurais.

69. REPAÎTRE. — See *paître*, except that *repaître* has the *past def.*, je repus, and the *past part.*, repu, and the *compound tenses. Past indef.*, j'ai repu, etc.

70. RÉSOUDRE. — Résolvant, résolu. *Pres. ind.*, je résous, tu résous, il résout, nous résolvons, vous résolvez, ils résolvent. *Imp.*, je résolvais. *Past def.*, je résolus. *Past indef.*, j'ai résolu. *Pres. subj.*, que je résolve. *Imp. subj.*, que je résolusse.

71. RIRE. — Riant, ri. *Pres. ind.*, je ris, tu ris, il rit, nous rions, vous riez, ils rient. *Past def.*, je ris. *Past indef.*, j'ai ri. *Fut.*, je rirai. *Pres. subj.*, que je rie, que tu ries, qu'il rie, que nous riions, que vous riiez, qu'ils rient. *Imp. subj.*, que je risse.

72. SAVOIR. — Sachant, su. *Pres. ind.*, je sais, tu sais, il sait, nous savons, vous savez, ils savent. *Past def.*, je sus. *Past indef.*, j'ai su. *Fut.*, je saurai. *Imperative*, sache, sachons, sachez. *Pres. subj.*, que je sache, que nous sachions. *Imp. subj.*, que je susse.

73. SEOIR. — Séant, sis (= asseoir '*to sit*'). Has only the *pres. ind.*, je sieds, tu sieds, il sied, nous seyons, vous seyez, ils seient, and the *imperative*, sieds-toi, seyons-nous, seyez-vous.

74. SEOIR. — Seyant *or* séant. *No past part.* (= *to be suitable, becoming.*) Has only the following forms: *Pres. ind.*, il sied, ils siéent. *Imp.*, il seyait, ils seyaient. *Fut.*, il siéra, ils siéront. *Cond.*, il siérait, ils siéraient. *Pres. subj.*, qu'il siée, qu'ils siéent.

75. SERVIR. — Servant, servi. *Pres. ind.*, je sers, tu sers, il sert, nous servons, vous servez, ils servent. *Past def.*, je servis. *Past indef.*, j'ai servi. *Pres. subj.*, que je serve. *Imp. subj.*, que je servisse.

76. SOURDRE. — Sourdant. *No past part.* Only the following forms are in use: *Pres. ind.*, il sourd, ils sourdent. *Imp.*, il sourdait. *Past def.*, il sourdit. *Fut.*, il sourdra. *Cond.*, il sourdrait. *Pres. subj.*, qu'il sourde. *Imp. subj.*, qu'il sourdît.

77. SUFFIRE. — Suffisant, suffi. The *past part.* is only used in the masc. sing. *Pres. ind.*, je suffis, tu suffis, il suffit, nous suffisons, vous suffisez, ils suffisent. *Past def.*, je suffis. *Past indef.*, j'ai suffi. *Pres. subj.*, que je suffise. *Imp. subj.*, que je suffisse.

78. SUIVRE. — Suivant, suivi. *Pres. ind.*, je suis, tu suis, il suit, nous suivons, vous suivez, ils suivent. *Past def.*, je suivis. *Past indef.*, j'ai suivi. *Pres. subj.*, que je suive.

79. SURSEOIR. — Sursoyant, sursis. *Pres. ind.*, je sursois, tu sursois, il sursoit, nous sursoyons, vous sursoyez, ils sursoient. *Past def.*, je sursis. *Past indef.*, j'ai sursis. *Fut.*, je surseoirai. *Pres. subj.*, que je sursoie. *Imp. subj.*, que je sursisse.

80. TRAIRE. — Trayant, trait. *Pres. ind.*, je trais, tu trais, il trait, nous trayons, vous trayez, ils traient. *Imp.*, je trayais. *No past def. Past indef.*, j'ai trait. *Fut.*, je trairai. *Pres. subj.*, que je traie, que tu traies, qu'il traie, que nous trayions, que vous trayiez, qu'ils traient. *No imp. subj.*

81. TRESSAILLIR. — Tressaillant, tressailli. *Pres. ind.*, je tressaille, tu tressailles, il tressaille, nous tressaillons, vous tressaillez, ils tressaillent. *Past def.*, je tressaillis. *Past. indef.*, j'ai tressailli. *Imperative*, tressaille. *Pres. subj.*, que je tressaille.

82. VAINCRE. — Vainquant, vaincu. *Pres. ind.*, je vaincs, tu vaincs, il vainc, nous vainquons, vous vainquez, ils vainquent. *Past def.*, je vainquis. *Past indef.*, j'ai vaincu. *Pres. subj.*, que je vainque.

83. VALOIR. — Valant, valu. *Pres. ind.*, je vaux, tu vaux, il vaut, nous valons, vous valez, ils valent. *Past def.*, je valus. *Past indef.*, j'ai valu. *Fut.*, je vaudrai. *Pres. subj.*, que je vaille, que tu vailles, qu'il vaille, que nous valions, que vous valiez, qu'ils vaillent. *Imp. subj.*, que je valusse.

84. VENIR. — Venant, venu. *Pres. ind.*, je viens, tu viens, il vient, nous venons, vous venez, ils viennent. *Imp.*, je venais. *Past def.*, je vins, tu vins, il vint, nous vînmes, vous vîntes, ils vinrent. *Fut.*, je viendrai. *Pres. subj.*, que je vienne, que tu viennes, qu'il vienne, que nous venions, que vous veniez, qu'ils viennent. *Imp. subj.*, que je vinsse, que tu vinsses, qu'il vînt, que nous vinssions, que vous vinssiez, qu'ils vinssent.

85. VÊTIR. — Vêtant, vêtu. *Pres. ind.*, je vêts, tu vêts, il vêt, nous vêtons, vous vêtez, ils vêtent. *Past def.*, je vêtis. *Past indef.*, j'ai vêtu. *Pres. subj.*, que je vête.

86. VIVRE. — Vivant, vécu. *Pres. ind.*, je vis, tu vis, il vit, nous vivons, vous vivez, ils vivent. *Past def.*, je vécus. *Past indef.*, j'ai vécu. *Pres. subj.*, que je vive. *Imp. subj.*, que je vécusse.

87. VOIR. — Voyant, vu. *Pres. ind.*, je vois, tu vois, il voit, nous voyons, vous voyez, ils voient. *Past def.*, je vis. *Past indef.*, j'ai vu. *Fut.*, je verrai. *Pres. subj.*, que je voie, que nous voyions. *Imp. subj.*, que je visse.

88. VOULOIR. — Voulant, voulu. *Pres. ind.*, je veux, tu veux, il veut, nous voulons, vous voulez, ils veulent. *Past def.*, je voulus. *Past indef.*, j'ai voulu. *Fut.*, je voudrai. *Imperative*, veux, voulons voulez (with the meaning of will = make use of your will) *and* veuille, veuillons, veuillez (with the meaning be kind enough to — another verb in the infinitive following). *Pres. subj.*, que je veuille, que nous voulions. *Imp. subj.*, que je voulusse.

CONJUGATION OF INTRANSITIVE VERBS WITH "ÊTRE."

(See page 46.)

They are conjugated as follows :

Arriver 'To arrive, to come.'

Pres. inf. — *Arriver.*
Past inf. — *Être arrivé.*[1]
Pres. part. — *Arrivant.*
Past part. — *Arrivé, étant arrivé.*
Pres. ind. — *J'arrive.*
Imp. — *J'arrivais.*
Past def. — *J'arrivai.*
Past indef. —
Je suis arrivé 'I have arrived, or come,'
Tu es arrivé,
Il est arrivé,
Nous sommes arrivés,
Vous êtes arrivés,
Ils sont arrivés.
Pluperf. — *J'étais arrivé.*
Past ant. — *Je fus arrivé.*
Fut. — *J'arriverai.*
Fut. ant. — *Je serai arrivé.*
Cond. — *J'arriverais.*
Past cond. — *Je serais arrivé.*
Imperative. — *Arrive, arrivons, arrivez.*
Pres. subj. — *Que j'arrive.*
Imp. subj. — *Que j'arrivasse.*
Perf. subj. — *Que je sois arrivé.*
Pluperf. — *Que je fusse arrivé.*

[1] The participle agrees in gender and number with the subject.

CONJUGATION OF REFLEXIVE VERBS.

Reflexive verbs, whatever may be their meaning, are always conjugated by the aid of the auxiliary *être*, in almost every case, to be rendered into English by 'have.' For the extensive use in French of these verbs see the part of the Syntax relating to them (page 85).

Se promener '*To take a walk.*'

INFINITIVE.

Pres. — *Se promener.* *Past.* — *S'être promené.*

PARTICIPLE.

Pres. — *Se promenant.* *Past.* — *Promené.*

INDICATIVE.

Pres. —

Je me promène 'I take a walk,'
Tu te promènes,
Il se promène,
Elle se promène,
On se promène,
Nous nous promenons,
Vous vous promenez,
Ils se promènent,
Elles se promènent.

Imp. —

Je me promenais.

Past indef. —

Je me suis promené, or *promenée,*
Tu t'es promené, or *promenée,*
Il s'est promené,
Elle s'est promenée,
On s'est promené,
Nous nous sommes promenés, or *promenées,*
Vous vous êtes promenés, or *promenées,*
Ils se sont promenés,
Elles se sont promenées.

Pluperf. — *Je m'étais promené*, or *promenée.*
Past ant. — *Je me fus promené*, or *promenée.*
Fut. — *Je me promènerai.*
Fut. ant. — *Je me serais promené*, or *promenée.*

IMPERATIVE.

Promène-toi, promenons-nous, promenez-vous.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pres. — *Que je me promène.*
Imp. — *Que je me promenasse.*
Perf. — *Que je me sois promené*, or *promenée.*
Pluperf. — *Que je me fusse promené*, or *promenée.*

CONJUGATION OF IMPERSONAL VERBS.

They have only the third person singular, the subject being *il* (it).

Pleuvoir 'To rain.'

INFINITIVE.

Pres. — *Pleuvoir.* *Past.* — *Avoir plu.*

PARTICIPLE.

Pres. — *Pleuvant.* *Past.* — *Plu, ayant plu.*

INDICATIVE.

Pres. — *Il pleut* 'It rains.'	*Imp.* — *Il pleuvait.*
Past def. — *Il plut.*	*Past indef.* — *Il a plu.*
Pluperf. — *Il avait plu.*	*Past ant.* — *Il eut plu.*
Fut. — *Il pleuvra.*	*Fut. ant.* — *Il aura plu.*

CONDITIONAL.

Pres. — *Il pleuvrait.* *Past.* — *Il aurait plu.*

(No imperative.)

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pres. — *Qu'il pleuve.*	*Imp.* — *Qu'il plût.*
Perf. — *Qu'il aie plu.*	*Pluperf.* — *Qu'il eût plu.*

NEGATIVE FORMS.

French negatives consist of two parts, the one being the negation proper and the other the qualification. The latter indicates the force or the extent of the negation. There are three degrees of force in the general negative.

a) *Ne . . . guère*, a weak negation admitting the possibility of exceptions, commonly translated in English by *hardly, scarcely, but little*, or similar expressions.

b) *Ne . . . pas*, the common negative.

c) *Ne . . . point*, the strong negative.

The difference between the last two forms can be rendered in English only by the general force of the sentence, and both are commonly translated *not*.

Ne precedes the verb, and *guère, pas, point,* etc., follow. Ex.: *Je ne veux pas que vous m'écriviez,* 'I do not wish you to write to me.' With the infinitive, however, both particles must be placed together before the verb. Ex.: *Ne pas lire, c'est se priver d'un grand plaisir,* 'Not to read is to deprive one's self of a great pleasure.' *Ne pas avoir lu,* 'Not to have read.'

Other negations in common use are: *ne . . . jamais* 'never,' *ne . . . plus* 'no more, no longer,' *ne . . . rien* 'nothing,' *ne . . . personne* 'nobody.' Ex.: *Il ne chante jamais,* 'He never sings.' *Il ne chante plus,* 'He sings no more.' *Il n'a rien entendu,* 'He has heard nothing.' *Il n'a vu personne,* 'He has seen nobody.'

REMARK. — 1. In compound tenses the auxiliary is the verb, and the negatives are placed accordingly. Ex.: *Je n'ai pas vu votre ami de longtemps,* 'I have not seen your friend for a long time.' For interrogative-negative sentences see page 64.

2. When the verb is omitted in an elliptical sentence, the *ne* part of the negative is also omitted, and the words *pas, point, personne, guère, rien,* etc., assume a negative value which does not essentially belong to them. Ex.: *Qui va là? Personne* (i. e., Personne ne va là), 'Who is there? Nobody. (*Personne* properly means *somebody, a person.*) *Qu'avez-vous là? Rien,* (i. e., Je n'ai rien), 'What have you there? Nothing.' (*Rien* properly means *a thing, something.*)

3. *Pas* may be omitted and *ne* be used alone with the verbs *pouvoir* 'to be able,' *cesser* 'to cease,' *oser* 'to dare,' when they are followed by an infinitive; in other cases it is more correct to use it, although examples of that omission are found. Ex.: *Il ne cesse de répéter qu'il n'est plus le premier,* 'He constantly repeats that he is no longer the first.' But *Pouvez-vous m'accompagner? Je ne peux pas,*

rather than *je ne peux*. *Je ne puis* is a more classical form than *je ne peux pas*. *Bouger* 'to budge' is sometimes used with *ne* only. *Il ne bouge de cette maison*, 'He never stirs from that house.'

4. *Pas* or *point* are always omitted after *savoir* used in the sense of *pouvoir* 'to be able, to be capable.' Ex.: *Je ne saurais en venir à bout*, 'I cannot do it' (i. e., come to the end of it). After *savoir* 'to know' the omission is optional. Ex.: *Je ne sais* or *je ne sais pas s'il viendra*, 'I do not know whether he will come.'

But they are always omitted when *savoir* is followed by the conjunctive or interrogative pronouns *qui*, *que*, or *quoi*, or the interrogative adjective *quel*. Ex.: *Je ne sais à qui parler*, 'I do not know to whom to speak.' *Je ne sais quoi* (or *que*) *faire*, 'I do not know what to do.' *Je ne sais quelle contenance garder*, 'I do not know how to look' (i. e., how to keep my countenance).

5. *Pas* and *point* are also omitted in such expressions as: *je n'ai garde de*, *je n'ai cure de* 'far from me to,' 'I do not care to'; *n'importe* 'no matter,' *à Dieu ne plaise* 'God forbid,' *qu'à cela ne tienne* 'do not let that interfere.'

After *qui* or *que* expressing a regret or a wish. *Que ne vient-il!* 'Oh! why doesn't he come!' *Qui de nous n'a ses défauts?* 'Who among us is without his faults?'

Before *que* or *quoi*, interrogative. Ex.: *Je ne sais quoi de supérieur se voit en lui*, 'One sees in him I do not know what superiority.' *Je n'ai que faire de vos dons*, 'I have no use for your gifts' (i. e., I do not know *what* to do with your gifts). [MOLIÈRE.]

In clauses united by *ne . . . ni*. Ex.: *Il ne boit, ni ne mange*, 'He neither drinks nor eats.'

In a restrictive clause with *ne . . . que* 'only.' Ex.: *Il n'y a que la prose ou les vers*, 'There is only prose or verse.' [MOLIÈRE.]

NOTE. — *Ne* may be used without *pas* or *point* after the conditional conjunction *si*, and after the expressions *depuis que*, and *il y a* followed by *que*, in the sense of *since*. Ex.: *Si je ne me trompe, votre ami est Français*, 'If I am not mistaken your friend is a Frenchman.' *Il a bien changé depuis que je ne l'ai vu*, 'He has greatly changed since I saw him.' *Il y a six mois que je ne l'ai vu*, 'It is six months since I saw him.'

INTERROGATIVE FORMS.

The common interrogative form is made by reversing the order of the verb and the pronoun. Ex.: *Je vois, vois-je? Ils vont, vont-ils? On vient, vient-on?* When the first person ends in *e* mute, this letter is changed into *é*. Ex.: *Aimé-je?*

Between the third person sing. of the pres. ind. of the verbs of the first conjugation, and the pronoun, insert a *t*, enclosed by two hyphens. Ex.: *Parle-t-il? Va-t-il?*

Another form is made by placing *est-ce que* before the personal forms of the verb. Ex.: *Est-ce que nous voyons? Est-ce que je marche?* For reasons of euphony, this form is used almost to the exclusion of the other with certain monosyllabic verbs in the first pers. sing. pres. ind. Ex.: *Est-ce que je rends*, not *rends-je?*

In negative-interrogative sentences, the pronouns remain next to the verb, the two parts of the negative enclosing both. Ex.: *Ne savons-nous pas ce qu'il a fait?* 'Do we not know what he has done?' *Ne l'avons-nous pas vu?* 'Have we not seen it?'

For English auxiliaries used interrogatively for confirmation of something expressed, see page 33.

USE OF THE AUXILIARIES "AVOIR" AND "ÊTRE."

Avoir is used in the compound forms: 1st, of all transitive verbs in the active voice; 2d, of the impersonals; 3rd, of a large number of intransitive verbs.

Être is used for all the compound forms of the passive voice, with all reflexive verbs, and with a number of intransitive verbs.

IN REGARD TO INTRANSITIVE VERBS.

REMARK. — 1. Most *intransitive verbs* are conjugated with *avoir*, because they express the idea of some activity, some motion performed by the subject. To this class belong *courir* 'to run,' *marcher* 'to walk,' *bondir* 'to leap,' *sauter* 'to jump,' *voyager* 'to travel,' *couler* 'to flow,' *paraître* 'to appear,' *vivre* 'to live,' *dormir* 'to sleep,' *rougir* 'to blush,' *réussir* 'to succeed,' *suffire* 'to suffice,' etc. Occasional exceptions are found. Ex.: *J'y suis couru*, 'I hurried thither.' [RACINE.]

2. Some *intransitives* are conjugated with *être* only. They are *aller* 'to go,' *arriver* 'to come, to arrive,' *entrer* 'to enter,' *rentrer* 'to go in again, to return,' *retourner* 'to go back, to return,' *venir* 'to come,' *advenir* 'to occur,' *devenir* 'to become,' *entrevenir* 'to intervene,' *parvenir* 'to attain,' *provenir* 'to issue,' *revenir* 'to come back,' *survenir* 'to come or happen unexpectedly,' *choir* 'to fall,' *échoir* 'to lapse,' *décéder* 'to expire,' *mourir* 'to die,' *naître* 'to be born,' *éclore* 'to open, to dawn'; in which the French consider not so much the inherent activity as the result attained, the state that has been reached.

3. A number of *intransitives* are conjugated either with *avoir* or *être;* with *avoir*, whenever the idea of an *action* is the dominant one, and with *être*, whenever the *situation* is prominently in the mind of the speaker. Ex.: *Je suis tombé*, 'I am lying down, having fallen.' *J'ai tombé*, 'I *did* fall.' In some cases, usage has attributed different meanings to the verb. Ex.: *Convenir* (with *avoir*) 'to be agreeable, to be suitable.' *Il lui a convenu de rester*, 'It suited

him to stay.' *Convenir* (with *être*) 'to make an agreement, to confess.' *Je suis convenu avec lui du prix*, 'I agreed with him on the price.'

Some of the principal verbs taking either auxiliary are: *accourir* 'to run forward,' *apparaître* 'to appear,' *disparaître* 'to disappear,' *croître* 'to grow, to increase,' *décroître* 'to decrease,' *recroître* 'to grow again,' *aborder* 'to come near,' *déborder* 'to overflow,' *déchoir* 'to decline, to fall off,' *cesser* 'to cease,' *changer* 'to change,' *diminuer* 'to diminish,' *baisser* 'to lower,' *passer* 'to pass,' *sortir* 'to go out,' *monter* 'to ascend,' *descendre* 'to descend,' *partir* 'to depart,' *échapper* 'to escape,' *rester* 'to remain,' *demeurer* 'to dwell,' *résulter* 'to follow,' *expirer* 'to expire,' *périr* 'to perish,' etc.

It must also be understood that whenever intransitive verbs are used *transitively*, with a direct object, they are as a matter of course conjugated with *avoir*. Ex.: *Descendre* 'to descend.' *Il est descendu*, 'He has come down stairs'; but say *Il a descendu l'escalier*, 'He has come down the staircase.'

SYNTAX OF THE VERB.

a) AGREEMENT OF THE VERB AND SUBJECT.

The rules are so nearly alike in French and English that a brief summary with special notice of a few differences is all that seems necessary.

RULES. — A verb agrees in number and person with its subject; several subjects in the singular require the verb in the plural; if the subjects are synonyms, or if there is a gradation, and the last is more emphatic than all the others, the verb is in the singular; whenever the subjects are of different persons, the first person has the preference over the others, and the second over the third.

REMARK. — 1. After *l'un et l'autre* the verb may be either in the singular or in the plural. Ex.: *L'une et l'autre viendra* or *viendront*, 'Both will come.'

2. After subjects connected by *ou* or *ni*, the verb agrees with the one nearest the verb if the action or state cannot affect them all, but if it does affect them all, then the verb must be plural. Ex.: *Ni l'une ni l'autre n'est ma mère*, 'Neither one is my mother.' *Son père ou son frère viendra*, 'His father or his brother will come.' *Ni mon frère, ni ma sœur ne viendront*, 'Neither my brother nor my sister will come.' *Sa vanité ou son orgueil le perdront*, 'His vanity or his pride will destroy him.' (The one is not exclusive of the other.)

3. After a collective noun in the singular, consult the sense. Ex.: *La foule était agitée en divers sens*, 'The crowd (as a whole) was agitated by diverse feelings.' *Une foule d'hommes s'imaginent être seuls raisonnables*, 'Many men think that they alone are reasonable.' Notice however that nouns in the singular denoting assemblies acting as a unit, require the verb in the singular. Ex.: *La commission du budget a approuvé le projet de loi*, 'The committee on finance has approved the bill.'

4. For *ce* with *être*, see page 27.

b) USE OF THE TENSES IN THE INDICATIVE MODE.

The indicative is essentially the mode of reality. Therefore all direct and simple statements must be expressed in the indicative.

Present.

Notice, that in French the *present* tense represents the usual English form and also the progressive and emphatic forms. (The auxiliary *être* must never be used with the present participle as "*to be*" is used in English to express the present. Ex.: *Je vais* means *I go, I am going*, or *I do go.*

If an action or state continues up to the present time the *present* is used in French, although the English requires

a past tense. Ex.: *Y a-t-il longtemps que vous êtes avocat?* 'Have you been a lawyer for a long time?'

The *present* is used to express a near *future*, and in rapid narrative to express the *past*. Ex.: *Je vais à la poste*, 'I am about to go to the post-office.' *À peine eut-il aperçu son ennemi, il s'élance, il court, il vole*, 'Scarcely had he perceived his enemy, when he darted forward, he ran, he flew.'

NOTE. — *Si* (if), preceding a reasoning or something we believe to be true, takes the pres. indic., as in English. Ex.: *Si je veux, il viendra*, 'If it is my will, he will come.' *Si cela est, venez*, 'If that is so, do come.' *Si* (if), preceding a conditional clause requires the imp. indic. *Si je voulais, il viendrait*, 'If I were willing, he would come.' *Si cela était, que feriez-vous?* 'If that were so, what would you do?' For *si* (whether) see the conditional, page 74.

Imperfect.

The French *imperfect* has no complete equivalent in English. The progressive past is always rendered in French by the imperfect, but the use of the latter is far more extended.

The French *imperfect* is used to express a past which is not determined as to time, extent, or duration; we do not see it begin, nor do we see it end. We know it has ended, because it is a past; but we know nothing more, or at least do not care to state more.

Hence the *imperfect* is employed:

1. In descriptions of all kinds, of natural features, of situations as they were, of habits, of customs, etc. Ex.: *La scène sur la terre n'était pas moins ravissante. Le jour velouté et bleuâtre de la lune descendait dans les intervalles des arbres, et poussait des gerbes de lumière jusque dans l'épaisseur des plus profondes ténèbres. La rivière qui coulait*

à mes pieds, tour à tour se perdait dans les bois, tour à tour reparaissait toute brillante des constellations de la nuit qu'elle répétait dans son sein, 'The scene on the land was not the less enchanting. The velvety and bluish light of the moon penetrated the intervening spaces between the trees, and shot forth luminous rays into the recesses of darkest gloom. The river flowed at my feet, now disappearing in the woods, now reappearing all aglow with the brilliant constellations of the night, which were mirrored on its bosom.' [CHATEAUBRIAND.] *La France de Louis XI était bien différente de celle que nous connaissons; ses frontières reculaient à certains endroits jusque tout près de la capitale,* 'France at the time of Louis XI. was very different from the France we know; its frontier limits receded in certain places as far back as the immediate neighborhood of its capital.' *Pierre se levait régulièrement à quatre heures du matin; à cinq on lui apportait un petit déjeuner; il dînait à onze, il ne soupait point, il se couchait de bonne heure,* 'Peter used to rise regularly at four o'clock; at five, a simple breakfast was brought to him; he dined at eleven, did not take any supper, and went to bed early.' [VOLTAIRE.]

2. To express accessory details mingled with the narrative proper of successive actions which are necessarily in the *past definite* or *past indefinite.* Ex.: *Je suis née à Venise; mon père était noble et ma mère était noble également; ils s'aimaient, on les unit, et je naquis de cette union,* 'I was born in Venice; my father and my mother were both noble; they loved each other, were united in marriage, and I was the offspring of that union.' [EUGÈNE SUE.]

3. To express simultaneous and parallel actions lasting an undetermined time. Ex.: *Je jouais pendant qu'il écrivait,* 'I was playing while he was writing.'

4. To express an action or a state interrupted by an action or an event marked by a verb in the *past definite,*

Ex.: *Il était nuit quand je sortis,* 'It was night when I went out.' *Charles avait douze ans quand il perdit sa mère,* 'Charles was twelve years old when he lost his mother.'

5. In place of the *past definite,* when the writer wishes us to make a mind picture of the events. (This ought not to be attempted by students who have not fully mastered the difficulties in the usage of the past tenses.) Ex.: *La lecture finie, le père Alphée se dressait, marchait à grand pas . . . plus calme, le père Melchior félicitait Méraut sur son livre,* 'When the reading was over, Father Alpheus arose and walked back and forth, while Father Melchior, more composed, congratulated Méraut on his book.' [DAUDET.]

6. Sometimes in place of the *past conditional* in hypothetical sentences. Ex.: *Si le loup quelquefois en saisit un . . . c'est ma faute, il fallait braver ses dents avides,* 'If the wolf sometimes gets hold of one (lamb) that is my fault, *I ought to have* set at defiance his voracious teeth.' [CHÉNIER.]

7. After *si* (if) expressing a *real* condition, or implying a doubt, and referring either to a present or a future. In this case the principal proposition *only* is in the conditional. Ex.: *S'il venait nous le verrions,* 'If he were coming we should see him.' *Si je voulais, il viendrait immédiatement.* 'If I were willing, he would come at once.' (For *si* with the present, see page 68.)

Past Definite.

The *past definite* is the historical tense; that is, it expresses action in the direct order of time, or assigns a determined time to an event. It is used:

1. In narratives (*not descriptions*) to mark successive past actions, without reference to the idea of duration. Ex.: *Lorsque mon père voulut partir, je le priai de me prendre sur son cheval; il y consentit; il me prit donc sur l'arçon*

de sa selle, 'As my father was on the point of leaving, I begged him to take me on his horse; he consented and placed me on the bow of his saddle.'

2. When two facts are nearly parallel and closely succeed each other (compare with 3 and 4 page 69). Ex.: *Lorsqu'il nous vit, il s'enfuit*, 'When he saw us, he fled.'

3. After a verb in the *imperfect*, *pluperfect*, or *past anterior* to express the beginning of the narrative proper, or the passage from description to narration. (See 4 page 69.) Ex.: *Après qu'il eut fini son ouvrage, il alla trouver son maître*, 'After he had finished his work, he went to his master.' *Alexandre avait conquis toute l'Asie jusqu'aux Indes, lorsqu'il mourut à Babylone*, 'Alexander had conquered the whole of Asia as far as India, when he died at Babylon.'

REMARK. — The student should carefully observe the difference between the use of the *imperfect* and the *past definite* by the best authors, and there note the respective value of these tenses. The *imperfect* describes, the *past definite* narrates, the *imperfect* is the descriptive past, the *past definite* the historical past. The *imperfect* calls our attention to a state, the *past definite* expresses successive action; the *imperfect* expresses simultaneity, the *past definite*, succession. It is not the absolute duration that makes the difference, but the way in which we conceive an action to have taken place. The same action can be presented from two different points of view. *J'étais à Paris*, 'I was in Paris,' supposes that I think of my being there as a state during which events may take place. *J'étais à Paris quand la guerre éclata*, 'I was in Paris when the war broke out.' *Je fus à Paris, puis à Rouen*, 'I went to Paris then to Rouen.' (This is an action.) Let the students examine the following passage from *Jean-Jacques Rousseau* and explain the value of the *imperfects* and *past definites:*

Absorbé dans ma douce rêverie, je prolongeai *fort avant dans la nuit ma promenade sans m'apercevoir que j'*étais *là ; je m'en* aperçus *enfin. Je me* couchai *voluptueusement sur la tablette d'une espèce de niche ou d'arcade enfoncée dans un mur terrasse ; le ciel de mon lit* était *formé par les têtes des arbres ; un rossignol* était *précisément au-dessus de moi ; je m'*endormis *à son chant ; mon sommeil* fut *doux, mon réveil le* fut *davantage. Il* était *grand jour ; mes yeux en s'ouvrant* virent *le soleil, l'eau, la verdure, un paysage admirable. Je me* levai, *me* secouai, *la faim me* prit, *je m'*acheminai *gaiement vers la ville.*[1]

Past Indefinite.

The *past indefinite* expresses a past action that is in some relation with the present time ; either the period to which it belongs has not entirely elapsed, or is at least near the current one. It is in close relation with the *past definite*, and in many cases either one of the two tenses may be employed. In conversation and in familiar letters, it often takes the place of the *past definite*. It is used :

1. With reference to past events within a period that is not yet complete, or is next or near the existing period. Ex.: *J'ai reçu une lettre de mon ami aujourd'hui*, 'I have received a letter from my friend to-day.' (The day is not over.) *La récolte a été bonne cette année*, 'The harvest has been fine this year.' *Ma sœur est venue me voir l'année dernière*, 'My sister came to see me last year.'

2. With reference to events considered in themselves as complete and not to be taken as one in a series. Ex.: *Mirabeau a été le grand orateur de la Révolution*, 'Mirabeau

[1] In conversation and in familiar writing the frequent use of the past definite is considered pedantic; it characterizes the speech of the Southern French. Generally, it is best to replace it by the past indefinite, except in rapid narration.

was the great orator of the revolution.' *Colomb a découvert l'Amérique*, 'Columbus discovered America.' *On a gâté cet enfant*, 'They have spoiled this child.'

3. Familiarly to express a near *future*. Ex.: *J'ai fini dans un moment*, 'I shall have finished in a moment.'

Pluperfect and Past Anterior.

Both tenses mark a *double past*[1] (as the English pluperfect) but the pluperfect corresponds with the imperfect, and the past anterior with the past definite. The *pluperfect* does not determine the time with precision. On the contrary, the *past anterior* is only used after locutions like *quand* 'when,' *aussitôt que* 'as soon as,' *à peine . . . que* 'hardly,' the precise time which. Ex.: *La France avait longtemps supporté le gouvernement des rois quand la Révolution éclata*, 'France had long borne the rule of kings, when the revolution broke out.' (Notice that *quand* does not take the *past anterior* here because it does not refer to a double past.) *À peine eut-il parlé que les applaudissements éclatèrent*, 'He had hardly spoken when applause broke forth.'

Future Simple and Future Anterior.

The *future simple* offers no difficulty; the *future anterior* is employed as in English, although the French use it much oftener; but in every case the tense *might* be used in English. Ex.: *Dites-le-moi, quand il sera arrivé*, 'Let me know when he has come' (i. e., he will have arrived).

Si in French admits the future only in the sense of whether. *Je ne sais s'il viendra*, 'I do not know whether he will come.' But write: *S'il vient* (*not* s'il viendra) *j'irai*

[1] By *double past* we understand an action which was performed, or a state which existed, before something else which belongs itself to the past. Ex.: He had arrived, before I came.

à sa rencontre, 'If he comes I shall go to meet him.' (Other uses of *si*, pages 68, 70, and conditional *below*.)

Notice that in clauses beginning with *when* (*quand*, *lorsque*) the French requires two futures. Ex.: *Quand j'irai à New York, je vous achèterai une montre*, 'When I go to New York, I shall buy you a watch.'

c) TENSES OF THE CONDITIONAL MODE.

The French conditional corresponds in the main with the English. But the student should take great care to notice that the conditional or potential forms *should*, *could*, *might*, etc., have several meanings in English, and that it is only the real conditional that corresponds with the French. Ex.: *I could not do it* (= I was not able) is not a conditional and must be rendered: *Je ne pouvais pas* (or *ne pus pas*) *le faire*.

The following remark is also of great practical import. *Si* (if)[1] never allows the *conditional* in the same clause, this mode being used exclusively in the principal independent clause. Ex.: *Si je voulais vous ne sortiriez pas d'ici*, 'If I would, you could not go away from here.'

The *perfect subjunctive* may be used instead of the *past conditional;* it adds, of course, an element of uncertainty. Ex.: *Il eût* (or *aurait*) *triomphé s'il eût voulu*, 'He would have triumphed, if he had had the will.' (See also, for the use of the imperfect, page 70.)

Certain verbs are used idiomatically in the *conditional* as follows:

1. *Vouloir* to express a wish. Ex.: *Je voudrais que vous m'aidiez*, 'I wish you would help me.' (*Je veux* is used only as an equivalent to "*it is my will.*")

2. Before an infinitive *devoir* 'ought,' *pouvoir* 'could, might,' and *ne savoir* 'cannot,' also in the past conditional *devoir* 'should have,' *pouvoir* in the sense of 'could.'

[1] *Si* (whether) admits the conditional.

Ex.: *Il devrait venir me voir*, 'He ought to come and see me.' *Il pourrait m'assister*, 'He might help me.' *Il ne saurait m'assister*, 'He cannot help me.' *Il aurait dû m'assister*, 'He should have helped me.' *Il aurait pu m'assister*, 'He could have helped me.'

d) USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

The *subjunctive* (or *conjunctive* as it is sometimes called) does not present an action as real, but as a mere conception of the mind, that is, as wished for, ordered (the command may or may not be obeyed), feared (fear may not be realized), possible, that is as likely to happen or not to happen; for as soon as the sentence contains sufficient *reasons* for the realization of the fact, or if these reasons are implied, the verb must be in the indicative not the subjunctive. Special rules are, generally speaking, merely consequences of this fundamental principle, which explains them as well as the exceptions.

IN PRINCIPAL OR INDEPENDENT CLAUSES the subjunctive occurs only in exclamations, in expressions of wish or desire, etc., which may be considered elliptical. Ex.: *Dieu le veuille*, 'May God so will it.' *Sauve qui peut*, 'Let him save himself who can.' *Vive le roi*, 'Long live the king.' *Qu'il parle*, 'Let him speak.' This last construction is used in third persons singular and plural as a kind of imperative. Ex.: *Qu'ils viennent*, 'Let them come.'

REMARK. — 1. *Veuillez* is used independently as a form of politeness before an infinitive; it is quite generally used by the French. Ex.: *Veuillez vous asseoir*, 'Pray, take a seat.'

2. *Que je sache*, 'As far as I know,' is a parenthetical expression, also used independently.

IN DEPENDENT CLAUSES the indicative is generally used only when the fact or judgment expressed by the principal verb is an affirmation.

Example.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Affirmative.	*Negative.*	*Interrogative.*
Je crois *Je sais* *Je suppose* *Je me doute* (I suspect) *Je prétends* *Je dis* *Il est certain* } *qu'il viendra.*	*Je ne crois pas* *Je ne prétends pas* *Je ne suppose pas* *Je doute* [1] *Il est douteux* [1] *Il n'est pas certain* *Je suis étonné* [1] } *qu'il vienne.*	*Croyez-vous* *Supposez-vous* *Doutez-vous* *Est-il douteux* *Est-il certain* *Êtes-vous étonné* } *qu'il vienne?*

The same forms, verbs or adjectives, may require either indicative or subjunctive, the latter if there is doubt, or a possible negation in the mind of the writer.

Examples.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Il est vrai qu'il s'est montré courageux, 'It is true that he has shown himself courageous.'	*S'il est vrai qu'il se soit montré courageux*, 'If it be true that,' etc.
Il se plaint de ce qu'on l'a trompé, 'He complains of having been deceived.'	*Il se plaint qu'on l'ait trompé.* (This sentence is translated as the one opposite, but implies that the person speaking or writing is in doubt about the correctness of the statement.)
Je suppose qu'il en est ainsi, 'I think it is so.'	*Supposez qu'il en soit ainsi*, 'Suppose it were so.'
Il prétend qu'on obéira, 'He pretends that they will obey.'	*Je prétends que l'on obéisse*, 'I require that they should obey.'
Je suis d'avis qu'il doit partir, 'I think that he must go.'	*Je suis d'avis qu'il parte*, 'I think that he should go.'

And both modes are found alternating in the same sentence. Ex.: *Les soldats criaient qu'on les menât au*

[1] In these forms the negative is latent in the thought; in *Je doute qu'il vienne*, 'I doubt if he comes'; *Je suis étonné qu'il vienne*, 'I am astonished that he should come,' the negative alternative is at least as strong as the affirmative, and in any case it exists.

combat; qu'ils voulaient venger la mort de leur père, de leur général; qu'on les laissât faire; qu'ils étaient furieux, 'The soldiers demanded that they should be led to battle; that they wished to avenge the death of their father, their general; that they should be allowed their own way; that they were furious.' [MME DE SÉVIGNÉ, *Letter on the Death of Turenne.*] (Notice that the verbs affirming a state of feeling are in the indicative, while those expressing claims that may or may not be granted are in the subjunctive.)

RULE I. — Use the subjunctive after the conjunction *que* and a verb expressing doubt, fear, etc., either in itself, or on account of the negative or interrogative turn of the sentence. Notice that the formal negation or interrogation does not take the subjunctive when there is no doubt or uncertainty in the speaker's mind.

Examples.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Il ne réfléchit pas qu'il se perd, 'He does not realize that he is destroying himself' (his chances).	*On ne me persuadera pas* 'They will not persuade me'	*qu'il en soit ainsi,* 'that it is so.'
Réfléchit-il qu'il se perd? 'Does he realize that he is destroying his chances?'	*Ne vous figurez pas* 'Do not imagine'	
Ne croyez-vous pas qu'il en est ainsi? 'Don't you think that this is so?'	*Croyez-vous* 'Do you believe'	
	Pouvez-vous espérer 'Can you hope'	
	Pouvez-vous croire 'Can you believe'	

There are also certain forms which are affirmative only in appearance and which in reality contain a doubt; they take the subjunctive.

J'ai peine à croire 'I can hardly believe' / *Je n'ai guère de raison pour espérer* 'I can hardly hope'	*qu'il en soit ainsi* 'that it is so.'

RULE II. — Use the subjunctive after *que* and after verbs or adjectives expressing an order, a restriction, a desire, an emotion; they refer to things which are uncertain, or to something existing, but not considered as such because it depends on a word expressing feeling, sentiment, opinion. Such are, for example:

1. The verbs *vouloir, ordonner, défendre, consentir, permettre, souffrir, attendre, mériter, se réjouir, rougir.*

2. Most impersonal verbs, as *il convient, il faut, il importe, il est temps, c'est assez, il est juste, il est possible.*

3. The adjectives *content, mécontent, satisfait, heureux, malheureux, désolé, honteux, joyeux, convenable, possible,* etc.

Notice, though, that it is the uncertainty alone, or the subjectiveness, which demand the subjunctive. Ex.: *Il est probable qu'il viendra,* 'It is probable that he will come.' *Il est possible qu'il vienne,* 'It is possible that he may come.' *Il semble qu'il s'est oublié,* 'It appears that he has forgotten himself.' *Il semble qu'il se soit oublié,* 'He may have forgotten himself, so it seems.'

RULE III. — The *subjunctive* is generally used after the following conjunctions, locutions, and conjunctive pronouns.

En attendant que,[1]	*De crainte que,*	*Posé que,*	*Quoique,*
À condition que,	*De peur que,*	*Pour que,*	*Sans que,*
À moins que,	*Encore que,*	*Pourvu que,*	*Si non que,*
Afin que,	*Jusqu'à ce que,*	*Quel que,*	*Si peu que,*
Au cas que,	*Loin que,*	*Quelque . . . que*	*Si . . . que* (=
En cas que,	*Malgré que,*	*Qui que,*	*quelque . . . que*).
Avant que,	*Non que,*	*Quoi que,*	*Si tant est que,*
Bien que,	*Non pas que,*		*Soit que,*
Ce n'est pas que,	*Pour peu que,*		*Supposé que,* etc.
	Nonobstant que,		

RULE IV. — After the following locutions[1] use the in-

De manière que,	*Jusqu'à ce que,*	*Si ce n'est que,*
De sorte que,	*En sorte que,*	*Tellement que, tel* (adj.) *que,*

[1] See the vocabulary for the meaning of these words.

dicative to express something positive or an accomplished fact (mostly past), or the subjunctive to express a doubt, which exists generally in reference to the future. Ex.: *Il a fait en sorte qu'on a été content de lui*, 'He has acted so as to satisfy them' (i. e., so that one has been satisfied — a fact). *Je ferai en sorte que vous soyez content de moi*, 'I shall act so as to satisfy you' (possibly I may not succeed).

RULE V. — Use the *subjunctive* after relative pronouns when the verb expresses *doubt, fear, wish, tendency*, etc., and the *indicative*, for a *perception* (i. e., whatever is perceived by the senses), or an *affirmation*. Ex.: *Indiquez moi un endroit où je puisse me reposer*, 'Show me a place where I can rest.' *Je connais un endroit où je puis me reposer*, 'I know a place where I can rest.' Of course, here also negative or interrogative forms usually demand the subjunctive.

RULE VI. — After superlatives followed by a relative pronoun, and similar locutions as *le seul qui, le premier qui, le dernier qui*, use generally the subjunctive, because a judgment is considered as subject to doubt or contestation, but use the indicative for expressing a fact.

Examples.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
C'est peut-être la seule chose que l'argent seul ne peut pas faire, 'It is perhaps the only thing that money alone cannot do.' [MONTESQUIEU.]	*Trajan, le prince le plus accomplis dont l'histoire ait jamais parlé*, 'Trajan, the most accomplished prince ever mentioned in history.' (This might be denied.) [MONTESQUIEU.]

CONCORDANCE OF TENSES.

Indicative.

The following remark only seems necessary :

After verbs like *dire, croire, affirmer*, followed by another verb and the conjunction *que*, the second verb must be in

the imperfect or the pluperfect, if its action is also past, but in the present indicative if its action extends to the present, or is equally true at all times. Ex.: *On m'affirmait que vous vous étiez enfermé pour travailler*, 'I was told that you had locked yourself up in order to work.' *J'affirmais que la France est riche*, 'I said that France was wealthy.'

Indicative and Subjunctive.

If the verb of the principal clause is in the present or future indicative, the second verb must be in the present subjunctive to express a present or future action. Ex.: *Croyez-vous que cela soit vrai?* 'Do you believe it is true?' *Croyez-vous qu'il vienne?* 'Do you believe that he will come?' and in the perfect subjunctive to express the past action. *Croyez-vous qu'il ait réussi?* 'Do you think he has succeeded?'

EXCEPTION. — Whenever the second verb is followed by a *conditional clause* (*si* with the imp. ind.) use the *imperfect* or *pluperfect subjunctive* instead of the *present* or *perfect*. Ex.: *Je ne crois pas qu'il fût venu, si vous ne lui aviez parlé*, 'I do not believe he would have come, if you had not spoken to him.'

If the verb of the principal clause is in a *past tense* or in the *conditional*, write the dependent verb in the *imperfect subjunctive* to express a present or a future, and in the *pluperfect* to express a past action. Ex.: *Je craignais que vous ne réussissiez pas*, 'I was afraid you would not succeed.' *Je craignais que vous n'eussiez pas réussi*, 'I was afraid that you would not have succeeded.'

EXCEPTION. — The *present conditional* is often followed by the *present* or *perfect subjunctive*, instead of the *imperfect* or *pluperfect subjunctive*. Ex.: *Je voudrais qu'il m'écoute* (or *m'écoutât*), 'I wish he would listen to me.'

e) USE OF THE INFINITIVE.

The *infinitive* in French is *the* verbal noun. Students should be careful not to use the present participle in *ant* as a noun with the single exception of the construction with *en.* Ex.: *En chantant,* 'While singing.' The French infinitive is used as subject, direct object, and indirect object with or without a preposition.[1]

The *infinitive without a preposition* is used:

a) As a subject in its place at the beginning of the clause [2] or as a predicate after *c'est,* after verbs like *être censé* 'to be accounted, reputed,' *être supposé* 'to be supposed,' and after the impersonals *sembler* 'to seem,' *paraître* 'to appear.' [3] Ex.: *Attendre est impossible, agir ne l'est pas moins,* 'To wait is impossible, to act not less so.' [DELAVIGNE.] *Car te montrer c'est plaire, et te voir c'est t'aimer,* 'For to show thyself is to please, to see thee is to love thee.' [DELILLE.]

b) As direct object after verbs expressing operations of the senses, of hearing, seeing, speaking, saying, thinking, imagining, and after many verbs expressing a will, a wish, or a hope; after the verbs *faire* 'to do,' *laisser* 'to allow,' *devoir* 'to owe,' *pouvoir* 'to be able,' *oser* 'to dare,' *daigner* 'to deign,' *faillir* 'to fail, to miss,' *manquer* 'to fail, to lack,' and after the expressions *voici* 'here is,' *voilà* 'there is'; after verbs of motion like *aller* 'to go,' *venir* 'to come,' the past tenses of *être* 'to be.' Ex.: *Il s'imagine être un*

[1] See the alphabetical list of infinitive constructions, page 113.

[2] For the use of *de* with the infinitive-subject see page 82, *a.*

[3] After the impersonals the conjunction *que* with the indicative or the subjunctive is also used. Ex.: *Il paraît aimer sa mère* or *Il paraît qu'il aime sa mère,* 'He appears to love his mother.' The same construction is found after the cases enumerated in *b.* Ex.: *Il s'imagine qu'il est un grand homme.* Students, however, should learn to make frequent use of the infinitive constructions, which are simple, while a clause with *que* often uselessly complicates the sentence.

grand homme, 'He fancies himself to be a great man.' *Il veut me faire croire qu'il m'aime*, 'He tries to make me believe that he loves me.' *Je fus le voir*, 'I went to see him.'

c) As exclamations or in elliptical and in indirect questions. Ex.: *Plutôt mourir*, 'Better die!' *Obéir! on n'entend que ce mot!* 'Obey! that is the only word one hears!' *Que faire?* 'What is to be done?' *Je ne sais plus que faire*, 'I do not any longer know what to do.'

The *infinitive with the preposition 'de'* is used:

a) As logical subject of a sentence, when the apparent subject is *il* or *ce* often followed by *que*. Ex.: *C'est bien mal d'effrayer ainsi ses amis*, 'It is very wrong to frighten one's friends thus.' [DUMAS.] *Il me restait d'être oublié de vous*, 'That was yet in store for me, to be forgotten by you.' [RACINE.] *C'est une maladie d'esprit que de souhaiter des choses impossibles*, 'To wish for the impossible is a disease of the mind.' When the verb is construed with *à*, the latter preposition sometimes takes the place of *de*. Ex.: *C'est à moi à parler* or *de parler*, 'It is for me to speak' (i. e., it is my turn to speak). *De* is also used when the subject is inverted. (See page 81, *a*.) *Le défaut de Fléchier est de toujours écrire et de ne jamais parler*, 'Fléchier's fault is to write always, and never to speak.'

b) After another infinitive and *que* with an idea of comparison, and after expressions like *valoir mieux* 'to be better, preferable,' *aimer mieux* 'to like better, to prefer,' *à moins que* 'unless,' *faire plus que* 'to do more than,' *plutôt que* 'rather than.' Ex.: *J'aimerais mieux mourir que de faire une si mauvaise action*, 'I would rather die than do such a wicked deed.'

c) As direct object of most verbs (excepting those mentioned page 81, *b* and 84, *c*. Ex.: *J'évite d'être long et*

je deviens obscur, 'I avoid being lengthy, and become obscure.' [BOILEAU.]

d) To mark all the different values of the preposition *de:* 1. After nouns as possessives, etc. Ex.: *Le secret de plaire*, 'The secret of pleasing.' 2. After adjectives. Ex.: *Je suis sûr de le revoir*, 'I am sure of seeing him again.' 3. After verbs. Ex.: *Bailly venait de renoncer à la mairie*, 'Bailly had just given up the mayoralty' (i. e., was coming from giving up). [MIGNET.] *Il faut rougir de commettre des fautes et non de les avouer*, 'One should blush to commit errors and not to confess them.' [VOLTAIRE.] 4. After many particles such as *près de* 'near to,' *loin de* 'far from,' *afin de* 'so that,' etc. Ex.: *Hors de le battre, il ne pouvait le traiter plus mal*, 'Unless he had beaten him, he could not have treated him worse.'

e) As the so-called historical infinitive, for emphasis, Ex.: *Un étranger m'a jeté ce secret à la face, et chaque électeur alors de dire: C'est vrai*, 'A stranger insultingly told the secret in my presence, and all the voters then exclaimed: "It is true."'

The *infinitive* is used with *à*:

a) To mark a tendency, a direction either real or figurative after a verb, an adjective, or even a noun. Ex.: *Ils m'exhortèrent à prier Dieu*, 'They exhorted me to pray to God.' *Je suis prêt à vous servir*, 'I am ready to serve you.' *Un prétexte à se plaindre se trouve quand on veut*, 'A pretext to complain can be found whenever one wishes.'

b) After verbs as an answer to the question *how* (*comment*); and generally as a descriptive. Ex.: *Tu vas passer encore une nuit à travailler*, 'You are again going to spend the night in working.' *Un beau spectacle à ravir la pensée*, 'A beautiful sight delightful to the thought' (such as to delight). *Cela n'est pas à dédaigner*, 'That is not to be

disdained' (such as to be disdained). *C'est difficile à expliquer*, 'It is hard to explain.' This occurs even absolutely at the beginning of a clause. *À vous entendre, on croirait que la fin du monde approche*, 'To hear you, one might believe that the end of the world is near.'

c) After the following transitive verbs to express the object of the activity: *avoir, donner, chercher, trouver, enseigner, montrer, apprendre, oublier, préparer, demander, aimer, commencer, recommencer, continuer, finir.* Ex.: *J'ai à faire une visite*, 'I must make a call.'

d) As part of the expressions *quitte à* 'quite clear,' *sauf à* 'except,' *quand à* 'as for,' *de manière à* 'so as to,' *jusqu'à* 'until.' Ex.: *Il parle de manière à convaincre*, 'He speaks so as to carry conviction.'

A number of verbs admit an infinitive with either *à* or *de* or without a preposition. Ex.: *Aimer; il aime venir, à venir*, or *de venir*, 'He likes to come.' (See the alphabetical table, page 113.)

The other prepositions offer little difficulty. Some in more frequent use are *par, pour, sans, après.*

Par is used after verbs of beginning and ending. Ex.: *Il commence par intéresser et finit par ennuyer*, 'He begins by interesting one and ends by wearying.'

Pour is used in the sense of *in order to* or *because of.* Ex.: *Il le dit pour vous plaire*, 'He says it to please you.' *Il souffre pour avoir été imprudent*, 'He suffers for having been imprudent.'

Sans 'without' is frequently used. Ex.: *Il eût voulu attaquer sans nuire, se défendre sans offenser*, 'He would have desired to attack without doing injury, and to defend himself without giving offense.' [FLÉCHIER.]

Après is often found with the compound infinitive. Ex.: *Après avoir dit ce qu'il voulait dire*, 'After having said what he wished.' With the present infinitive, it is used in the

locutions *après boire* 'after drinking,' *après dîner, après souper, après déjeuner,* 'after dinner, supper, breakfast,' in which the infinitive is used as a noun.

USE OF REFLEXIVE VERBS.

Reflexive verbs are of a much more frequent use in French than in English; it might be better to call them pronominal verbs, since they are not always reflexive. They are used:

1. As reflexives proper, which means that the action starts from the subject and returns to the *same.* Ex.: *Il s'aime,* 'He loves himself.'

2. With a mutual meaning; this can occur only in the plural since at least two persons, animals, or things are involved. Ex.: *Nous nous aimons* may mean either *we love ourselves* or *we love each other.* In case of ambiguity, *l'un l'autre* is often added. Ex.: *Aimez-vous les uns les autres,* 'Love each other.'

3. To take the place of the passive construction in English. Ex.: *Cela se fait,* 'It is done.' *Il se dit,* 'It is said' (i. e., people say). *Il ne se parlera plus de lui,* 'He will no longer be spoken of.' *La porte se referme,* 'The door is closed again.'

Remark. — 1. The auxiliary *être* in reflexive verbs is treated as the equivalent of *avoir;* for instance *je me suis promené* is in syntax the equivalent of *j'ai promené moi,* 'I have walked myself about,' *myself* (me) being the direct object. Notice that the auxiliary *avoir* must never be used with a reflexive verb.

2. The objective pronoun may be either the direct or the indirect object; with certain reflexive verbs it is sometimes the one, sometimes the other. Ex.: *S'attacher quelqu'un* (i. e., to attach some one to one's self) = 'To gain somebody's friendship,' etc. *S'attacher à quelqu'un,* 'To

become attached to some one.' Of course with neuter verbs used reflexively the pronoun is indirect object; except with the following:

Aller 'to go,' *s'en aller* 'to go away'; *ils s'en sont allés.*

Venir, revenir 'to come, to come back,' *s'en venir, s'en revenir* (same meaning); *ils s'en sont venus*, etc.

Prévaloir 'to prevail,' *se prévaloir* 'to take advantage of'; *il se sont prévalus.*

Mourir 'to die,' *se mourir* 'to be dying'; only used in the pres. ind., *je me meurs*, etc.

3. Students should notice that the meaning of a verb used reflexively often differs from that of the simple form. Ex.: *Plaindre* 'to pity,' *se plaindre* 'to complain.'

USE OF THE PASSIVE VOICE.

Although the *passive voice* may be correctly used in French, it will be best for students to turn most English passives into French either by the active voice, the reflexive, or indefinite forms. Ex.: *Il était aimé des dieux et des hommes*, 'He was beloved by gods and men' — is undoubtedly good French, but in sentences like '*I am told*' the French is *On me dit*, etc.; '*It is said*,' etc., *On dit*, etc., *Il se dit*, etc. *On croit qu'il est sain et sauf*, 'He is thought to be safe and sound.'

The name of the agent after a passive verb is preceded by the prepositions *de* or *par*. Ex.: *C'est par son courage que la paix est faite*, 'It is through his courage that peace is made.'

REMARK. — *De* was formerly the only preposition used after passives, the agent being considered as the source, the origin of the action; but later the instrumentality being taken into account, *par* was also employed. And to-day the latter is to be preferred after all passives marking an instantaneous action, or one of limited duration, whether

the object be that of a person or of a thing. Ex.: *Il était aimé de Dieu et des hommes,* 'He was loved by God and by men.' *Par mes ordres trompeurs tout le peuple excité,* 'The whole people aroused by my deceptive commands.' [RACINE.]

The *passive voice* is used :

1. For the sake of calling especial attention to the object, which in the passive form becomes the subject. Ex.: *Le paratonnerre fut inventé par Franklin,* 'The lightning-rod was invented by Franklin.' *Ces profondes solitudes n'étaient point troublées par la présence de l'homme,* 'This perfect solitude was not disturbed by the presence of man.'

2. When the active agent is not considered at all. Ex.: *Cette maison est bâtie en pierres,* 'That house is built of stone.' *Le voleur est pris,* 'The thief is caught.'

CHAPTER VII.

PARTICIPLES.

THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

The form in *ant* is either an adjective, in which case it qualifies a noun and agrees with it, or an invariable verbal form used to denote an action or a condition.

The *participle in ant* is a verbal form and invariable :

1. When it has a direct object. Ex.: *J'ai vu cette mère caressant son enfant,* 'I have seen that mother caressing her child.'

2. When it is preceded by the preposition *en.* In this case it is the equivalent of the English gerundial participle and expresses simultaneity, cause, means, manner, or supposition. As a rule this *participle* ought to refer to the subject of the sentence, but, when the relation is evident or the meaning perfectly plain, it refers occasionally to objects either direct or indirect and is even found used

absolutely. Ex.: Reference to subject. *En rentrant chez moi, j'ai trouvé mon frère,* 'Coming home I found my brother.' Reference to direct object. *Songez-vous qu'en naissant mes bras vous ont reçue?* 'Do you consider that my arms received you when you were born?' [RACINE.] Reference to an indetermined being (absolute use). *L'appétit vient en mangeant,* 'Appetite comes with eating.' *La fortune vient en dormant,* 'Fortune comes to one while he is sleeping.'

REMARK. — Notice that the progressive conjugation in English *must* be translated in French by the common form. Ex.: *I am doing* = *Je fais* (not *je suis faisant*). But with the verb *aller* expressing progress in action either the pres. part. alone or the construction with *en* is used. Ex.: *Le mal va augmentant* (or *en augmentant*) *de jour en jour,* 'The evil is increasing day by day.'

THE PAST PARTICIPLE.

When the *past participle* is used without auxiliary or with *être,* it is equivalent to an adjective and agrees as such with its noun. (This rule does not apply to the participle in the reflexive conjugations.) Ex.: *J'ai vu des arbres abattus,* 'I have seen trees *felled.*' *Cette mère est aimée,* 'This mother is beloved.'

EXCEPTION. — The following *participles*[1] remain invariable if they precede their noun:[2] *approuvé* 'approved,' *attendu* 'on account of,' *ci-inclus* 'herein enclosed,' *ci-joint* 'herewith,' *excepté* 'excepted,' *non-compris* 'not included,' *passé* 'except, after,' *supposé* 'supposing,' *vu* 'seeing.' Ex.: *Excepté les enfants,* or *Les enfants exceptés,* 'Except the children,' or 'The children excepted.'

[1] Some grammarians call these participles prepositions when they precede a noun.

[2] This is also true of the adjectives *nu* and *demi*. *Ci-inclus* and *ci-joint* may also be called adjectives. See page 13.

When the *past participle* is accompanied by the auxiliary *avoir*, and in the conjugation of reflexive verbs, it agrees with the direct object, if that object precedes; if there is no direct object, or if it follows the participle the the latter is invariable. Ex.: *Je vous ai envoyé des livres*, 'I have sent you some books.' *Les livres que je vous ai envoyés*, 'The books which I have sent you.'

There are properly no exceptions to this rule; but as the application is sometimes difficult, the following remarks may be useful:

1. Neuter and impersonal verbs cannot have a direct object and their past part. remains invariable when conjugated with *avoir*. Notice the construction in the examples. Ex.: *La peine qu'il a fallu se donner*, 'The trouble which it was necessary for him to take.' *Les longs jours qu'il a vécu*, 'The many years (during) which he lived. *Les grandes chaleurs qu'il a fait*, 'The great heat which we have had.' (*Il fait chaud, il a fait de la chaleur*, etc., are impersonals.)

2. Certain verbs are sometimes transitive, sometimes neuter; notice especially the participles *coûté* 'cost,' *pesé* 'weighed,' *valu* 'worth,' *couru*, 'run.'

Examples.

NEUTER.	TRANSITIVE.
Les trois heures que ce cheval a couru, 'The three hours (during) which this horse has been running.'	*Les dangers que nous avons courus*, 'The dangers which we have undergone.'

3. When the past participle of a compound tense is followed by an infinitive and the object precedes them both, we must consider to which one the object belongs. Ex.: *La personne que j'ai entendue chanter*, 'The person I heard singing.' (The object belongs to the compound tense and consequently the part. is variable.) *La romance que*

j'ai entendu chanter, 'The song which I heard sung.' (The object belongs to the infinitive; the participle having the infinitive clause for object is invariable.)

The participle *fait* in connection with an infinitive forms one locution with the verb and is always invariable. Ex.: *Je les ai fait tomber*, 'I made them fall.'

4. After certain participles a verb may be understood, and the object belong to the latter, in which case the participle remains invariable. Ex.: *Je lui ai rendu tous les services que j'ai pu*, 'I have rendered him all the services which I could' (render).

5. The participle is invariable when followed by *que* or by an infinitive clause, because this following clause is the object of the compound tense, of which the participle is a part. Ex.: *Les fautes que j'ai supposé qu'il ferait*, 'The mistakes which I thought he would make.' (*Qu'il ferait* is the object; *que* is the object of *ferait*. *Les sommes que j'ai supposé lui être dues*, 'The sums which I supposed were due to him.'

6. *Le* is often a neuter with the meaning of *it*.[1] Ex.: *La famine arriva comme Joseph l'avait prédit*, 'The famine occurred as Joseph had predicted' (it = that it would occur).

En partitive and object leaves the participle invariable except when *combien?* 'how many?' *plus*, or *moins* is found in the same clause. Ex.: *Vous avez lu plus de livres que je n'en ai lu*, 'You have read more books than I' (have read). (The French expression might be: *que moi.*) *Plus on vous a donné de livres, plus vous en avez lus*, 'The more books they gave you, the more you read.' *Combien en ai-je vus mourir!* 'How many men I have seen dying!'

7. For collectives the rule is the same as for adjectives; the participle agrees, according to the meaning, either with the collective or the noun following. Ex.: *La foule*

[1] See page 19.

d'hommes que j'aie vue, 'The crowd of men I have seen'; or *La foule des hommes que j'ai vus,* 'The great number of men whom I have seen.' *La plupart des* and *bien des,* however, always require the plural.

CHAPTER VIII.

ADVERBS.

Adverbs are used in French as in English with verbs, adjectives, or with other adverbs.

Many French adjectives can be changed into adverbs by adding *ment* to the masculine form if it ends in a vowel. Ex.: *Sage* 'wise,' *sagement* 'wisely'; *vrai* 'true,' *vraiment* 'truly'; or to the feminine if the masc. ends in a consonant. Ex.: *Franc,* fem. *franche* 'frank,' *franchement* 'frankly'; *bel (beau)* fem. *belle* 'handsome,' *bellement* 'gently'; *fol (fou)* fem. *folle* 'foolish,' *follement* 'foolishly.'

Adverbs which admit of comparison are compared like adjectives by means of *aussi . . . que, plus . . . que, moins . . . que,* to mark equality, superiority, or inferiority.

Only the following are irregular.

	Equality.	Superiority.	Inferiority.
Bien (well),	*aussi bien,*	*mieux,*	*moins bien,*
Mal (badly),	*aussi mal,*	*pis* or *plus mal,*	*moins mal,*
Beaucoup (much),	*autant,*	*plus,*	*moins,*
Peu (little),	*autant,*	*moins,*	

Superlatives are formed with *le plus* or *le moins* and for the irregular four they are *le mieux, le pis, le plus, le moins.*

AFFIRMATIVES AND NEGATIVES.

For negative forms used with verbs, see page 76. For the negative without verbs the French form is *non* 'no,' or emphatically *non pas, non point.*

Pas is used in elliptical sentences (*ne* being understood) in connection with another word, *point* by itself. Ex.: *Avez-*

vous des livres? Pas un, Have you any books? Not one.' *Y suis-je? Point,* 'Am I right? Not at all.' *Pas du tout, point du tout* are more emphatic.

Non and *oui* also are sometimes preceded by *que.* Ex.: *Oh! que oui, Oh! que non,* 'Oh yes! Oh no!'

Oui is the usual affirmative answer to a question; *si,* the corrective answer to a negative question. Ex.: *Vous n'avez pas été à Paris, n'est-ce pas?* 'You have not been in Paris, have you?' *Si, j'y ai été,* 'Yes, I have.'

Oui, non, and *si* are sometimes preceded by *mais* which adds a slight emphasis.

"Ne" in Sentences that are not Negative.

There are several cases in which the usage of *ne* is somewhat doubtful; yet the practice of the best writers appears to sanction the following rules.

Ne . . . que is to be translated by *but, only,* or their equivalents. Ex.: *Je ne vois que trois invités,* 'I see but three guests.' *Il n'y a que lui pour faire cela,* 'He is the only one who could (or would) do that.'

Ne after comparatives. 1. After a comparative of inequality (*plus, moins . . . que,* etc.) use *ne* in the second term if the first one is affirmative. Ex.: *Il est plus prudent que vous ne l'êtes,* 'He is more prudent than you are.' (The French conception is: he is prudent, you are *not.*)

2. After a comparative of inequality which is both interrogative and negative. Ex.: *N'est-il pas plus prudent que vous ne l'êtes?* 'Is he not more prudent than you are?' (The French conception is the same as in the preceding sentence: you are not prudent.)

Do not use *ne* in the second member in other cases. Say: *Il n'est pas plus prudent que vous l'êtes; est-il plus prudent que vous l'êtes? il est aussi prudent que vous l'êtes.*

"Ne" After Verbs in the Sense of "Lest," or Without English Equivalent.

Verbs expressing *fear*, like *craindre, avoir peur, appréhender*, etc., require *ne* after them: 1. In an affirmative sentence. Ex.: *J'ai peur qu'il ne me poursuive*, 'I fear he will pursue me.' 2. In a negative interrogative clause. Ex.: *Ne craignez-vous pas qu'il ne vous persécute?* 'Are you not afraid that he will persecute you?'

Douter 'to doubt' requires *ne* after it: 1. In a negative clause. Ex.: *Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne*, 'I do not doubt that he will come.' 2. In any question (not negative). Ex.: *Doutez-vous qu'il ne vienne?* 'Are you in doubt that he will come?' or 'Do you doubt that he will come?'

After *nier* 'to deny,' *disconvenir* 'to deny,' *désespérer* 'to despair,' *il s'en faut* 'it is far from,' *empêcher* 'to prevent,' some writers use *ne*, others do not. Ex.: *Je nie qu'il l'ait fait* or *qu'il ne l'ait fait*, 'I deny that he has done it.'

The best usage does not admit of *ne* after *avant que* and *sans que*.

Use *ne* after *depuis . . . que* 'since' or *que* in the same sense when the verb is in a compound tense. It is then translated *since*. Ex.: *Il y a longtemps qu'il n'est venu*, 'It is a long time since he came'; but write *Il y a trois mois qu'il vint me voir*, 'He came to see me three months ago.'

Use *ne* after *à moins que* 'unless' (or *que* with the same meaning); it has no literal rendering in English. Ex.: *Je n'irai pas, à moins que vous n'alliez aussi*, 'I will not go unless you go also.'

Other Negatives.

Neither . . . nor accompanying verbs in principal clauses is generally rendered by a repetition of the ordinary negative. Ex.: *Il ne parle pas à son cousin, il ne veut même*

pas le regarder, 'He neither speaks to his cousin, nor is he even willing to look at him.'

Neither . . . nor accompanying the subject or the object, or used with the verb of a dependent clause, is rendered by *ni . . . ni;* observe, however, that *ne* is required before the verb of the principal clause. Ex.: *Ni l'or, ni la grandeur ne nous rendent heureux*, 'Neither gold nor grandeur can make us happy.' [La Fontaine.] *Il ne sait ni lire, ni écrire*, 'He can neither read nor write.' *Je ne veux ni qu'il lise, ni qu'il écrive*, 'I wish him neither to read nor to write.'

Nor at the beginning of a clause not followed by *neither* is translated *et . . . ne.* Ex.: 'He has not written that letter yet, nor will he do it of his own accord,' *Il n'a pas encore écrit cette lettre, et il ne le fera pas de lui-même.*

Nor . . . either (without a verb) are translated *ne . . . non plus.* Ex.: 'He will not write, nor I either,' *Il ne veut pas écrire, ni moi non plus.*

CHAPTER IX.

PREPOSITIONS.

The following prepositions are likely to present difficulties: *de* 'of, from, by,' *à* 'to,' *en* 'in,' *dans* 'in,' *par* 'by,' *pour* 'for,' *avant* 'before,' *après* 'after,' *devant* 'before,' *derrière* 'behind';[1] their value is explained as briefly as possible.

"DE."

I. — The preposition *de* marks the place of origin, from which the movement starts. Ex.: *Il vient de Marseille*, 'He is coming from Marseilles.' *Il est né de parents pauvres*, 'He was born of poor parents.' *Nous nous trou-*

[1] For *de* with the infinitive, see page 82; *à* with the infinitive, see page 83; *par, pour, sans, après* with the infinitive, see page 84; see also the table, page 113.

vions à une lieue de la ville, 'We were one league from town.' *Ce sont des vers de Racine,* 'This is poetry by Racine,' or 'This is Racine's poetry.'

Hence *de* is used in locutions like *loin de* 'far from,' *hors de* 'outside, beyond, except,' *en deça de* 'on this side of,' *en delà de* 'on that side of,' *en avant de* 'in front of,' *en sus de* 'over and above,' and in *près de* 'near to,' *proche de* 'near, nigh,' *approcher de* 'to approach,' *rapprocher de* 'bring near to'; the distance being considered from a certain point. Compare with the English expression: *The vessel is lying* OFF *shore.*

The use of *de* before *côté* and *part* (when we should expect *à*) must be explained in the same way. Ex.: *Regardez de ce côté,* 'Look on that side.' *Je ne vais jamais de ce côté,* 'I never go to that side.' *Ils coururent de tous les côtés,* 'They ran in all directions.'

Hence: 1. *De* is used to express approximate quantity, and marks the lowest number, *à* being used for the highest number indicated. Ex.: *Ils étaient de vingt à trente,* 'They were between twenty and thirty. (*Twenty* is considered as the starting point.)

2. *De* is used after verbs and adjectives expressing *taking, disuse, abstaining, deprivation, difference, exclusion, preservation, recovery,* and after the verbs with the prefix *de* or *dis,* such as *priver, prendre, se déshabituer, s'abstenir, distinguer, préserver, guérir;* and after the words *exempt, libre, orphelin,* etc.

3. *De* is used after comparatives [1] and words expressing *measure, number, quantity.* Ex.: *Plus de vingt personnes,* 'More than twenty persons.' *Une tasse de lait,* 'A cup of

[1] When two different persons or objects are compared, *que* is required after the comparative; *plus de* refers exclusively to number or quantity. Ex.: *J'ai plus de livres que vous,* 'I have more books than you.' *J'ai plus de vingt livres,* 'I have more than twenty books.'

milk.' *Mon jardin est le quadruple du vôtre,* 'My garden is four times as large as yours.'

4. *De* is used after verbs of *receiving, knowing, borrowing, requiring, expecting,* and *acquiring.* Ex.: *Les agréments qu'il a reçus de la nature,* 'The advantages with which Nature has endowed him.' *J'attends de vous un rapport,* 'I expect a report from you.' *J'ai hérité de mon oncle,* 'I have inherited my uncle's fortune.'

Therefore *de* is used to express the possessive. Ex.: *Le livre de mon ami,* 'My friend's book.'

5. *De* is used in concurrence with *par,* before the name of the agent after a passive verb. (See page 86.)

II. — The preposition *de* is analytical; it expresses the material, the essence, the nature of things; together with its noun it is often used as an adjective element. Ex.: *Une robe de soie,* 'A silk dress.' *Une armée de volontaires,* 'An army of volunteers.'

6. *De* is used to express the instrument, the means by which something is done. Ex.: *Elle nous faisait signe de la main,* 'She was beckoning to us with her hand.' *Lié de goût et d'amitié avec les premiers hommes,* 'Bound by inclination and friendship to the best men.' *Ils m'ont importuné de leurs demandes,* 'They importuned me with their requests.' *Il joue admirablement du violon,* 'He plays admirably on the violin.'

Remark. — In most similar cases we find *de* employed to express the usage of parts of the body, or something in close connection with the person while *avec* marks an outward instrument. Ex.: *Il écrit avec une plume d'or,* 'He writes with a gold pen.' *Par* (see page 102) would call special attention to the instrumentality and might often be rendered "by the means of." Ex.: *Liés, comme ils l'étaient, par tant de liens intimes,* 'Bound, as they were, by so many friendly ties.'

7. *De* is used to introduce the reason, the cause. Ex.: *De grâce, secourez-moi!* 'For pity's sake, help me!' *La France est tombée de fatigue aux mains d'un dictateur,* 'France fell from exhaustion into the hands of a dictator.' *Nous nous trouvons bien en France du régime républicain,* 'We are pleased with the republican government in France.' This value is even extended so as to express the measure. Ex.: *Une fille âgée de vingt ans,* 'A girl twenty years old.' *Une armée forte de cent mille hommes,* 'An army of a hundred thousand men'; and even *De l'aveu de tous, Napoléon est un grand général* 'By universal consent, Napoleon is a great general.'

8. *De* is used after words expressing grief, complaint, anxiety, fear, doubt, regret, shame, jealousy, disgust, astonishment, and anger, as *plaindre, pleurer, trembler, inquiet, étonné, envieux, las, mécontent;* and also joy, pleasure, railing, desire, care, satisfaction, revenge, punishment, accusation, excuse, praise, blame, thanks, consolation.

9. *De* is sometimes used in answering the question *comment* 'how.' Ex.: *Louis XVI venait d'être ramené de force,* 'Louis XVI. had just been brought back by force.' *Peut-on se comporter de la sorte?* 'Can one behave in that way?'

For the partitive use of *de,* see page 8; for *de* with the definite article see page 5.

"À."

I. — *De* marks the movement from a point, *à* on the contrary marks the movement towards a point. Ex.: *Je vais à Paris,* 'I am going to Paris.'[1] *Je pense à mon pays,* 'I am thinking of my country' (that is my thoughts go

[1] For movement towards a province, or country or a continent, see *en* page 100.

towards my country).[1] *Je pardonne à mes ennemis,* 'I pardon my enemies' (i. e., my pardon goes out to them). *Vous visez à l'immortalité,* 'You aim at immortality.' *Louis-Philippe d'Orléans fut appelé au trône,* 'Louis Phillip of Orleans was called to the throne.' *Chaque lame y jetait des galets à plus de cinquante pieds dans les terres,* 'Each wave threw pebbles more than fifty feet inland.' *Atteindre à une certaine hauteur,* 'To reach a certain height.' *Il faut se borner à cela,* 'One must limit oneself to that' (i. e., one may reach that, but no further). *Il faut faire à ses vices une guerre continuelle,* 'One must continually wage war against his vices.'

1. *À* is dative attributive. Ex.: *Donner quelque chose à quelqu'un,* 'To give somebody something.' *Tout est à ses amis,* 'All belongs to his friends.' *C'est indiscret à moi,* 'It is indiscreet in me.'

2. *À* is used after words expressing *participation,* viz: *participer, concourir, compatir, coopérer, commun,* etc. Ex.: *Compatir au malheur,* 'To feel pity for misfortune.' After words expressing *fitness, convenience, capacity, inclination, profit, command, superiority, obedience, possibility,* or the reverse: *Implacable au superbe, et clément au vaincu,* 'Inexorable to the proud, and merciful to the conquered.' [PONSARD.] *Napoléon fut à la France ce que la fatalité est au libre arbitre,* 'Napoleon was to France what fatalism is to free will.'

3. *À* has become a locative, it shows and indicates the place where something is. Ex.: *Je suis à Paris,* 'I am in Paris.' *La nation était calme à la surface, inquiète au fond,* 'The nation was calm on the surface, but at heart it was uneasy' (i. e., at the bottom). *J'ai mal à la tête,* 'I have a headache.'

[1] Compare this meaning with: *Que pensez-vous de cela?* 'What do you think of that?' (Examine it, see what there is in it. See *de* II, page 96.)

4. *À* determines the time. Ex.: *Remettre une chose à huitaine*, 'To delay something a week.' *Entre vous et moi c'est à la vie à la mort*, 'Between us is a tie for life' (until death do us part). *La nuit du 28 au 29*, 'The night of the 28th and 29th.' *Venez ce soir à huit heures*, 'Come to-night at eight o'clock.' *À vingt-cinq ans il devint colonel*, 'At twenty-five years he became a colonel.' *À de longs intervalles*, 'At long intervals.' *Ce fleuve file à peine trois milles à l'heure*, 'This river runs scarcely three miles an hour.'

Notice that this determination of time must be taken in a very extended sense. Ex.: *À cette terrible vue le matelot s'élança à la mer*, 'At this terrible sight (i. e., *when* he saw) the sailor threw himself into the sea.' *C'est à lui que le charme a commencé*, 'It is with him (*in his time*) that the charm began.'

Here also belong the expressions *un à un* 'one by one,' *brin à brin* 'bit by bit,' *goutte à goutte* 'drop by drop,' *tête à tête* 'face to face,' *dos à dos* 'back to back,' although the last two might be referred to No. 3.

5. *À* is descriptive (not analytical, as *de*); it does not analyze the contents, the material, the essence, but describes some outwardly perceptible circumstance. Ex.: *Voyez-vous cette dame à robe bleue?* 'Do you see that lady with the blue dress?' *Macaroni à la Napolitaine*, 'Macaroni cooked in the Neapolitan fashion.' *Il est à genoux*, 'He is on his knees.'

Hence *à* comes near the expression of the instrumental (compare with *de* answering the question *how*, page 97); yet it seems more descriptive than *de*. Ex.: *Fouler aux pieds*, 'To trample under feet.' *Recevoir à bras ouverts*, 'To receive with open arms.' *Crier à haute voix*, 'To exclaim in a loud voice.' *Des ouvrages marqués au coin du*

génie, 'Works bearing the imprint of genius.' *César prend le premier une coupe à la main*,[1] 'Cesar is the first to take a cup in his hand.' [RACINE.] *Vendre, acheter à vil prix*, 'To sell, to buy at very low price.' *Escompter à raison de six pour cent*, 'To discount at six per cent.' *Faites à votre tête*, 'Act according to your own idea.'

6. After words of *requiring*, or *taking away*, *à* is used (generally in concurrence with *de*).[2] Ex.: *Prendre quelque chose à quelqu'un*, 'To take away something from somebody.' *Je veux vous gagner à chacun cinq cents louis*, 'I wish to win five hundred louis from each one of you.'

"À, EN, DANS."

À is locative (see page 98) and is used as such before names of cities, and, generally speaking, before names of extra-European countries and provinces. Ex.: *Je vais aux États-Unis*, 'I am going to the United States.' *Au Brésil, au Japon, aux Indes, à Java*, etc. Names of continents and of European countries and provinces take *en*. Ex.: *Aller en Amérique, en Normandie*, etc.

REMARK. — Occasional exceptions are found. La Fontaine has written *aller à l'Amérique; en Chine* is also in common use.

En and *dans* both originally signified that something was enclosed; but *dans* requires the possibility of a positive enclosure. Ex.: *Aller à la campagne*, 'To go to the country.' (No limit is thought of.) *Être en ville*, 'To be in town.' (A town is limited.) *Être dans la ville*. 'To be

[1] Notice the difference between *à la main* (as above); *Avoir une affaire en main*, 'To have something well in hand' (in one's power); and *Dans la main*, 'Within the hand' (the fingers being closed); *Sur la main* would mean 'On the open, flat hand.'

[2] While *à* answers, generally speaking, to the Latin preposition *ad*, it takes in No. 6 the value of the Latin *ab*.

within the limits of the town.' While this is the primitive meaning of *en* and *dans*, their actual use is much more extended.

En refers not only to the cubic conception of place, but also to the surface and may be translated *in, on, upon, toward, to*, etc., in answer to the questions *where* or *whither*. Ex.: *Être en pleine mer*, 'To be on the open sea.' *Loger en chambre garnie*, 'To rent a furnished room.' *Monter en voiture*, 'To step into a carriage.' *Voltiger de fleur en fleur*, 'To flit from flower to flower.' This conception is extended to clothing. Ex.: *Être en manteau*, 'To wear a cloak.' *En bottes*, 'To wear boots.' *Être en armes*, 'To be armed or to be up in arms,' etc., and also to exterior and interior circumstances of all kinds. Ex.: *Être en guerre*, 'To be at war.' *Être en liberté*, 'To be free.' *La vigne est en fleurs*, 'The vineyard is in bloom.' It is also used after words expressing *belief, confidence, hope*. Ex.: *Je crois en Dieu*, 'I believe in God.' Like *de* (page 96) it expresses the material. Ex.: *Une robe en soie*, 'A silk dress.'

As regards TIME *en* either expresses an extent of time within which something has happened or the time necessary for an action. Ex.: *En 1871 on proclama la République à Paris*, 'In 1871 the republic was proclaimed in Paris.' *Paris n'a pas été bâti en un jour*, 'Paris was not built in a day.'

Dans, not preceding the definite article, marks the limit of time after which something is to happen. Ex.: *Dans huit jours*, 'In a week' (i. e., after the expiration of a week). *Dans une quinzaine*, 'In a fortnight.'[1] *Dans*, preceding the definite article, has the meaning of *within*. Ex.: *Dans la quinzaine*, 'Within a fortnight.' *Dans les huit jours*, 'Within a week.'

[1] *Il y a* is the opposite of *dans*. Ex.: *Il y a dix ans*, 'Ten years ago.' *Il y a longtemps*, 'Long ago.' *Il y avait déjà dix ans que . . .* 'It was already ten years since . . .'

"PAR."

(See remark, page 96.)

As to space, *par* indicates that an action covers a certain ground and extends beyond. Ex.: *Passer par la porte,* 'To go through the door.' *Il lui passa son épée par le corps,* 'He thrust his sword through his body.'

The action may also be conceived as covering a determined space and going on within it. Ex.: *Il existe par le monde un homme qui devait être consulté,* 'There is living in the world a man who should have been consulted.' *Nous étions par trente degrés de latitude,* 'We were about the 30th degree of latitude.'

As to time, *par* (synonyms=*pendant, durant*) marks the extent and is somewhat descriptive. Ex.: *Où allez-vous par ce mauvais temps?* 'Where are you going in this bad weather?'

Par also expresses the personal agent especially after a passive verb (see page 86), or an intermediary, a connecting person or object. Ex.: *Cette guerre a été conduite par un habile général,* 'This war has been directed by a skilful general.' *Il descendait du roi par les femmes,* 'He descended from the King in the female line.' *Charles d'Espagne, étranger par sa mère, prétend au Saint-Empire,* 'Charles of Spain, a foreigner through his mother, aspires to the throne of the Holy Roman Empire.' [V. HUGO.]

Hence: 1. It expresses the means. Ex.: *Le général remplaça le gouverneur par un Français,* 'The general replaced the governor by a Frenchman.'

2. It expresses the intermediate object, the instrument. Ex.: *Il a obtenu cela par force,* 'He has obtained this by force.' (Compare with *de.*) *Chaque siècle se caractérise par sa grande maladie,* 'Each century is characterized by its own great disorder.' [MICHELET.] *Il est venu par le*

bateau, 'He has come by the boat.' It is in this sense that it occurs after verbs expressing, *beginning*, *ending*, *seizing*, *holding*, and *judging*. Ex.: *Prenez-le par le bras*, 'Take hold of him by the arm.'

3. It expresses the motive. Ex.: *Il a fait cela par ambition*, 'He has done this through ambition.' *Faut-il juger les diamants par la fange qui les recouvre?* 'Ought we to judge diamonds by the dirt that covers them?' *Par pitié*, 'For pity's sake.'

Par is often distributive. Ex.: *Il va chez lui deux fois par an*, 'He goes home twice a year.'

De par is really a different locution; it means *by the authority of*. Ex.: *De par la loi*, 'By the authority of the law.'

"POUR"

is equivalent to the English preposition *for* and the locution "*in order to*," expressing the destination or the motive. Ex.: *Faites cela pour moi*, 'Do that for my sake' (*or* for me). *Traduire mot pour mot* (also *mot à mot*), 'To translate word for word.' *Je le fais pour vous plaire*, 'I do it to please you.'

"AVANT, APRÈS."

Avant, *après*, mean *before*, *after*, but are used only in the relation of time. Ex.: *Avant Louis XIV l'autorité du roi était faible, après lui elle fut absolue*, 'Before the time of Louis XIV. the authority of the King was weak, after him it was absolute.'

"DEVANT, DERRIÈRE"

also mean *before*, *after* (behind); but they are used in relation to place. Ex.: *Il se tenait devant moi; derrière moi se trouvaient mes amis*, 'He was standing before me, behind me were my friends.'

CHAPTER X.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Que (that) must generally be expressed even when in English the conjunction *that* is omitted. Ex.: *Je crois* QUE *vous vous trompez*, 'I think you are mistaken.'

Que may take the place of almost any French conjunction to avoid its repetition before a second clause. Ex.: *Lorsqu'il fut venu et qu'il nous eut raconté ses aventures* (not *et lorsqu'il*), 'When he had returned and related his adventures to us.' *S'il était intelligent et qu'il pût se faire agréer*, If he were intelligent and could succeed in having himself accepted.' (Notice that *que* replacing *si* in the second and subsequent clauses, requires the subjunctive.)

The following conjunctions and conjunctive locutions are construed with the indicative, because they imply an affirmation, a reasoning, a perception, a certainty: *comme, si, lorsque, quand,* and *à la charge que, à cause que, à mesure que, ainsi que, attendu que, aussi bien que, aussitôt que, autant que, après que, bien entendu que, de même que, durant que, depuis que, dès que, non plus que, outre que, parce que, pendant que, puisque, peut-être que, sitôt que, suivant que, tandis que, tant que, vu que.*

For conjunctions and locutions which take the subjunctive, see page 78.

For *si*, see pages 68, 70, 73, and 74.

CHAPTER XI.

INTERJECTIONS.

Interjections are very numerous in French, much more so than in English. In many cases where the French

freely use interjections, the English use none. Hence the frequent impossibility of translating them. Particular care should be taken not to translate them word for word. This is more especially the case with expressions including the name of the Divinity, since the literal equivalent would be the expression either of deep feeling or of profanity, neither of which is necessarily implied in the French. *Mon Dieu*, for instance, often precedes an explanation; it also expresses astonishment, and may occasionally be the sign of deep emotion, as it is in English.

CHAPTER XII.

GENERAL REMARKS.

The French language belongs to the Romance or Neo-Latin branch of the Indo-European languages. Its sister languages, also derived from the Latin, are the *Portuguese*,[1] the *Spanish*,[2] and the *Catalan*, spoken in the Spanish peninsula; the *Provençal*, spoken in southern France; the *Rhæto-Romanic* (Ladinian, Romauntsch), spoken in the southern part of Switzerland and in Frioul; the *Italian*, spoken in Italy, in the southern part of Tyrol, in Illyria and in Dalmatia; and the *Roumanian* (Wallachian), spoken by the Vlachs in Roumania, and some other portions of the Balkan peninsula, in Bessarabia (Russia), and by an important fraction of the population in Hungary (about 3,500,000).

Through the gradual decomposition of the Latin tongue two languages, or rather two groups of dialects, developed

[1] The Portuguese is spoken in the Portuguese colonies and in Brazil.

[2] The Spanish is spoken in the Spanish colonies, in Mexico, and in the greater part of South America; the Spanish speaking population of America is estimated at about twenty million people.

slowly in France; one to the north of the river Loire, the other to the south.[1]

The southern group, *Langue d'oc* or *Provençal*,[2] spread over southern France; some dialects of northern Italy and the Catalan in Spain bear a closer relation to it than to Italian or Spanish. The Provençal became the expression of a brilliant civilization, and gained well nigh universal recognition through its poetry. But political events gave predominance to the North, and reduced the *Langue d'oc* nearly to the rank of a local dialect, although even now it has a literature of which *Mistral* (the author of *Mireïo*) is the acknowledged master.

The *Langue d'oïl* [2] or northern French, had at first a number of dialects which were little by little absorbed by the French proper, i. e., the language of the *Île de France*. It has documents going back to the ninth century (842 A.D.).

Modern French begins with the 17th century. Since that time the syntax has changed but little, and although the vocabulary has been considerably increased, the language is the same in its main features. During the 17th and 18th centuries, French was so universally adopted by the European aristocracy that it came near driving out other languages (notably German) from use in the court circles of their own countries. This was in part owing to the fact that France has produced an almost uninterrupted series of remarkable writers.

[1] Of course, this line of demarcation between the dialects is not accurate; but it shows in a general way the respective position of the two groups; in the west especially the *langue d'oïl* prevailed far to the south of the Loire.

[2] *Oc* was used in southern France to say *yes;* in the North, *oïl* was used in the same sense. The two languages were commonly distinguished by their different ways of affirming, and named accordingly. The word *Provençal* is derived from the word *Provence*, the land formerly called *Provincia* by the Romans.

French is spoken throughout France, although Provençal is as yet popular in the South; a Celtic dialect obtains in some parts of Bretagne, and Flemish in the extreme North. Outside of the limits of France and the French colonies, French is used in Belgium, and in the western cantons of Switzerland. It has a strong hold on a large part of the population of Canada;[1] numerous colonies of French-Canadians are found in many parts of New-England; in Louisiana also the people of French descent have clung to their language.

As we have seen, French is derived from the Latin, to which it can trace the origin of at least ninety per cent. of its words; but by Latin, we must not understand only the literary language found in books, but the popular expressions and slang used by soldiers and traders.[2] Words taken from the literary Latin were, however, added in large numbers in the course of time to the popular fund.

The other languages, of which we find the traces in the French, are:

1. The *Celtic*, which was the language of the inhabitants of the greater part of Gaul at the time of the Roman invasion, but has completely disappeared. The Celtic inhabitants of Bretagne are later immigrants; they came from Great Britain between the 5th and the 7th centuries after Christ. *Chevallet* counts 240 Celtic words in French; many of these are, however, of uncertain origin. Generally speaking, we find undoubted traces of *Celtic* only in the names of localities.

2. The *Greek*. A few Greek words may have come through Greek colonies established on the shores of the

[1] Canadian-French has suffered both in vocabulary and syntax from its contact with English.

[2] Persons not acquainted with the Science of Philology should not venture in looking for etymologies; superficial resemblances are often very misleading.

Mediterranean; and perhaps also through Greek merchants who frequented them later on. Many Greek words came through the Latin; these referred especially to Christian rites, ideas, or feelings. Much later, chiefly during the 16th century, at the time of the *Renaissance*, scholars introduced Greek words; and lastly, in modern times many scientific terms have been borrowed from the Greek.

3. The *Germanic.* The West-Goths conquered southern France, and remained until the time when their possessions were limited to the Spanish peninsula. The Suevians and the Vandals also passed through France; and the Burgundians settled in Switzerland and the neighboring parts of France. The Franks, who invaded France under Chlodio, were a German tribe; they conquered the land to the river *Somme* about the year 445 A.D. Chlodowig, commonly called Clovis, extended their possessions to the Loire (486). Later on the Normans settled in the province now called Normandy. But all these influences taken together did not produce more than one thousand words, which were assimilated and soon clothed in a Latin garb.

4. The *Arabic.* A few words are derived from Arabic sources, mainly through intercourse with Spain, then also through the Crusades; and a few more have been added since the conquest of Algeria (1830).

5. *Italian, Spanish, English.* As the intercourse between nations increased, the languages began borrowing from each other. Twice since the 16th century did Kings of France marry Italian princesses; at one time Spanish became popular at court. A few Italian and Spanish words survived the fashions of the day. Very recently also many terms of railroad engineering and sport, and others referring to social usages have been borrowed from the English.

The French language has been a most potent factor in transforming Old-English (Anglo-Saxon) into Middle-

English. This influence was, of course, mainly active after the Norman conquest, and through the medium of the special dialects of the conquerors. English Literature of the 18th century, in common with that of other European nations, felt the influence of the French language and literature of the time. The study of the transformation of the English is most interesting; it presupposes, however, in the student a scholarly knowledge of Anglo-Saxon and of French, more especially of the old French dialects of the North and the West.

ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

REMARK. — The references are to the number in the series of verbs and to the page where the conjugation is explained, or to the model verbs. Certain verbs called *defective* lack persons and tenses; they are included in this list.

	NO.	PAGE.		NO.	PAGE.		NO.	PAGE.
Absoudre	1	50	Bénir	11	52	Conquérir	4	51
S'abstenir	84	58	Boire	12	52	Consentir	47	55
Abstraire	80	58	Bouillir	13	52	Construire	31	53
Accourir	23	52	Braire	14	52	Contenir	84	58
Accroire	2	51	Bruire[4]			Contraindre	25	53
Accroître	3	51	Ceindre	25	53	Contredire	21	52
Accueillir	28	53	Choir	16	52	Contrefaire	40	54
Acquérir	4	51	Circoncire[5]	19	52	Contrevenir	84	58
Admettre	49	55	Circonscrire	36	54	Convaincre	82	58
Advenir	9	51	Circonvenir	84	58	Convenir	84	58
Aller[1]	5	51	Clore	17	52	Coudre	22	52
Apparaître	20	52	Commettre	49	55	Courir	23	52
Apparoir	7	51	Comparaître	20	52	Courre	24	53
Appartenir	84	58	Comparoir[6]			Couvrir	55	56
Apprendre	64	57	Complaire	60	56	Craindre	25	53
Arguer[2]			Comprendre	64	57	Croire	26	53
Assaillir	81	58	Compromettre	49	55	Croître	27	53
Asseoir[3]	8	51	Conclure	18	52	Cueillir	28	53
Astreindre	25	53	Concourir	23	52	Cuire	31	53
Atteindre	25	53	Conduire	31	53	Déchoir	29	53
Attraire	80	58	Confire	19	52	Déclore	17	52
Avenir	9	51	Conjoindre	25	53	Déconfire	19	52
Avoir	10	51	Connaître	20	52	Découdre	22	52

[1] For *s'en aller* see No. 6, page 58.

[2] *Arguer*, takes a diæresis (tréma) over the *u* whenever it immediately precedes an *e* mute. Ex.: *J'argüe, ils argüent.* This occurs in the *pres. ind.*, the *imperative*, and *pres. subj.*

[3] *Asseoir* is conjugated with *avoir*, while the reflexive form *s'asseoir* takes *être*.

[4] *Bruire* has only the following forms: *Pres. inf.*, bruire. *Pres. part.*, bruyant, *or* bruissant. Third person sing. *pres. ind.*, il bruit. *Imp. ind.*, third person sing. and plu., il bruyait *or* bruissait, ils bruyaient *or* bruissaient.

[5] *Past part.*, circoncis.

[6] *Comparoir* is a rare infinitive form of *comparaître*.

	NO.	PAGE.		NO.	PAGE.		NO.	PAGE.
Découvrir	55	56	Dissoudre	1	50	Entr'ouvrir	55	56
Décrire	36	54	Distraire	80	58	Envoyer	38	54
Décroire[1]			Dormir	33	54	Épreindre	25	53
Décroître	27	53	Duire[2]			Éprendre	64	57
Dédire	21	52	Ébouillir	13	52	Équivaloir	83	58
Déduire	31	53	Échoir	34	54	Éteindre	25	53
Défaillir	30	53	Éclore	35	54	Être (see con-		
Défaire	40	54	Éconduire	31	53	jugation)		39
Déjoindre	25	53	Écrire	36	54	Étreindre	25	53
Démentir	47	55	Élire	44	55	Exclure	18	52
Démettre	49	55	Emboire	12	52	Extraire	80	58
Démouvoir (only inf.,			Émettre	49	55	Faillir	39	54
and rare)			Émoudre	50	55	Faire	40	54
Départir	59	56	Émouvoir	52	56	Falloir[3]		
Dépeindre	25	53	Empreindre	25	53	Feindre	25	53
Déplaire	60	56	Enceindre	25	53	Férir, *past part.* féru		
Dépourvoir	62	56	Enclore	17	52	(no other forms)		
Déprendre	64	57	Encourir	23	52	Fleurir, florir[4]		
Désapprendre	64	57	Endormir	33	54	Forclore	17	52
Desservir	75	57	Enduire	31	53	Forfaire	40	54
Déteindre	25	53	Enfreindre	25	53	Frire	41	54
Détenir	84	58	Enfuir	42	54	Fuir	42	54
Détruire	31	53	Enjoindre	25	53	Geindre	25	53
Devenir	84	58	Enquérir	4	51	Gésir	43	55
Dévêtir	85	59	Ensuivre	37	54	Haïr[5]		
Dire	32	53	Entremettre	49	55	Imboire	12	52
Disconvenir	84	58	Entreprendre	64	57	Induire	31	53
Discourir	23	52	Entretenir	84	58	Inscrire	36	54
Disjoindre	25	53	Entrevenir	84	58	Instruire	31	53
Disparaître	20	52	Entrevoir	87	59	Interdire	21	52

[1] Only used in the first person sing. of the *pres. ind.*, je décrois.

[2] Only used in the third person sing. of the *pres. ind.*, il duit.

[3] *Falloir* is impersonal, and has consequently only the third per. sing., of all tenses: *Pres. ind.*, il faut. *Imp.*, il fallait. *Past def.*, il fallut. *Past indef.*, il a fallu. *Future*, il faudra. *Pres. subj.*, qu'il faille. *Imp. Subj.*, qu'il fallût. It has no *pres. part.*

[4] Regular, except that the old form *florir* forms a *pres. part.*, florissant, and an *imp. ind.*, je florissais, etc., which are used only in the figurative sense (to flourish, to prosper).

[5] Regular, except that the three persons sing. of the *pres. ind.*, and second person sing. of the *imperative*, omit the diæresis (tréma). *Je hais, tu hais, il hait, nous haïssons, etc.*

	NO.	PAGE.		NO.	PAGE.		NO.	PAGE.
Intervenir	84	58	Pleuvoir	61	56	Redire	32	53
Introduire	31	53	Poindre	56	56	Redormir	33	54
Issir, *past part.* issu (no other form)			Poursuivre	78	58	Réduire	31	53
			Pourvoir	62	56	Réélire	44	55
Joindre	25	53	Pouvoir	63	56	Refaire	40	54
Lire	44	55	Prédire	21	52	Rejoindre	25	53
Luire	45	55	Prendre	64	57	Relire	44	55
Maintenir	84	58	Prescrire	36	54	Reluire	45	55
Malfaire	40	54	Pressentir	47	55	Remettre	49	55
Maudire	46	55	Prévaloir	65	57	Remoudre	50	55
Méconnaître	20	52	Prévenir	84	58	Renaître	53	56
Médire	21	52	Prévoir	66	57	Rendormir	33	54
Méfaire	40	54	Produire	31	53	Rentraire	80	58
Mentir	47	55	Promettre	49	55	Renvoyer	38	54
Méprendre	64	57	Promouvoir	67	57	Repaître	58	56
Messeoir	48	55	Proscrire	36	54	Repartir	59	56
Mettre	49	55	Provenir	84	58	Répartir (*see* finir)		
Moudre	50	55	Quérir (only pres. infinitive)			Repeindre	25	53
Mourir	51	55				Repentir	47	55
Mouvoir	52	56	Rapprendre	64	57	Reprendre	64	57
Naître	53	56	Rasseoir	8	51	Requérir	4	51
Nuire	54	56	Ratteindre	25	53	Résoudre	70	57
Obtenir	84	58	Ravoir	68	57	Ressentir	47	55
Offrir	55	56	Reboire	12	52	Ressortir	47	55
Oindre	56	56	Rebouillir	13	52	Ressouvenir	84	58
Omettre	49	55	Reclure (rare)	18	52	Restreindre	25	53
Ouïr	57	56	Reconduire	31	53	Reteindre	25	53
Ouvrir	55	56	Reconnaître	20	52	Retenir	84	58
Paître	58	56	Reconquérir	4	51	Retraire	80	58
Paraître	20	52	Reconstruire	31	53	Revaloir	83	58
Parcourir	23	52	Recoudre	22	52	Revenir	84	58
Parfaire	40	54	Recourir	23	52	Revêtir	85	59
Partir	59	56	Recouvrir	55	56	Revivre	86	59
Parvenir	84	58	Récrire	36	54	Revoir	87	59
Peindre	25	53	Recroître	27	53	Rire	71	57
Permettre	49	55	Recueillir	28	53	Rouvrir	55	56
Plaindre	25	53	Recuire	31	53	Saillir[1]		
Plaire	60	56	Redevenir	84	58	Satisfaire	40	54

[1] Regular like *finir*, except the third person *pres. ind.*, il saille.

	NO.	PAGE.		NO.	PAGE.		NO.	PAGE.
Savoir	72	57	Soustraire	80	58	Tenir	84	58
Secourir	23	52	Soutenir	84	58	Traduire	31	53
Séduire	31	53	Souvenir	84	58	Traire	80	58
S'en aller	6	51	Subvenir	84	58	Transcrire	36	54
Sentir	47	55	Suffire	77	58	Transmettre	49	55
Seoir	73, 74	57	Suivre	78	58	Tressaillir	81	58
Servir	75	57	Surcroître	27	53	Vaincre	82	58
Sortir	47	55	Surfaire	40	54	Valoir	83	58
Souffrir	55	56	Surprendre	64	57	Venir	84	58
Souloir[1]			Surseoir	79	58	Vêtir	85	59
Soumettre	49	55	Survenir	84	58	Vivre	86	59
Sourdre	76	58	Survivre	86	59	Voir	87	59
Sourire	71	57	Taire	60	56	Vouloir	88	59
Souscrire	36	54	Teindre	25	53			

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF INFINITIVE CONSTRUCTIONS.

WITHOUT PREPOSITION, OR WITH 'À' AND 'DE' AFTER VERBS.

(See pages 99–103.)

Verbs not followed by a preposition are marked o; those taking *à* or *de* indifferently are followed by both prepositions.

S'abaisser à
Aboutir à
Absoudre de
S'absoudre de
S'abstenir de
S'abuser à
Accorder de
S'accorder à
Accourir o
Accoutumé (avoir) de[2]
Accoutumer à
S'accoutumer à
Accuser de
S'acharner à
Achever de
Admettre à
Admirer de
Affecter de
Affirmer o
S'affliger de
S'agir de (impers.)
Aguerrir à
S'aguerrir à
Aider à
Aimer à, de, o
Aimer autant o
Aimer bien o
Aimer mieux o (second term of the comparison takes *que de*)
Aller o
Ambitionner de
Amener à
Amuser à
S'amuser à
Animer à

[1] Rare, used only in the *inf. pres.* and third person *imp. ind.*, il soulait, ils soulaient.

[2] Only used in compound tenses in the sense *to be in the habit of*. It is exceptionally found conjugated with *être* and *de* in the same meaning.

Apercevoir o
S'apercevoir de
Appartenir de (imper.)
Appeler à
Applaudir de
S'applaudir de
S'appliquer à
Appréhender de
Apprendre à
S'apprêter à
Arrêter de
S'arrêter à
Arriver à
Aspirer à
Assigner à
S'assujettir à
Assurer o
Astreindre à
S'astreindre à
S'attacher à
Attendre de, à
S'attendre à
S'attrister de
Autoriser à
Avertir de
S'avilir à
S'aviser de
Avoir à
Avoir beau o
N'avoir garde de
Avoir peine à
Avoir peur de
Avoir raison de
Avoir tort[1] de
Avouer o
Balancer à
Blâmer de
Se blâmer de
Borner à
Se borner à
Brûler de (to yearn for)
Censé (être) o
Cesser de
Se chagriner de
Charger de
Se charger de
Chercher à
Choisir de
Citer à
Commander de
Commencer à, de
Se complaire à
Compter o
Conclure de, à
Concourir à
Condamner à
Se condamner à
Condescendre à
Se confesser de
Conjurer de
Conseiller de
Consentir à, de
Consister à
Consoler de
Se consoler de
Conspirer à
Se consumer à
Se contenter de
Continuer à, de
Contraindre, à de
Contribuer à
Convaincre de
Convenir de (o *rare*)
Convenir (imper.) de
Convier à (de *rare*)
Corriger de
Courir o
Coûter à
En coûter (imper.) de
Craindre de
Crier de
Croire o
Daigner o
Décider de
Décider à (to cause to decide)
Se décider à
Déclarer o
Dédaigner de
Se défaire de
Défendre de
Défier de (to dare)
Défier à (to challenge)
Dégoûter de
Délibérer de
Demander à, de
Demeurer à
Se dépêcher de
Désaccoutumer de
Se désaccoutumer de
Désespérer de
Déshabituer de
Se déshabituer de
Désirer o, de
Se désoler de
Destiner à
Déterminer à, de
Se déterminer à
Détester de
Devoir o (ought)
Devoir de (to owe it to)
Dévouer à
Différer de
Dire o (to say)
Dire de (to tell)
Discontinuer de
Disconvenir de

[1] Similar compounds of *avoir* with a noun take *de*.

Se disculper de
Dispenser de
Disposer à
Se disposer à
Dissuader de
Se divertir à
Donner à
Douter de
Éclater de (rire) (to burst out laughing)
Écouter o
Écrire de
S'édifier de
S'efforcer de, à
S'effrayer de
S'émerveiller de
Empêcher de
S'empêcher de
Employer à
S'employer à
S'empresser à, de
Encourager à
S'encourager à
S'endurcir à
Engager à
S'engager à, de
S'enhardir à
Enjoindre de
S'ennuyer à, de
S'enorgueillir de
Enrager de
Enseigner à
Entendre o
S'entendre à
S'entêter à
Entraîner à
Entreprendre de
Entrevoir o
Envoyer o
S'épuiser à
Espérer o, de
Essayer de, à
S'essayer à
S'étonner de
Être o (to go)
Être à (to be busy with)
S'étudier à
S'évertuer à
Éviter de
Exceller à
Exciter à
S'exciter à
Excuser de
S'excuser de
Exempter de
Exercer à
S'exercer à
Exhorter à
S'exposer à
Se fâcher de
Faillir o, de
Faire o
Faire (avoir beau faire) o
Faire bien de
Faire mieux de
Faire semblant[1] de
Falloir (imper.) o
Se fatiguer à
Feindre de
Féliciter de
Se féliciter de
Se figurer o
Finir de
Se flatter de
Forcer à, de
Se forcer à, de
Former à
Se former à
Frémir de
Gager de
Gagner de
Se garder de
Gémir de
Se glorifier de
Gronder de
Habituer à
S'habituer à
Haïr à, de, o
Ne pas haïr de
Hasarder de
Se hasarder à
Se hâter de
Hésiter à, de
S'imaginer o
Imputer de
Inciter à
Incliner à
S'indigner de
Induire à
S'ingérer de
S'inquiéter de
Inspirer de
S'inspirer de
Instruire à
Interdire de
Intéresser à
S'intéresser à
Inviter à
S'inviter à
Juger nécessaire[1] de
Juger de, o
Justifier de
Se justifier de
Laisser (to let, to cease) o

[1] *Faire* and *juger* take *de* in similar constructions.

Ne pas laisser de (nevertheless, for all that, yet)
Laisser à (to leave to)
Se lasser à, de
Limiter à
Se limiter à
Louer de
Se louer de
Mander de
Manquer à (to be remiss in, to be at fault, against)
Manquer de (to omit, to be on the point of)
Méditer de
Se mêler de
Menacer de
Mener o
Mériter de
Mettre à
Se mettre à
Montrer à
Mourir de
Nécessiter à
Négliger de
Nier de, o
Obliger de, à[1]
S'obliger à, de
Observer o
S'obstiner à
Obtenir de
Occuper à, de (physically busy)
S'occuper de, à (mentally busy)
Offrir de
S'offrir à
Omettre de
S'opiniâtrer à
Ordonner de
Oser o
Oublier de, à
Ouïr o
Paraître o
Pardonner de
Parier de
Parler de
Parvenir à
Passer le temps à
Se passer de
Pencher à
Penser o (to intend, to plan, to come near)
Penser à (to think), de (to have an opinion of)
Perdre à
Permettre de
Persévérer à
Persister à
Persuader de
Se piquer de
Plaindre de
Se plaindre de
Se plaire à
Se plier à
Porter à (to induce)
Se porter à
Pourvoir o
Pousser à
Préférer o, de
Prendre garde à (to pay attention to)
Prendre garde de (to beware not to)
Prendre soin de
Préparer à
Se préparer à
Prescrire de
Presser de
Se presser de
Présumer de
Prétendre o (to intend, to mean)
Prétendre à (to have pretention to, to aspire to)
Prier de
Professer de
Profiter de
Projeter de
Promettre de
Se promettre de
Proposer de
Se proposer de
Protester de
Provoquer à
Punir de
Rappeler de
Se rappeler o, de
Se rassassier de
Rebuter de
Se rebuter de
Recommander de
Se recommander de
Recommencer à
Récompenser de
Reconnaître o, de
Redouter de
Réduire à
Refuser de
Se refuser à
Regarder o
Regretter de
Se réjouir de
Remercier de
Rendre grâce de

[1] *Obliger* in the passive requires *de*, it also requires *de* in the sense of *to do the pleasure of*.

Renoncer à
Rentrer o
Se repentir de
Reprendre de
Réprimander de
Reprocher de
Se reprocher de
Répugner à
Requérir de
Se résigner à
Résoudre à (to induce somebody to)
Résoudre de (to resolve)
Résoudre (passive) à, de
Se résoudre (to determine) à (*de* rare)
Se ressouvenir de
Rester à
Retenir de
Se retenir de
Retourner o
Réussir à
Revenir o (to come back)
Revenir de (to have just come from)
Rêver de, à
Rire de
Risquer de
Se risquer à
Rougir de
Savoir o
Se scandaliser de
Sembler o
Sentir o
Se sentir o
Seoir o (to behoove, to become)
Servir à
Solliciter de (*à* rare)
Sommer de
Songer à
Se soucier de
Souffrir de (*à* rare)
Souhaiter o, de
Soumettre à
Se soumettre à
Soupçonner de
Soutenir o
Se souvenir de
Suffire à (sufficient unto) de (to be enough)
Suggérer de
Supplier de
Surprendre à
Tâcher de, à
Tarder à, de
Tarder (imper.) de
Témoigner o
Tendre à
Tenir à
Se tenir de
Tenter de
Travailler à
Trembler de (*à* rare)
Trouver à (to find)
Trouver o (to think, to estimate)
Trouver bon, mal de (to think well or ill of)
Se trouver o
Se trouver bien, mal de (to find one's self well or badly off for)
Se tuer à
Valoir mieux (imper.) o (second part of comparison takes *que de*)
Se vanter de
Se venger de
Venir o (to come)
Venir à (to happen)
En venir à (to come to the point of)
Venir de (to have just)
Viser à
Voir o
Se voir o
Se vouer à
Vouloir o

FRENCH–ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

A.

À, *prep.*, to; at; in; for; of; after; as, as a; by; with; according to, etc. (See grammar.)

abaisser, *v. a. reg.*, to let down, to lower; to diminish, to reduce; to abase, to debase; [s'—], to fall, to sink; to slope, to decline; to humble one's self; to stoop.

abandonner, *v. a. reg.*, to abandon, to quit, to leave, to desert, to forsake; to give up, to give over; to deliver up; to let loose, let go; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to give one's self up to; to indulge in; to give way to.

abeille, *n. f.*, bee.

abnégation, *n. f.*, abnegation, renunciation, sacrifice.

abois, *n. m. plu.*, despairing condition, distress; **aux abois**—at bay, "hard up."

aborder, *v. a. reg.*, to come near, to come to, to come up with; to accost; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to arrive at; to land; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to run foul of each other; to come up with another.

aboutir, *v. n. reg.*, to join, to border upon; to meet; to come to; to end in.

abrité, *adj.*, sheltered.

absolu, *adj.*, absolute; arbitrary, despotic, unlimited; positive, unconditional.

absorber, *v. a. reg.*, to absorb, to swallow up, to drown; to consume, to waste; to occupy; to take up.

absoudre, *v. a. irr.*, to absolve, to free; to acquit, to clear, to pardon; to remit sins, to give absolution. (See page 50, 1.)

absous, *adj.*, absolved.

s'abstenir, *v. r. irr.*, to abstain, to refrain, to forbear, to forego.

abstraire, *v. a. irr.*, to separate, to abstract, to draw from.

abuser, *v. n. reg.*, to misuse, to abuse, to use ill, to misemploy; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to cheat, to deceive, to delude, to gull; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to mistake, to be mistaken.

accident, *n. m.*, accident, incident.

accompagner, *v. a. reg.*, to accompany, to wait on, to attend; to be of the retinue, to follow; to match, to suit with; to add.

accompli, *adj.*, accomplished, finished, fulfilled; complete; faultless, perfect.

accorder, *v. a. reg.*, to grant, to allow, to accord, to give, to bestow, to admit, to make friends; (*gram.*) to make agree; (*mus.*) to tune; [**s'**—], to agree, to suit, to correspond; to join, to concur.

accourir, *v. n. irr.*, to hasten, to run to, to flock together; to run forward.

accoutumer, *v. a. reg.*, to accustom, to use, to habituate; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to use, to be wont; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to accustom, to become accustomed.

accroire, *v. a. irr.*, to believe. (See page 58, 2.)

accroître, *v. a. irr.*, to increase, to enlarge; [—], *v. n.*, to increase, to augment; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to increase, to grow, to be augmented or advanced. (See page 51, 3.)

accueillir, *v. a. irr.*, to receive, to make welcome, to assail, to overtake. (See page 53, 28.)

accusé, *n. m.*, accused, prisoner, culprit.

accuser, *v. a. reg.*, to accuse of; to charge with; to indict, to impeach; to reproach; to blame, to accuse; to mention, to give notice.

Achab, *n. m.*, Ahab, king of Israel (907–888 B.C.).

acharner, *v. a. reg.*, to rouse, to embitter, to envenom; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to be intent, bent, set upon; to be infuriated, implacable.

acheminer, *v. a. reg.*, to go forward, to send on; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to set out or forward, to take one's way; to begin one's journey; to get on.

acheter, *v. a. reg.*, to buy, to purchase.

achever, *v. a. reg.*, to finish, to close, to end, to conclude, to terminate, to perfect; to dispatch; to achieve.

Achille, *n. m.*, Achilles, a Greek hero, son of Peleus and of Thetis; killed by Paris at the siege of Troy.

acier, *n. m.*, steel.

acquérir, *v. a. irr.*, to acquire, to purchase, to buy, to obtain; to get, to attain, to gain. (See page 51, 4.)

actif, *adj. m.*, active, alert.

action, *n. f.*, action, act, agency, operation, virtue, motion; deed, feat, performance; gesture, posture; engagement, battle; plea; share.

activité, *n. f.*, activity, action; employment; expedition.

adage, *n. m.*, adage, proverb; saying.

adapter, *v. a. reg.*, to apply, to adapt, to suit; to fit.

adieu, *adv.*, adieu, farewell, goodbye.

admettre, *v. a. irr.*, to admit, to receive, to give admittance; to allow, to suppose; to suffer. (See page 55, 44.)

admirable, *adj.*, admirable.

admirablement, *adv.*, admirably,

admiration, *n. f.*, admiration, wonder, marvel.

admirer, *v. a. reg.*, to admire, to wonder at.

admonestation, *n. f.*, admonition, reprimand.

adolescent, *adj.*, adolescent, youth, lad, lass.

adorer, *v. a. reg.*, to adore, to worship; to have a passionate love for.

adresse, *n. f.*, speech; direction, address; skill, dexterity, expertness, cleverness, ingenuity, shrewdness, cunning.

adresser, *v. a. reg.*, to direct, to address; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to be directed, to address one's self, to apply, to make application.

advenir, *v. n. irr.*, to occur, to happen. (See page 58, 84.)

affecté, *adj.*, affected.

affecter, *v. a. reg.*, to affect, to appropriate, to destine; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to be affected, to be moved.

affirmer, *v. a. reg.*, to affirm, to assert, to assure; to confirm with an oath.

affliger, *v. a. reg.*, to afflict, to grieve, to vex, to trouble; to mortify; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to be concerned; to be afflicted, troubled, cast down, sorrowful; to fret.

affluent, *n. m.*, tributary stream.

affranchir, *v. a. reg.*, to set free, to free, to enfranchise, to give liberty; to make free; to exempt, to discharge; to deliver; to pay the carriage of; to prepay; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to rid one's self of, to free one's self, to get free, to shake off, to break through.

affreux, *adj.*, frightful, hideous, horrible, fearful, horrid, ghastly.

affronter, *v. a. reg.*, to brave, to face.

afin, *conj.*, in order; so; that; so that; **afin de**—so that.

afin que, *conj.*, *loc.*, to; in order to; that; so that.

Afrique, *n. f.*, Africa.

âge, *n. m.*, age; years; generation, century, period, time.

âgé, *adj.*, aged, elderly, old.

aggraver, *v. a. reg.*, to aggravate, to augment; to make worse.

agile, *adj.*, agile, active, nimble.

agilité, *n. f.*, agility, activity, nimbleness.

agir, *v. n. reg.*, to act, to operate; to have influence; to sue; to behave; [s'—], *v. r. imp. reg.*, to be in question; to be the matter.

agitation, *n. f.*, agitation; tossing, shaking; trouble, disturbance, emotion; uneasiness.

agiter, *v. a. reg.*, to agitate, to put in motion, to move; to shake, to heave, to jolt; to swing; to disturb, to dispute, to debate, to torment; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to be agitated, or in movement; to get rough; to be restless, disturbed, uneasy; to stir, to struggle; to be debated.

agréable, *adj.*, agreeable, pleasant, pleasing.

agrément, *n. m.*, liking, consent; accomplishment, agreeableness; pleasure, charming ornament; advantages, amusement.

aguerrir, *v. a. reg.*, to train up in, to inure to the hardships of war, to accustom to war; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to grow warlike or martial.

aider, *v. a. n. reg.*, to aid, help, relieve, assist, [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to help one another, to make use of; to bestir one's self.

aïeul, *n. m.*, grandfather, ancestor.

aïeuls, *n. m. plu.*, grandparents.

aïeule, *n. f.*, grandmother, ancestress.

aïeux, *n. m. plu.*, forefathers, ancestors.

aigu, *adj.*, pointed, sharp, keen, acute, piercing.

ail, *n. m.*, garlic.

aile, *n. f.*, wing, pinion.

aimable, *adj.*, amiable, lovely, agreeable.

aimer, *v. a. reg.*, to love, to be fond of, to have a passion for; to have a fancy for, to admire, to delight in, to have an inclination for.

aimer mieux, to prefer, to like better. (See *aimer.*)

ainsi, *adv.*, thus, so, in this, that manner.

ainsi que, *conj. loc.*, as well as; even as.

air, *n. m.*, air; wind; look; appearance; manner, way; tune.

aisé, *adj.*, easy, convenient, commodious; in easy circumstances.

Aix, *n. m.*, name of several cities, and of a small island.

ajouter, *v. a. reg.*, to add, to join; to subjoin, to supply, to interpolate.

Alembert (d'), eminent mathematician, one of the authors of the *Encyclopédie* (1717–1783).

Alexandre, *n. m.*, Alexander the Great, King of Macedonia, and conqueror of Asia (356–323 B.C.).

aligner, *v. a. reg.*, to lay out by a line; to square; to put in a straight line, to dress.

allégorie, *n. f.*, allegory.

allégresse, *n. f.*, mirth, cheerfulness, gladness, joy, joyfulness.

aller, *v. n. irr.*, to go, to advance, to be in motion; to depart, to resort; to do; to be; to reach; to succeed; to act; to go about, to tend, to aim; to amount; to fit, to become, to be matched; to ride, to drive, to sail; (*fam.*) **va, allons, allez**—well, come, cheer up, fie, etc. (See page 51, 5.) [s'en—], *v. r. irr.*, to go away, to depart, to run away, to dwindle away, to evaporate, to wear out, to die. (See page 51, 6.)

allié, *p. p.*, allied, related.

alors, *adv.*, then, at that time.

Alpes, *n. f. plu.*, Alps.

Alphée, *n. m.*, Alpheus.

altier, *adj.*, haughty, proud, arrogant, lordly, lofty, stately.

amabilité, *n. f.*, amiability.

amant, *n. m.*, **amante,** *f.*, lover, wooer, suitor; sweetheart, mistress; votary.

Ambert (*Joachim-Marie-Jean-Jacques-Alexandre-Jules*), general and author. Born at La Grézette in 1804.

ambitieux, *adj.*, ambitious.

ambition, *n. f.*, ambition.

ambitionner, *v. a. reg.*, to desire earnestly, to be ambitious of.

âme, *n. f.*, soul.
amélioration, *n. f.*, amelioration, improvement, mending.
amen, *n. m.*, amen, be it so.
amener, *v. a. reg.*, to bring, to bring in, up, over, about, round, on; to fetch; to introduce; to prevail upon; to induce.
aménité, *n. f.*, amenity, pleasantness.
amer, *adj.*, bitter.
Américain, *n. m.*, American.
américain, *adj.*, American.
Amérique, *n. f.*, America.
ami, *n. m.*, friend.
amitié, *n. f.*, friendship, affection, good-will; favor, kindness; *plu.*, kind regards, compliments.
amour, *n. m.*, love; *pl. f.*, one's love, flame; delight.
amusement, *n. m.*, amusement.
amuser, *v. a. reg.*, to amuse, to divert; to entertain, to recreate; to trifle with; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to amuse one's self, to disport, to tarry, to stay; to trifle.
an, *n. m.*, year, twelvemonth, **par an**—a year; **deux fois par an**—twice a year.
ancien, *adj.*, old, ancient; former.
ancienneté, *n. f.*, ancientness, primitiveness; seniority.
ancre, *n. f.*, anchor, brace.
âne, *n. m.*, ass, donkey, blockhead, fool.
Anglais, *n. m.*, Englishman.
anglais, *adj.*, English.
Angleterre, *n. f.*, England.
animal, *n. m.*, animal.
animer, *v. a. reg.*, to animate, to give life; to stir up, to excite; to provoke, to exasperate.
année, *n. f.*, year.
Annette, *n. f.*, Annette, Annetta.
annoncer, *v. a. reg.*, to announce, to tell, to declare, to inform, to proclaim; to usher in; to publish, to give out, to preach; to foretell, to forebode; to show, to promise; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to present one's self.
antérieur, *adj.*, anterior.
antique, *adj.*, antique, ancient, old.
apercevoir, *v. a. reg.*, to perceive, to discover, to discern; to remark, to observe; [s'—], *v. r. a. reg.*, to perceive; to remark; to be aware of.
apparaître, *v. n. irr.*, to appear, to be in sight, to come. (See page 52, 20.)
apparoir, *v. n. irr.*, to be evident. (See page 51, 7.)
appartenir, *v. n. irr.*, to belong, to appertain; to relate, to concern.
appeler, *v. a. reg.*, to call, to name, to appeal, to summon; to invoke; to challenge; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to appeal; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to be called, named.
appétit, *n. m.*, appetite,
applaudir, *v. a. n. reg.*, to applaud, to clap the hands, to cheer; to praise, commend, approve; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to applaud one's self, to glory in.
applaudissement, *n. m.*, applause; plaudits, cheering.
application, *n. f.*, application.

appliquer, *v. a. reg.*, to apply, to stick; to employ; to apply to, [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to apply one's self, to fall to, to set to, to take to, to labor at, to make it one's study.

apporter, *v. a. reg.*, to bring; to bring forward; to cause, to occasion; to use, to cite, to quote; to produce.

apprécier, *v. a. reg.*, to value, to rate, to estimate; to appreciate, to esteem.

appréhender, *v. a. reg.*, to apprehend, to be apprehensive of, to fear, to arrest, to take up.

apprendre, *v. a. irr.*, to learn, to be informed of; to hear of; to teach, to inform of. (See page 57, 64.)

apprêter, *v. a. reg.*, to prepare, to get ready; to cook; to dress; to afford matter for; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to prepare one's self; to be in course of preparation.

approche, *n. f.*, approach.

approcher, *v. a. reg.*, to bring, put or draw near; to draw close; to have access; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to approach; to draw near; to come near; to be something like; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to draw near; to approach, to advance.

approuvé, approved. (See page 88.)

approuver, *v. a. reg.*, to approve, to approve of, to consent to; to ratify, to authorize.

approximation, *n. f.*, approximation.

après, *prep.*, after, next to; about; next.

après, *adv.*, afterwards.

après que, *conj. loc.*, after, when.

arbitre, *n. m.*, will; arbiter, arbitrator, umpire; master, sovereign, disposer; **libre arbitre**—free will.

arbre, *n. m.*, tree.

arcade, *n. f.*, arcade, arch.

arc-en-ciel, *n. m.*, rainbow.

archange, *n. m.*, archangel.

architecte, *n. m.*, architect.

architecture, *n. f.*, architecture.

arçon, *n. m.*, saddle-bow, bow.

ardemment, *adv.*, ardently.

ardeur, *n. f.*, ardor, warmth, passion.

argent, *n. m.*, silver, money, cash.

argenté, *adj.*, plated, silvered over, silvery, silver, snowy.

arguer, *v. a. reg.*, to accuse; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to argue; to conclude, to infer.

argutie, *n. f.*, quibble.

aride, *adj.*, arid, dry, sterile.

aristocratie, *n. f.*, aristocracy.

arme, *n. f.*, arm, weapon, (*plu.*) arms, coat of arms, hatchment; **en armes**—to be armed, or up in arms.

armée, *n. f.*, army.

Arnauld (*Antoine*), one of the most able writers of the 17th century. He was surnamed "Le Grand" Arnauld (1612–1694.)

arrêter, *v. a. reg.*, to arrest, to stop, to stay; to fasten; to delay, to detain, to hinder, to impede; to take into cus-

tody ; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to stand still ; to make a stay ; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to stop, to halt ; to loiter ; to suspend ; to be concluded.

arriver, *v. n. reg.*, to arrive, to approach ; to land ; to happen, to chance, to come to pass ; to reach.

arroser, *v. a. reg.*, to water, to irrigate, to besprinkle, to wet ; to bedew ; to soak ; to bathe (*with tears*).

art, *n. m.*, art.

artiste, *n. m. f.*, artist, player, performer.

artistique, *adj.*, artistic.

assaillir, *v. a. irr.*, to assault, to assail, to surprise, to come upon, to attack.

Asie, *n. f.*, Asia.

aspect, *n. m.*, aspect, sight ; look, countenance ; phase, point of view.

asperge, *n. f.*, asparagus.

aspirer, *v. a. reg.*, to inspire ; to inhale ; to suck in ; (*gram.*) to aspirate ; **aspirer à,** *v. n. reg.*, to aspire, to covet, to aim at.

assaillant, *n. m.*, assailant.

assemblée, *n. f.*, assembly, meeting, company ; party.

asseoir, *v. a. irr.*, to seat ; to set or put in a chair ; to lay, to fix, to establish ; to pitch ; to settle ; **faire asseoir à table** — to admit to one's table.

asservir, *v. a. reg.*, to enslave, to reduce to servitude, to subject ; to enslave, to enthral ; to master, to subdue, to conquer.

assez, *adv.*, enough, sufficiently ; pretty, rather ; **c'est assez,** *v. imper.*, it is sufficient, enough.

assiéger, *v. a. reg.*, to besiege, to lay siege to ; to surround ; to beset.

assigner, *v. a. reg.*, to assign ; to appoint ; to summon ; to subpœna ; to allot.

assister, *v. n. reg.*, to be present, to be at,, to attend ; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to assist, to help, to aid.

assujettir, *v. a. reg.*, to subdue ; to bring into subjection ; to fetter ; to fix ; to fasten ; to make steady ; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to subject one's self.

assurer, *v. a. reg.*, to assure, to affirm ; to secure ; to guarantee, to fix firmly ; to insure ; to promise ; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to secure, to ascertain, to be assured, to be convinced ; to be persuaded.

astreindre, *v. a. irr.*, to force, to compel ; to bind down ; to oblige.

atôme, *n. m.*, atom, corpuscle.

attacher, *v. a. reg.*, to attach, to fasten, tie, bind ; to connect ; to fix, to stick ; to affix ; to suspend, to hang ; to link, to chain ; to bind, to endear, to interest ; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to take hold, to fasten on or to ; to cling, to cleave ; to adhere ; to have affection for.

attaque, *n. f.*, attack ; onset ; assault ; fit.

attaquer, *v. a. reg.*, to attack, to assault ; to begin ; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to attack, to challenge.

atteindre, *v. n. irr.*, to reach, to come at, to touch; to attain, to compass.

atteler, *v. a. reg.*, to hitch, to yoke.

en attendant, *adv.*, in the meantime, meanwhile.

en attendant que, *conj. loc.*, till until.

attendre, *v. a. reg.*, to wait for; to tarry for; to look forward to; to expect, to await; to attend; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to rely upon, to count on, to trust, to expect; to look forward to; to anticipate.

attendrir, *v. a. reg.*, to make tender, to soften; to touch; to move, to affect; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to grow tender, to be moved; to melt, to pity, to relent, to soften.

attendu, *prep.*, considering, on account of, in consideration of. (See also page 88.)

attendu que, *conj. loc.*, seeing that, as, in, for, as much as.

attentif, *adj.*, attentive.

attention, *n. f.*, attention, care; attentiveness; vigilance; regard, respect, consideration.

attirer, *v. r. a. reg.*, to attract, to draw; to incite; to bring over, to win or gain over; to lure; to entice, to wheedle; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to draw down upon one; to incur, to attract; to win, to gain, to get.

attraire, *v. a. irr.*, to allure, to entice.

attrister, *v. a. reg.*, to make sad; to grieve; to trouble, to afflict; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to grieve; to yield to sorrow; to be sad.

au, (contraction of *à le*), *art.*, to the. (See *à*.)

auberge, *n. f.*, inn.

aucun, *adj.*, not any, none, no one; no.

audace, *n. f.*, audacity, insolence, assurance, daring, boldness.

audacieux, *adj.*, audacious, daring; impudent, insolent; presumptuous, bold; high-spirited, enterprising.

au delà, *prep.*, on the other side, beyond.

augmenter, *v. a. n. reg.*, to augment, to increase, to enlarge, to grow, to multiply.

aujourd'hui, *adv.*, to-day, this day; nowadays, now, at present.

auprès, *adv.*, near.

auprès de, *prep. loc.*, near, by; close to; close by; near to; with, in, over; to, in comparison with.

auquel, *rel. pr.* (See *lequel*.)

aussi, *adv.*, too, also, as much.

aussi, *conj.*, therefore, but then; **aussi bien** — for, and the more so as; as well.

aussi bien que, *conj. loc.*, as well as.

aussitôt, *adv.*, immediately, directly.

aussitôt que, *conj. loc.*, as soon as, whenever.

austère, *adj.*, austere, severe, stern, grave; harsh.

autant, *adv.*, as much, as many; as far.

autant que, *conj. loc.*, as, as far as, as much as, as long as.

auteur, *n. m.*, author, inventor, maker; cause.

autocratie, *n. f.*, autocracy.

autoriser, *v. a. reg.*, to authorize, to empower; to legalize; to warrant; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to get or gain authority.

autorité, *n. f.*, authority, power, sway; credit; weight, consideration.

autour, *prep.*, about, round, around.

autre, *indef. pro.*, other, another, else.

autre, *indef. adj.*, other, different, another.

autrefois, *adv.*, formerly, in former times; of old.

aux (*plu.* of *au*), *art.*, to the. (See use of the article in the gram.)

Auxerre, *n. m.*, an old French city of 18,000 inhabitants.

avancé, *part.*, advanced; forward, early; late (*of the hour.*)

avancer, *v. a. reg.*, to advance, to bring forward; to hasten; to forward; to assert, to hold forth; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to advance, to get on, to march on, to move forward; to get out; to lean over; to progress, to improve, to thrive, to rise.

avant, *n. m.*, prow, head, bow of a ship.

avant, *adv.*, far, deep, forward, far advanced.

avant, *prep.*, before (*time, order*); **en avant de** — in front of.

avant-hier, *adv.* and *n. m.*, day before yesterday.

avant que, *conj. loc.*, before.

avantage, *n. m.*, advantage, benefit, interest; behalf.

avec, *prep.*, with, together with; among.

avenir, *v. n. irr.*, to chance, to come to pass, to happen.

avenir, *n. m.*, future; future existence; future welfare, hopes, prospects.

aventure, *n. f.*, adventure.

aversion, *n. f.*, aversion, hate, hatred; antipathy, dislike.

avertir, *v. a. reg.*, to warn, to caution, to inform of, to give notice of, to admonish.

aveu, *n. m.*, avowal, confession, acknowledgment.

avide, *adj.*, greedy, eager, desirous; voracious; rapacious, covetous.

avilir, *v. a. reg.*, to debase, to disgrace, to vilify; to disparage, to depreciate; to lower; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to undervalue one's self, to grow contemptible; to cheapen.

avis, *n. m.*, opinion, sentiment, mind, judgment; advice, counsel; notice; warning, caution; information, intelligence, news; motion; advertisement; **être d'avis** — to think, to judge.

aviser, *v. a. reg.*, to apprise; to perceive; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to consider, see, think; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to think of; to take in one's head; to bethink one's self.

avocat, *n. m.*, counsellor, barrister, advocate, lawyer.

avoine, *n. f.*, oats.

avoir, *v. a. irr.*, to have; to get; to be; to be worth; to be the matter with; to have on; **il y a,** *imp.*, there is, there are.

avoir beau faire (see *avoir*), to have done in vain.

avouer, *v. a. reg.*, to confess, to avow; to own, to acknowledge, to allow; to approve.

avril, *n. m.*, April.

B.

Babil, *n. m.*, chattering, prattle.

Babylone, *n. f.*, Babylon.

bagage, *n. m.*, luggage, baggage.

Bailly (*Jean-Sylvian*), illustrious *savant*, author of *l'Histoire de l'Astronomie*, etc., was President of the Constituent Assembly, Mayor of Paris, and died on the scaffold in 1793.

baisser, *v. a. reg.*, to lower, to let down, to bring down; to droop; to lower, to strike; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to lower, to be on the decline, to wane; to flag, to droop; to fall; to fail; to decay, to ebb; to wear; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to stoop; to bow down, to be lowered.

bal, *n. m.*, ball.

balancer, *v. a. reg.*, to balance; to swing; to rock; to square (accounts); [—], *v. n. reg.*, to balance, to hesitate, to waver, to demur.

Barbier (*Auguste*), French poet, author of the *Iambes* (1805–82).

bas, *adj.*, low, shallow; vile, mean; abject; inferior.

bataillon, *n. m.*, battalion; squadron.

bâteau, *n. m.*, boat.

bâtir, *v. a. reg.*, to build, to raise, to erect; to found; to construct.

battre, *v. a. reg.*, to beat, to strike, to bang, to whip; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to beat, to pant, to throb; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to fight, to combat, to scuffle.

Bayonne, *n. f.*, Bayonne.

Béatrix, *n. f.*, Beatrice.

beau, *n. m.*, **belle,** *f.*, beauty; beau; belle; charmer.

beau, or **bel, -le,** *adj.*, (*bel* before *m.* nouns in the *sing.* beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute), beautiful, fine, lovely, handsome; fair; glorious; lofty, noble; **il fait beau** — it is fine (*weather*); **avoir beau** — in vain; **avoir beau dire** — to speak in vain.

beaucoup, *adv.*, many, much; a great many, a great deal; deeply; considerably; **de beaucoup** — by far; **c'est beaucoup,** *v. imper.*, it, that is a good deal.

Beaumarchais (*Caron de*), author of "*le Barbier de Séville*," and "*le Mariage de Figaro*" (1732–1799).

beauté, *n. f.*, beauty.

Beethoven (*Louis van*), illustrious German composer of music (1770–1827).

bêlement, *n, m.*, bleating.

bêler, *v. n. reg.*, to bleat.

belle, *adj. fem.* (See *beau.*)

bellement, *adv.*, gently, softly.

belliqueux, *adj.*, warlike, martial, valiant.

bellot, *adj.*, pretty, neat.

bengali, *n. m.*, bengalee (*a kind of finch*).

bénin, *adj. m.*, **bénigne,** *f.*, benign.

bénir, *v. a. irr.*, to bless, to praise; to wish well; to hallow, to consecrate.

Béotie, *n. f.*, Beotia, a part of Greece, of which the capital was Thebes.

Béranger (*Pierre-Jean de*), poet, called the Burns of France (1780–1857).

berceau, *n. m.*, cradle; place of one's childhood; arbor, bower.

bercer, *v. a. reg.*, to rock, to lull asleep; to amuse, to feed with hope, to delude, to flatter.

Bernès (*Henri*) born at Brest in 1861, studied at the Collège Sainte-Barbe, and at the Normal School. Soon after leaving school, he published a volume of verses. His poems are full of grace, and represent nature under divers aspects.

besoin, *n. m.*, need, want; necessity, distress; occasion; **avoir besoin** — to be in need of; to want.

bétail, *n. m.*, cattle.

bête, *n. f.*, beast.

biche, *n. f.*, hind, roe.

bien, *n. m.*, good, benefit, welfare, well-being, blessing; boon, mercy; endowment, estate; property; [—], *plu.*, good things, goods, chattels.

bien, *adv.*, well; right; quite; certainly; indeed; very; much; many; very much; very well; truly; great many; great deal.

bien-aimé, *adj.*, beloved, well-beloved, darling, dear.

bien entendu, *adv.*, surely, doubtless, of course.

bien entendu que, *conj. loc.*, on condition that, provided that.

bienfaisance, *n. f.*, charity, beneficence, bounty.

bienfait, *n. m.*, good turn, good office, kindness, benefit, favor, pleasure, courtesy.

bien que, *conj. loc.*, though, although.

bientôt, *adv.*, soon, shortly.

bijou, *n. m.*, jewel, trinket.

billet, *n. m.*, note, letter, promissory note.

blâmer, *v. a. reg.*, to blame, to censure, to disapprove, to find fault with.

blanc, *adj.*, white, clean, blank; pale; dead; sleepless, silver.

blanche, *adj. f.* (See *blanc.*)

blanchir, *v. a. reg.*, to whiten, to make white; to whitewash; to wash, to bleach, to make clean; to blanch; to scald; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to whiten, to grow white; to foam.

blesser, *v. a. reg.*, to wound, to cut, to hurt; to offend, to grate, to fret.

bleu, *adj.*, blue.

bleuâtre, *adj.*, bluish, somewhat blue.

blond, *adj.*, blonde, fair, light, flaxen.

bœuf, *n. m.*, ox; beef (*flesh*).

Boileau (*Nicolas*), surnamed *Despréaux*, celebrated critic, and author of the *Satires* and *l'Art poétique* (1636–1711).

boire, *v. a. n. reg.*, to drink, to absorb, to imbibe; to pocket (*an affront*), to drain; **après boire** — after drinking.

bois, *n. m.*, wood, forest, timber.

bon, *adj. m.*, good, well; **il est bon,** *v. imper.*, it is good, well.

bondir, *v. n. reg.*, to bound, to leap.

bonheur, *n. m.*, happiness, prosperity, felicity, good fortune, good luck.

bonne, *adj.*, *f.*, (see *bon*).

bonnement, *adv.*, plainly, simply.

bord, *n. m.*, shore; bank, strand, side, margin; brink, edge, brim; rim, border; extremity; hem, edging.

Bordeaux, *n. m.*, Bordeaux.

borner, *v. a. reg.*, to bound, to set bounds to; to limit, to circumscribe, to restrict, to confine; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to keep within bounds.

bosquet, *n. m.*, grove, thicket.

botte, *n. f.*, boot; bundle, truss, bunch; cask; clod of earth; **être en bottes** — to wear boots.

bouche, *n. f.*, mouth; lips; tongue.

bouger, *v. n. reg.*, to budge, to stir.

bouillir, *v. n. irr.*, to boil, to simmer; to flow rapidly; to be agitated.

boulevard, *n. m.*, bulwark, rampart; boulevard.

Bourget (*Charles-Joseph-Pauly*), novelist and poet. Born at Amiens in 1852.

Bourgogne, *n. f.*, Burgundy.

bout, *n. m.*, end; tip; bit; muzzle; fag-end; **venir à bout** — to succeed; **on ne saurait en venir à bout** — one cannot do it.

Boutelleau (*Georges*), lyric poet. Born at Barbezieux in 1846.

braire, *v. n. irr.*, to bray.

branche, *n. f.*, branch, bough, stick, arm; part, division.

bras, *n. m.*, arm.

brave, *n. m.*, courageous man; (*b. s.*) ruffian, bully.

brave, *adj.*, brave, gallant, true; smart, fine, spruce; honest; good, kind.

braver, *v. a. reg.*, to defy, to set at defiance, to bid defiance, to dare, to brave.

brebis, *n. f.*, ewe, sheep.

bref, *adj. m.*, **brève,** *f.*, brief, short.

Brésil, *n. m.*, Brazil.

Bretagne, *n. f.*, Brittany.

brillant, *adj.*, brilliant, shining, sparkling, glittering, bright, showy, effulgent, radiant.

briller, *v. n. reg.*, to shine, to glitter, to sparkle, to be bright; to play, to blaze, to dawn; to gleam, to glare.

brin, *n. m.*, blade, slip, slender stalk; short sprig; bit; **brin à brin** — bit by bit.

briqueterie, *n. f.*, brick-yard.

brise, *n. f.*, breeze.

bruire, *v. n. irr.*, to rustle, to rattle, to roar.
bruit, *n. m.*, noise, report, din, sound, clamor; racket; dispute; fame; report, talk, rumor.
brûler, *v. a. reg.*, to burn, to consume, to scorch, to blast, to scar; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to burn, to be on fire, to be in a flame.
brun, *adj.*, brown.
Bruxelles, *n. m.*, Brussels, capital of Belgium.
bruyère, *n. f.*, heath.
budget, *n. m.*, budget; **budget d'un ménage** — household expenses; **commission du budget** — committee on finance.
buffet, *n. m.*, cupboard; sideboard; table.
Buffon (*Georges-Louis Leclerc, Comte de*), celebrated author and naturalist (1707–1788).
buisson, *n. m.*, bush, thicket.
bureaucratie, *n. f.*, bureaucracy, red-tape.
but, *n. m.*, aim, goal, purpose.

C.

Ça, *dem. pro.* (*cela*), that.
ça, *adv.*, here.
cabane, *n. f.*, cabin, hut; cot, shed.
cacher, *v. a. reg.*, to hide, to secrete, to conceal; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to hide, to secrete one's self; to lurk; to abscond.
cacheter, *v. a. reg.*, to seal, to seal up.
Cadix, *n. m.*, a city of Andalusia in Spain; important seaport.
caillou, *n. m.*, pebble, flint.
calamité, *n. f.*, calamity.
calme, *adj.*, calm, quiet, still.
calvitie, *n. f.*, baldness.
camail, *n. m.*, camail, cape.
camarade, *n. m. f.*, comrade, fellow, mate; companion; playmate; play-fellow; fellow-laborer; fellow-servant.
camp, *n. m.*, camp.
campagnard, *n. m.*, countryman.
campagne, *n. f.*, country, fields; ground, campaign, field.
Canada, *n. m.*, Canada.
canard, *n. m.*, drake, duck.
cancer, *n. m.*, cancer.
capitaine, *n. m.*, captain, general, commander.
capitale, *n. f.*, capital, chief city; capital letter.
car, *conj.*, for, because, as.
caractère, *n. m.*, character, letter, type; stamp, badge, mark, dignity, temper, humor, expression, spirit.
caractériser, *v. a. reg.*, to characterize.
caresser, *v. a. reg.*, to caress, to stroke; to make much of; to fawn upon.
carnaval, *n. m.*, carnival.
cas, *n. m.*, case, event.
en cas que, *conj. loc.*, in case that.
casser, *v. a. reg.*, to break, to split, to crack; to puzzle, to rack, to wear out; to annul; to reverse; to dissolve.
cause, *n. f.*, cause; motive; ground; subject.
à cause de, *prep.*, for the sake of; on account of; because of, for.

à cause que, *conj. loc.*, because.
cavale, *n. f.*, mare.
cavalier, *n. m.*, cavalier; horseman, rider; gentleman; partner, dancer; knight.
ce, *pro.*, he, she, it; they.
ce, cet, *m.*, **cette**, *f.*, **ces**, *plu.*, *adj.*, this, these; that, those.
ceci, *dem. pro.*, this.
cela, *dem. pro.*, that.
ceindre, *v. a. irr.*, to bind; to encircle, to gird on; to enclose, to encompass, to surround.
ceinture, *n. f.*, sash, girdle, belt; waist; enclosure; circle.
célèbre, *adj.*, celebrated, famous.
célébrer, *v. a. reg.*, to celebrate; to praise, to sing, to solemnize.
céleste, *adj.*, celestial, heavenly.
celui, *dem. pro. m.*, **celle**, *f.*, **ceux, celles**, *plu.*, he, him; she, her; they, them; this, that; these, those.
celui-ci, *dem. pro. m.*, **celle-ci**, *f.*, **ceux-ci, celles-ci**, *plu.*, this, this one, the latter; these.
celui-là, *dem. pro. m.*, **celle-là**, *f.*, **ceux-là, celles-là**, *plu.*, that, that one, the former; those.
cendre, *n. f.*, ashes.
cendré, *adj.*, ashy.
censé-e (*être*), *v. n. irr.*, to be accounted, deemed, reputed, supposed.
cent, *adj.*, hundred; **pour cent** — per cent.
centre, *n. m.*, centre, middle.
cent un, *adj.*, hundred and one.
cent cinquante, *adj.*, hundred and fifty.
cependant, *adv.*, in the meantime, while, nevertheless, however · yet.
ce que, *pro.*, that which, what, that.
ce qui, *pro.*, that, which, what, that which.
cercle, *n. m.*, circle, company, club; circle, sphere, hoop, round, ring.
cerise, *n. f.*, cherry.
cerisier, *n. m.*, cherry-tree.
certain, *adj.*, certain, sure, positive; resolved, fixed, determined; some.
ces, *adj.* (See *ce.*)
César, *n. m.*, Cæsar.
cesse, *n. f.*, ceasing, intermission; **sans cesse** — ceaselessly, without intermission.
cesser, *v. a. reg.*, to cease, to intermit; to break off; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to cease, to forbear, to leave off, to be at an end, to have done.
cette, *adj.* (see *ce.*)
chacal, *n. m.*, jackal.
chacun, *indef. pro. m.*, **chacune**, *f.*, each.
chagriner, *v. a. reg.*, to render gloomy, to vex, to afflict, to cross, to perplex, to disquiet; to shagreen (*skins*); [se —], *v. r. reg.*, to fret, to grieve, to take on.
chaîne, *n. f.*, chain, shackle, cord; bondage; *f.*, ridge of mountains.
chair, *n. m.*, flesh, meat.
chaise, *n. f.*, chair, chaise; **chaise de poste** — post-chaise (*carriage*).

chaleur, *n. f.*, heat; fervency, zeal, ardor, warmth; **faire de la chaleur,** *v. imper.*, to be at fervent heat.

chambre, *n. f.*, chamber, room; lodging, apartment; **chambre à coucher** — sleeping-room; **chambre garnie** — furnished lodging.

champ, *n. m.*, field.

Champagne, *n. f.*, Champagne (*prov.*); [—], *n. m.*, champagne (*wine*).

chance, *n. f.*, hazard; chance, luck, good luck, good fortune; risk.

chanceler, *v. n. reg.*, to totter, to stagger, to waver, to falter, to be unsteady.

changer, *v. a. n. reg.*, to change, to exchange; to alter, to turn, to convert, to transform.

chanson, *n. f.*, song; story; nonsense.

chant, *n. m.*, singing, strain, song; air; lay, melody.

chanter, *v. a. n. reg.*, to sing; to chant; to say, to tell, to talk about.

chapeau, *n. m.*, hat, bonnet.

chaperon, *n. m.*, chaperon, hood; chaperon, companion.

chapitre, *n. m.*, chapter (*of a book, of knights, of a cathedral*); subject; matter of discourse.

chaque, *adj.*, each, every.

char, *n. m.*, car, chariot.

charge, *n. f.*, load, burden; expense; charge; accusation; post, place, office; order; custody; care; onset; **à la charge que,** *conj. loc.*, upon condition that, provided that.

charger, *v. a. reg.*, to load, to saddle, to charge; to burden, to clog, to encumber; to impute, to lay a thing to one's charge; to charge with, to trust with; to fall upon, to make an onset on; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to load, to exaggerate, to lay it on; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to take charge; to burden one's self; to become overcast (*weather*).

chargeure, *n. f.*, load.

chariot, *n. m.*, wagon, cart.

Charles, *n. m.*, Charles.

Charles d'Espagne, *n. m.*, Charles V., son of Philippe the handsome, and king of Spain. (See *Charles-Quint.*)

Charles-Quint, *n. m.*, son of Philippe the Handsome, and Jane, daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella; King of Spain, and Emperor of Germany. Born at Ghent in 1500, died at the monastery of Yuste, 1558.

charmant, *adj.*, charming.

charme, *n. m.*, charm, spell, enchantment; attraction, delight.

chasse, *n. f.*, chase, hunting, pursuit.

chasseur, *n. m.*, hunter.

Chateaubriand (*François-René, Vicomte de*), celebrated author (1768–1848).

chaud, *adj.*, hot, warm, burning; fervent; zealous, eager; hasty, passionate; **faire chaud,** *v. imper.*, to be hot, warm.

chef-d'œuvre, *n. m.*, masterpiece,

chemin, *n. m.*, way, road, path, track; means, course; **chemin de fer** — railway.
chêne, *n. m.*, oak.
cher, *adj.*, dear, beloved; dear, costly.
chercher, *v. a. reg.*, to seek, to look for, to search, to be in quest of; to endeavor, to attempt, to try.
chère, *adj. f.* (See *cher.*)
chérir, *v. a. reg.*, to love dearly, to cherish; to hug.
cheval, *n. m.*, horse; **à cheval** — on horseback.
chevaux, *n. m. plu.* (See *cheval.*)
cheveu, *n. m.*, hair.
chèvrefeuille, *n. m.*, honeysuckle.
chez, *prep.*, at, to, in; in one's house; at the home of; at, to, the native place of; with, among.
Chine, *n. f.*, China.
choir, *v. n. irr.*, to fall.
choisir, *v. a. reg.*, to choose, to make a choice of; to select, to pick out; to nominate.
chose, *n. f.*, thing; matter, business, affair, deed; reality; **peu de chose** — very little.
chou, *n. m.*, cabbage.
chou-fleur, *n. m.*, cauliflower.
chute, *n. f.*, fall, decline.
ciel, *n. m.*, heaven, the firmament, sky; the heavens; paradise.
cieux, *n. m. plu.* (See *ciel.*)
ci-inclus, *adj.*, here enclosed. (See page 88.)
ci-joint, *adj.*, here enclosed, here joined. (See page 88.)
cime, *n. f.*, top, summit (*of a mountain or tree*).
cinq, *adj.*, five.
cinquante, *adj.*, fifty.
cinquante et un, *adj.*, fifty-one.
cinquième, *adj.*, fifth.
circoncire, *v. a. irr.*, to circumcise.
circonscrire, *v. a. irr.*, to circumscribe, to encircle; to limit, to stint.
circonstance, *n. f.*, circumstance.
circonvenir, *v. a. irr.*, to circumvent, to overreach.
citer, *v. a. reg.*, to cite, to quote; to name; to summon; (*jur.*), to subpœna.
citoyen, *n. m.*, citizen, inhabitant of a city.
civil, *adj.*, civil; courteous, well-bred, gallant.
clair, *adj.*, clear, bright; lucid; transparent; pure, limpid; thin; plain, manifest, evident.
clair, *adv.*, clearly, plain, plainly.
clairsemé, *adj.*, thin, thinly sown, scarce.
Claretie (*Jules-Arsène-Arnaud*). Author, journalist, administrator of the Comédie-Française. Born at Limoges in 1840.
clarté, *n. f.*, light, splendor, clearness, transparency, brightness.
classe, *n. f.*, class.
climat, *n. m.*, climate.
cloche, *n. f.*, bell.
clocher, *n. m.*, steeple, belfry.
clore, *v. a. irr.*, to enclose, to fence, to shut in; to close; to end, to finish, to conclude.
clou, *n. m.*, nail.

codicille, *n. m.*, codicil.
cœur, *n. m.*, heart, mind, soul; courage, spirit; **de grand cœur** — with all one's might.
coi, *adj. m.*, **coite,** *f.*, quiet, snug.
coin, *n. m.*, corner, angle, nook; coin; stamp; wedge.
coite, *adj. f.* (See *coi.*)
collège, *n. m.*, college.
colline, *n. f.*, hill, hillock.
Colomb, *n. m.*, Columbus.
colonel, *n. m.*, colonel.
colonne, *n. f.*, column; pillar.
colossal, *adj.*, colossal.
combat, *n. m.*, combat, fight, contest, struggle, strife.
combattre, *v. a. reg.*, to fight, to combat; to wage war against, to dispute, to contest; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to fight, to combat, to contend, to vie with one another, to struggle.
combien, *adv.*, how many, how much.
commander, *v. a. reg.*, to command, to order, to govern; to have command of; to overlook; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to command, to rule, to direct, to bid; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to control one's self.
comme, *adv.*, as, like, so; almost, nearly; as if; how, in what way; [—], *conj.*, as, since, because, seeing that.
commencer, *v. a. n. reg.*, to begin, to commence; [— **à**], indicates an action which will go on progressing; [— **de**], indicates an action which will endure.
comment, *n. m.*, the reason, the why and the wherefore.
comment, *adv.*, how, in what manner; why, wherefore; what! indeed!
commettre, *v. a. irr.*, to commit; to perpetrate; to appoint, to delegate, to constitute, to empower; to trust with, to confide; to expose; to embroil; to make mischief between; (*nav.*), to lay.
commission, *n. f.*, commission, trust; errand, charge; warrant; committee.
communiquer, *v. a. reg.*, to communicate, to impart; to show, to tell, to acquaint.
compagnie, *n. f.*, society, company; **en compagnie** — in society.
compagnon, *n. m.*, companion, associate, fellow, mate, partner; play-fellow, playmate.
comparaison, *n. f.*, comparison; simile; similitude.
comparaître, *v. n. irr.*, to appear before a tribunal.
comparoir, *v. n. irr.* (*jur.*), to make one's appearance in a court of justice.
compatir, *v. n. reg.*, to sympathize with; to compassionate; to agree, to be compatible with.
complaire, *v. n. irr.*, to humor, to please, to delight.
complet, *adj.*, complete, full, total, perfect.
complot, *n. m.*, plot, conspiracy.
comporter, *v. a. reg.*, to permit, to allow; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to behave; to go on.

composer, *v. a. reg.*, to compose, form, create, compound; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to compound, to compromise, to make up, to adjust.

comprendre, *v. a. irr.*, to comprehend, to include; to comprise, to contain; to understand, to conceive.

compromettre, *v. n. irr.*, to compromise, to implicate; to put to arbitration; [—], *v. a. irr.*, to expose, to commit, to compromise.

compte, *n. m.*, account, reckoning, calculation, score; question; report, profit; esteem, value, regard.

compter, *v. a. reg.*, to count, to number, to calculate; to include; to settle accounts; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to reckon, to calculate; to purpose, to intend; to think, to expect.

Comte (*Auguste*), the founder of the positive school of philosophy (1798–1857.)

comtesse, *n. f.*, countess.

Comtois, *n. m.* and *adj.*, the people of Franche-Comté.

conception, *n. f.*, conception, apprehension; thought, notion, understanding; wit, conceit.

concevoir, *v. a. reg.*, to conceive; to apprehend, to imagine, to understand, to perceive, to comprehend; to word, to express.

conclure, *v. a. irr.*, to conclude, to finish; to infer; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to conclude, to infer; to think; to judge.

concourir, *v. n. irr.*, to unite, to meet; to conspire, to concur; to compete; to contribute.

condamner, *v. a. reg.*, to condemn; to blame, to censure; (*jur.*), to sentence; to block up (*doors*), to give over (*patients.*)

condescendre, *v. n. reg.*, to condescend, to comply, to yield.

condition, *n. f.*, condition; circumstance; nature; quality; rank; fortune; station; situation.

à condition que, *conj. loc.*, on condition, provided that.

conduire, *v. a. irr.*, to conduct, to lead, to guide, to convey, to bring, to take; to govern, to rule, to direct; to accompany, to attend; to have command of; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to conduct, to lead, to drive.

confesser, *v. a. reg.*, to confess, to acknowledge, to avow.

confier, *v. a. reg.*, to confide, to intrust, to commit to; to tell in confidence; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to trust in; to place reliance on; to unbosom one's self to.

confire, *v. a. irr.*, to preserve; to pickle.

conformation, *n. f.*, conformation.

conformer, *v. a. reg.*, to conform.

congestion, *n. f.*, congestion.

conjoindre, *v. a. irr.*, to conjoin, to join, to unite.

conjugaison, *n. f.*, conjugation.

conjuguer, *v. a. reg.*, to conjugate.

conjurer, *v. a. reg.*, to conspire, to plot; to exorcise; to conjure down; to implore.

connaissance, *n. f.*, knowledge; acquaintance; intercourse; learning, understanding; **perdre connaissance** — to lose consciousness.

connaître, *v. a. irr.*, to know, to perceive; to recognize; to be versed in; to experience; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to know, to take cognizance.

conquérant, *n. m.*, conqueror.

conquérir, *v. a. irr.*, to conquer, to subdue; to gain, to obtain.

conquête, *n. f.*, conquest, victory.

conscience, *n. f.*, conscience.

conseil, *n. m.*, counsel, advice; council, board; resolution, determination.

conseiller, *v. a. reg.*, to advise, to counsel, to give advice.

consentir, *v. n. irr.*, to consent, to agree, to assent to; (*nav.*), to spring, to break; [—], *v. a. irr.*, (*jur.*), to consent to.

conserver, *v. a. reg.*, to preserve, to keep; to maintain.

considérable, *adj.*, considerable, notable, eminent, illustrious, important.

consister, *v. n. reg.*, to be composed, to consist.

consolation, *n. f.*, consolation.

console, *n. f.*, bracket.

consoler, *v. a. reg.*, to console, to solace, to comfort.

conspirer, *v. n. reg.*, to conspire, to concur, to combine, to plot.

constance, *n. f.*, constancy; perseverance; steadiness, steadfastness; firmness, persistence.

constant, *adj.*, constant, faithful, unshaken, steadfast, persevering, invariable; steady, lasting; certain.

constellation, *n. f.*, constellation.

constituer, *v. a. reg.*, to constitute, to make, to place, to put, to settle, to assign, to raise to an office, or dignity.

construire, *v. a. irr.*, to construct, to build, to frame; to arrange; [—], *v. n. irr.* (*gram.*), to construct, to construe.

consulter, *v. a. reg.*, to consult, to advise with, to take advice of, to deliberate, to confer.

consumer, *v. a. reg.*, to consume, to destroy; to squander, to waste, to spend; to wear out; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to decay, to ruin one's self, to undermine one's health.

conte, *n. m.*, story, tale, fib, falsehood.

contemplation, *n. f.*, contemplation, meditation, reflection.

contenance, *n. f.*, capacity; contents; countenance, posture, air, look, deportment; **Je ne sais quelle contenance garder,** I do not know how to look.

contenir, *v. a. irr.*, to contain, to hold; to include, to comprise; to confine; to restrain, to repress, to hold in check, to rule, to bridle; to dam.

content, *adj.*, content, contented; satisfied, pleased, gratified.

contenter, *v. a. reg.*, to content, to give satisfaction, to gratify, to indulge, to humor; [**se —**], to be satisfied with; to take up with, to rest satisfied with.

contigu, *adj.*, contiguous, adjoining.

continuel, *adj.*, continual, uninterrupted, unintermitting.

continuer, *v. a. reg.*, to continue; to go on with; to lengthen, to prolong; to extend; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to continue, to keep on, to run on.

contraction, *n. f.*, contraction.

contraindre, *v. a. irr.*, to constrain, to compel, to force, to impel; to restrain.

contraire, *n. m.*, contrary, opposite.

contrat, *n. m.*, contract.

contre, *prep.*, against; contrary to; by, near, close, close by.

contredire, *v. a. irr.*, to contradict, to gainsay; (*jur.*), to confute, to disprove; (*hunt.*), to reclaim.

contrefaire, *v. a. irr.*, to counterfeit, to imitate, to copy; to mimic; to disguise, to disfigure.

contrevenir, *v. n. irr.*, to transgress, to violate; to infringe; to act contrary to.

contrevent, *n. m.*, outside shutter.

contribuer, *v. n. reg.*, to contribute, to help on, to tend, to conduce.

convaincre, *v. a. irr.*, to convince; to convict; to persuade, to satisfy.

convenable, *adj.*, suitable, fit, proper, convenient, consonant; seasonable; adequate, conformable, agreeable; meet, seemly, becoming; expedient; fitting.

convenir, *v. n. irr.*, [with **avoir**], to suit, to fit, to match; to be proper for; to be suitable; [with **être**], to agree; to admit, to own, to acknowledge; **il convient,** *imper.*, it is suitable, proper.

conviction, *n. f.*, conviction.

convier, *v. a. reg.*, to invite, to incite, to urge.

convive, *n. m. f.*, guest; **bon convive** — good table companion.

coopérer, *v. n. reg.*, to co-operate.

copie, *n. f.*, copy.

cor, *n. m.*, horn.

corail, *n. m.*, coral.

Cormenin (*Louis-Marie de la Haye, Viscount de*), publicist and author (1788–1868).

Corneille (*Pierre*), the greatest dramatist of France. Author of the Cid, Horace, Cinna, Polyeucte, etc. (1606–1684).

corps, *n. m.*, body; person; substance, thickness; company, society; main point.

Corps législatif, legislative body, name of the second French chamber from 1852 to 1870.

correspondre, *v. n. reg.*, to correspond, to communicate, to be in correspondence; to agree, to coincide.

corridor, *n. m.*, corridor, gallery.

corriger, *v. a. reg.*, to correct, to rectify; to amend; to reprove; to chastise; to reclaim.

corrupteur, *n. m. adj.*, spoiler, bribber, spoiling, bribing.

Corse, *n. m. f.*, **corse,** *adj.*, Corsican.

cortège, *n. m.*, retinue, train, cortege; attendants; procession.

côte, *n. f.*, rib; hill; coast; shore.

côté, *n. m.*, side; way; manner; flank; part; **de côté** — sideways; aslant; **de ce côté** — on this, that side; **à côté de** — by, near, by the side of, not far off; on a par (*with*); close by here, by, near it, next to it, by, near them, next to them; **de tous les côtés** — in all directions; **du côté de** — towards.

coteau, *n. m.*, declivity, slope; little hill, rising ground.

cou, *n. m.*, neck.

coucher, *n. m.*, going to bed, retiring; sleeping; setting; **coucher du soleil** — sunset.

coucher, *v. a. reg.*, to put to bed; to lay down; to lodge; to knock down; to incline; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to lie, to sleep; to lie down, to rest; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to go to bed; to lie down; to set; to go down.

coudre, *v. a. irr.*, to sew, to stitch; to tack; to fasten; to press tight together.

couler, *v. a. n. reg.*, to flow, to run, to glide, to pour; to trickle, to drop, to leak, to run out; to ooze; to glide away; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to slip, to creep, to steal, to slide.

couleur, *n. f.*, color, paint; favor; appearance.

coup, *n. m.*, blow, thump, knock, stroke, hit, thrust, lash, crack, clap, report, shot; **tout à coup** — all of a sudden, suddenly.

coupable, *n. m.*, culprit.

coupe, *n. f.*, cup, chalice; cutting; cut (*style*); section; plan; crater; **boire dans une coupe** — to drink out of a cup.

couper, *v. a. n. reg.*, to cut, to cut off, out, down, away; to strike off; to cross, to get before; to divide; to intersect; to interrupt.

cour, *n. f.*, court (*of a sovereign, of justice*); love suit; court, yard; court-yard; **basse-cour** — back-yard, poultry-yard.

courage, *n. m.*, courage, daring; spirit, fortitude; heart, zeal; passion.

courageux, *adj.*, courageous, daring, gallant, valiant, brave, fearless.

courant, *n. m.*, current, stream, tide; course, routine; present price; present month, instant.

courir, *v. n. irr.*, to run, to hasten; to race; to run after; to run on; to extend, to stretch; to flow; to run along; to be current, to circulate, to be about, abroad; to go around; (*nav.*), to sail, [—], *v. a. irr.*, to run after, to pursue; to travel over; to frequent; to infest; to expose one's self, to run, to take; to hunt.

courre, *v. a. irr.*, (*hunt*) to run; to hunt. (See page 53, 24.)

course, *n. f.*, race; career; journey, walk; excursion, jaunt; tour.

cousin, *n. m.*, cousin.

Cousin (*Victor*), a French philosopher of the eclectic school. (1792–1867.)

coûter, *v. a. reg.*, to cost; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to cost; to be expensive; to be painful, troublesome, mortifying.

couvrir, *v. a. irr.*, to cover; to envelop; to wrap up; to muffle up; to overspread, to load; to overflow; to protect; to cloak, to disguise; to excuse, to palliate, to keep secret.

craindre, *v. a. irr.*, to fear, to apprehend; to be afraid of, to dread; to stand in awe of; to be unable to bear.

crainte, *n. f.*, fear, dread, awe, apprehension.

de crainte que, *conj. loc.*, for fear of, that; lest.

crayon, *n. m.*, pencil.

création, *n. f.*, creation, production.

creuser, *v. a. n. reg.*, to dig, to delve; to hollow, to excavate, to scoop out; to sink, to deepen.

cri, *n. m.*, cry, scream, war, clamor, yell, outcry.

crier, *v. n. reg.*, to cry out, to halloo, to bawl, to scream; to brawl; to exclaim; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to proclaim, to cry; to publish; to put up.

crime, *n. m.*, crime.

Croatie, *n. f.*, Croatia, a province in Austria, bordering on the Adriatic.

croire, *v. a. irr.*, to believe; to credit; to think; to have faith in, to trust to, to place reliance on.

croître, *v. n. irr.*, to grow, to grow up; to lengthen; to augment, to increase; to swell, to be swollen; to sprout, to shoot.

crouler, *v. a. n. reg.*, to sink, to give way, to fall, to fall in, to crumble, to ruin; to launch.

croupe, *n. f.*, croup, crupper, rump; top or brow of a hill.

cruel, *adj.*, cruel.

cueillir, *v. a. irr.*, to cull, to pick, to pluck; to gather; to take up.

cuiller (or **cuillère**), *n. f.*, spoon.

cuire, *v. a. irr.*, to cook; to bake; to boil; to roast; to grill; to stew; to burn; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to be cooked; to be done; to bake; to broil, to grill; to smart, to burn.

culture, *n. f.*, culture, cultivation.

cure, *n. f.*, care, cure; **n'avoir cure de** — not to care to.

curieux, *adj.*, curious, inquisitive; desirous; singular.

curiosité, *n. f.*, curiosity; inquisitiveness; rarity.

Cyrille, *n. m.*, Cyril.

D.

Daigner, *v. n. reg.*, to deign, to be pleased, to condescend.

Dalmatie, *n. f*,, Dalmatia, the southernmost province of Austria, extending along the eastern shore of the Adriatic.

dame, *n. f.*, lady; married lady; dame.

danger, *n. m.*, danger.
dangereux, *adj.*, dangerous.
dans, *prep.*, in, within, into.
date, *n. f.*, date.
Daudet (*Mme. Alphonse*), *née* Julia Allard, wife of the celebrated author, and herself a writer of talent. She was born at Paris in 1847.
davantage, *adv.*, more, longer.
Davout, Duke d'Auerstaedt, Prince d'Eckmühl, and Marshal of France, rendered himself illustrious during the wars of the First Empire, 1770–1823.
de, *prep.*, from, by, with, in, upon, out of.
débarasser, *v. a. reg.*, to clear, to clear away, to disencumber, to rid, to disentangle, to disembarrass; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to disentangle, to extricate one's self; to rid, to get clear of.
déborder, *v. n. reg.*, to overflow, to run over; to project, to bag, to jut out; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to take off the border; to outrun; to go beyond; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to overflow; to break, to burst forth.
debout, *adv.*, upright, on end; up; standing; **être debout** — to be standing, to be upon one's feet.
deçà, *adv.* and *prep.*, here, on this side; **deçà et delà** — here and there, this and that side; **en deçà de** — on this side of.
décéder, *v. n. reg.*, to expire.
déception, *n. f.*, deception.
décevoir, *v. a. reg.*, to deceive.
déchiré, *part.*, torn, rent, ragged, tattered.
déchirement, *n. m.*, rending, tearing, anguish (*of heart*).
déchirer, *v. a. reg.*, to tear, to rend, to lacerate; to revile, to defame; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to tear, to be rent, to vilify, to abuse, to defame each other.
déchoir, *v. n. irr.*, to fall off, to decline, to decay; to lose, to forfeit.
décider, *v. a. reg.*, to decide, to determine, to settle; to induce, to persuade; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to decide, to determine; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to decide, to resolve, to make up one's mind.
déclarer, *v. a. reg.*, to declare, to make known, to certify; to proclaim; to denounce; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to speak one's mind; to break out; to set in (*weather*).
déclore, *v. a. irr.*, to throw open; to unclose.
déconcerter, *v. a. reg.*, to disconcert, to foil, to baffle.
déconfire, *v. a. irr.*, to discomfit.
découdre, *v. a. irr.*, to rip; to tear open; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to contend.
découvrir, *v. a. irr.*, to uncover, to expose, to unroof; to unveil; to see, to spy out; to discover, to disclose.
décrépitude, *n. f.*, decrepitude.
décrire, *v. a. irr.*, to describe.
décroire, *v. a. irr.*, to disbelieve, to discredit.
décroître, *v. n. irr.*, to decrease, to diminish.

dédaigner, *v. a. reg.*, to disdain, to scorn, to slight.

dédire, *v. a. irr.*, to gainsay, to contradict, to unsay; **se dédire** — to recant.

déduire, *v. a. irr.*, to take from, to deduct, to subtract; to draw from, to deduce.

défaillir, *v. n. irr.*, to fail, to grow faint and weak; to decay; to swoon.

défaire, *v. a. irr.*, to undo; to take apart; to rip; to unpack; to alter; to emaciate; to deliver; to free, to rid; to defeat; to eclipse, to obscure.

défaut, *n. m.*, defect; fault; flaw, blemish; want; default.

défendre, *v. a. reg.*, to defend, to protect; to shelter, to shield; to support, to uphold; to forbid, to prohibit; [—], *v. n. reg.*, (*jur.*), to defend; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to defend one's self, to clear one's self, to deny.

défier, *v. a. reg.*, to defy, to challenge; to dare; to set at defiance; [—], *v. n. reg.*, (*nav.*), to bear off from a thing; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to defy; to distrust; to mistrust; to suspect.

définir, *v. a. reg.*, to define, to determine; to decide; to explain.

dégoûter, *v. a. reg.*, to disgust, to put out of conceit; to weary; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to take a disgust, a dislike, a distaste to.

degré, *n. m.*, step, stair; grade, station; degree, point; extent.

déguiser, *v. a. reg.*, to disguise, to conceal, to hide.

déjà, *adv.*, already, before, yet.

déjeuner, *n. m.*, breakfast.

déjoindre, *v. a. irr.*, to disjoin; to separate.

déjouer, *v. a. n. reg.*, to baffle; to play badly.

delà, *adv.*, and *prep.*, beyond; farther than, on the other side of; **en delà, par delà, au delà,** *adv.*, beyond, further on, upwards, more; **au delà de** — beyond, on the other side of; **en delà de** — on that side of.

Delavigne (*Casimir*), dramatic poet, and author of *Les Messéniennes*, *Louis XI.*, and other well-known dramas (1793–1843.)

délibérer, *v. n. reg.*, to deliberate, to determine.

Delille (*l'abbé Jacques*), poet and translator of Virgil, (1738–1813.)

demande, *n. f.*, question, request, petition; demand, inquiry; order.

demander, *v. a. reg.*, to ask, to beg, to request, to demand; (*jur.*), to pray, to wish, to want; to ask for; to inquire after.

démentir, *v. a. irr.*, to give the lie to; to contradict; to deny.

démettre, *v. a. irr.*, to put out of joint, to dislocate; to dismiss, to turn out; (*jur.*), to overrule.

demeure, *n. f.*, abode, home, dwelling, lodgings; stay.

demeurer, *v. n. reg.*, to rèst, to stay; to remain; to stand, to stop; to live, to lodge, to reside; to dwell.

demi, *adj.*, half.

démocratie, *n. f.*, democracy.

demoiselle, *n. f.*, young lady.

démolir, *v. a. reg.*, to demolish, to pull down.

démouvoir, *v. a. irr.*, (*jur.*), to deter; (*rare* and only in *infin.*).

dent, *n. f.*, tooth; notch, cog; **mal aux dents** — toothache.

départ, *n. m.*, departure, setting out.

département, *n. m.*, department.

départir, *v. a. irr.*, to distribute, to divide, to bestow, to endow.

dépasser, *v. a. reg.*, to go beyond; to exceed, to surpass.

dépêcher, *v. a. reg.*, to dispatch; to be quick; to hasten; to make away with anyone, to kill; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to send off a courier, a messenger, in haste.

dépeindre, *v. a. irr.*, to depict; to describe; to represent.

déplaire, *v. n. irr.*, to displease, to offend; to be unpleasant, disagreeable.

dépouillé, *adj.*, stripped; naked; spoiled.

dépouiller, *v. a. reg.*, to strip, to skin; to throw or cast off; to despoil; to divest.

dépourvoir, *v. a. irr.*, to be destitute, to be unprovided.

déprendre, *v. a. irr.*, to loosen, to part.

depuis, *adv.*, since, since that time.

depuis, *prep.*, since, from, after.

depuis que, *conj. loc.*, since.

dérider, *v. a. reg.*, to take away wrinkles, to smooth; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to unbend; to cheer up.

dernier, *adj.*, last; highest, greatest, vilest, meanest.

derrière, *adv.*, behind.

derrière, *prep.*, behind, behind one's back.

des, *part. art. plu. m. f.* (contraction of *de les*), some, any.

dès, *prep.*, from, since.

dès que, *conj. loc.*, as soon as, when.

désaccoutumer, *v. a. reg.*, to lose the custom or habit.

désapprendre, *v. a. irr.*, to forget what one has learned.

descendre, *v. n. reg.*, to descend; to get down; to go down stairs; to alight; to stay; to fall; to penetrate; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to descend, to take down, to bring, to let down; to go, to come; to set down; to land.

descente, *n. f.*, descent; taking down; alighting; declivity; fall; landing; invasion; search.

description, *n. f.*, description, inventory.

désespérer, *v. n, reg.*, to despair, to despond, to give up all hope; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to drive to despair, to vex, to torment.

Des Essarts (*Emmanuel-Adolphe Langlois*), poet, and professor of rhetoric and French literature (1839).

déshabiller, *v. a. reg.*, to undress, to bare.

déshabituer, *v. a. reg.*, to lose the habit, to break off; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to break one's self of.

déshérité, *part.*, disinherited.

déshériter, *v. a. reg.*, to disinherit.

désir, *n. m.*, desire, wish; longing.

désirer, *v. a. reg.*, to desire, to wish for, to long for.

désireux, *adj.*, desirous, anxious.

désolation, *n. f.*, desolation.

désolé, *part. adj.*, afflicted; disconsolate, broken-hearted; very sorry; grieved.

désoler, *v. a. reg.*, to desolate, to lay waste, to devastate; to afflict, to grieve; to vex, to annoy; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to pine with grief, to be disconsolate.

désordre, *n. m.*, disorder, confusion; disorderly life; riot, debauchery; variance, dissension, discord; disturbance; devastation.

despotisme, *n. m.*, despotism.

dessert, *n. m.*, dessert.

desservir, *v. a. irr.*, to take away, to clear the table, to remove the cloth; to do an ill turn to any one; to officiate (*of clergymen*).

dessous, *adv.*, under, below, beneath; **au dessous** — underneath; **par dessous** — from below.

dessus, *adv.*, on, upon, over; uppermost; **au dessus** — above; upwards; **par dessus** — above; over; more, over and above.

dessus, *prep.*, on, upon; **au dessus de** — beyond; **par dessus** — over, more.

destinée, *n. f.*, fate, destiny; doom; career.

destiner, *v. a. reg.*, to destine, to intend, to design, to purpose.

détail, *n. m.*, detail.

déteindre, *v. a. irr.*, to take out the dye; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to lose color, to fade.

détenir, *v. a. irr.*, to hold back, to detain, to withhold.

déterminer, *v. a. reg.*, to determine, to decide; to resolve; to fix.

détester, *v. n. reg.*, to swear, to condemn; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to detest, to abominate.

détruire, *v. a. irr.*, to destroy, to ruin, to exterminate, to break up.

deux, *adj.*, two.

deuxième, *adj.*, second.

devant, *prep.*, before; in front of, on, against, opposite to; ahead of.

développement, *n. m.*, unfolding, opening; development; display; evolution.

développer, *v. a. reg.*, to open, to unwrap; to unfold; to develop, to expand; to display, to expound, to explain; to extend.

devenir, *v. n. irr.*, to become, to grow, to get, to turn; to become of, to come to.

dévêtir, *v. a. irr.*, to undress, to take off the clothes; (*jur.*), to divest.

devoir, *v. a. reg.*, to owe, to be in debt; to be bound to, must, ought.

dévorer, *v. a. reg.*, to devour; to eat up; to prey upon, to destroy, to suppress, to squander, to consume; to gaze at eagerly; to pore over; to swallow, to conquer, to master.

dévot, *adj.*, bigoted.

dévoué, *adj.*, devoted.

dévouement, *n. m.*, devotion.

dévouer, *v. a. reg.*, to devote; to dedicate; to consign.

diamant, *n. m.*, diamond.

dictateur, *n. m.*, dictator.

Dieu, *n. m.*, God.

différence, *n. f.*, difference.

différent, *adj.*, different.

différer, *v. a. reg.*, to defer, to put off, to postpone, to adjourn; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to delay; to differ, to be unlike; to disagree.

difficile, *adj.*, difficult, hard; nice, particular; wilful.

difficulté, *n. f.*, difficulty; objection; obstacle, hindrance, impediment; misunderstanding, quarrel.

digestion, *n. f.*, digestion.

digne, *adj.*, deserving, worthy; upright.

dignité, *n. f.*, dignity; stateliness.

Dijon, *n. m.*, an important city of France, in the department of Côte d'Or, formerly capital of Burgundy (*Bourgogne*).

dilemme, *n. m.*, dilemma.

diminuer, *v. a. reg.*, to diminish, to lessen, to reduce, to retrench, to impair; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to diminish, to decrease, to abate.

dindon, *n. m.*, turkey-cock.

dîner, *n. m.*, dinner.

dîner, *v. n. reg.*, to dine.

diplomatie, *n. f.*, diplomacy.

dire, *v. a. irr.*, to tell, to say, to speak, to state, to write, to relate; to express; **qu'en dira-t-on** *n. m.*, what-will-the-world-say.

diriger, *v. a. reg.*, to direct; to guide, to conduct, to manage; [**se** —], *v. a. reg.*, to direct one's steps, to go towards, to make for; to direct one's self.

discerner, *v. a. reg.*, to discern, to distinguish, to know, to discriminate.

disciple, *n. m.*, disciple, pupil, scholar.

discontinuer, *v. a. reg.*, to discontinue, to leave off, to suspend, to interrupt.

disconvenir, *v. n. irr.*, to deny, to disown.

discourir, *v. n. irr.*, to discourse, to reason on, to descant on.

discret, *adj.*, discreet, cautious, prudent.

disculper, *v. a. reg.*, to exculpate; to vindicate.

discussion, *n. f.*, discussion.

disjoindre, *v. a. irr.*, to disjoin, to disunite.

disparaître, *v. n. irr.*, to disappear; to vanish; to get out of the way; to retire hastily, secretly.

dispenser, *v. a. reg.*, to dispense, to bestow, to exempt; to dispense with,

dispos, *adj.*, active, nimble, cheerful, well.

disposer, *v. a. reg.*, to dispose, to order, to lay out; to prepare, to make ready, to fit; to incline, to prevail upon; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to dispose one's self, to get ready, to prepare.

disposition, *n. f.*, disposition, arrangement, order; provision; disposal; service; tendency; inclination, aptness; humor; mind, resolution.

dissoudre, *v. a. irr.*, to dissolve, to break; to cause to disappear; to ruin, (*jur.*), to annul.

dissous, *adj.*, dissolved, dismissed.

dissuader, *v. a. reg.*, to dissuade, to advise to the contrary.

distance, *n, f.*, distance.

distiller, *v. a. reg.*, to distil, to ooze.

distinction, *n. f.*, distinction.

distinguer, *v. a. reg.*, to discern, to distinguish; to discriminate; to make prominent; to take notice of; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to distinguish one's self, to be distinguished, to be different.

distraire, *v. a. irr.*, to separate, to subtract, to divert from; to deprive; to call off; to divert; to entertain; to distract.

divers, *adj.*, different, diverse, various; several; sundry; divers.

divertir, *v. a. reg.*, to divert; to amuse, to recreate, to delight; to embezzle, to convert to one's use.

divin, *adj.*, divine; godlike; heavenly.

dix, *adj.*, ten.

dix-huit, *adj.*, eighteen.

dix-huitieme, *adj.*, eighteenth.

dixième, *adj.*, tenth.

dix-neuf, *adj.*, nineteen.

dix-neuvième, *adj.*, nineteenth.

dix-sept, *adj.*, seventeen.

dix-septième, *adj.*, seventeenth.

docile, *adj.*, docile, submissive, manageable.

doctrine, *n. f.*, doctrine.

doigt, *n. m.*, finger; toe.

dom, *n. m.*, **dom** — style of address for persons belonging to certain religious orders, for instance, the Benedictines of St. Maur.

domaine, *n. m.*, domain; estate, possession, property; department, province.

dôme, *n. m.*, dome, cupola; dome, principal church.

domination, *n. f.*, domination, rule.

dominer, *v. a. n. reg.*, to rule, to bear rule or sway, to have the mastery; to dominate, to prevail; to domineer; to rise above; to command a view of, to look over; to command; to predominate.

dommage, *n. m.*, damage, injury, detriment, loss; harm; **c'est un dommage** — it is a pity; **quel dommage** — what a pity.

don, *n. m.*, gift, donation, present, endowment, knack.

donc, *conj.*, therefore; accordingly; then, consequently.

donner, *v. a. reg.*, to give; to make a present of; to cause; to grant; to ascribe; to wish; to confer upon.

dont, *pro.*, whose, whereof, of which, of whom, for whom.

doré, *part.*, gilt, (*fig.*) winning.

dorer, *v. a. reg.*, to gild, to gild over; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to become of a gold color.

dormir, *v. n. irr.*, to sleep, to be asleep; to be supine; to be still; to be stagnant; to do nothing.

dos, *n. m.*, back; **dos à dos** — back to back; **faire le gros dos** — to get up its back (*of a cat*); to assume an important air.

double, *adj.*, double, duplicate; deceitful.

Doubs, *n. m.*, Doubs — a river in France, flowing into the Saône.

douce, *adj. f.* (See *doux.*)

douceur, *n. f.*, sweetness; fragrance; softness; mildness; kindness, good-nature; harmony; delight, pleasure, comfort; gentleness; meekness.

douleur, *n. f.*, pain, ache; soreness; anguish, grief, sorrow, affliction, woe.

doute, *n. m.*, doubt; **sans doute** — doubtless, indubitably.

douter, *v. a. reg.*, to doubt, to question, to hesitate, to suspect; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to suspect, to surmise, to mistrust; to distrust, to conjecture; to fear.

doux, *adj. m.*, **douce,** *f.*, sweet; gentle; soft, smooth; easy; fragrant, agreeable, comfortable; peaceful, calm; fresh (*of water*).

douze, *adj.*, twelve.

douzième, *adj.*, twelfth.

dragon, *n. m.*, dragon; dragoon; termagant.

drame, *n. m.*, drama.

dresser, *v. a. reg.*, to erect, to straighten; to raise, to set up; to hold upright; to spread; to draw up; to prick up (*the ears*), to train (*animals*); to hold erect; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to stand on end; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to stand erect, to arise; to stand on end (*of the hair*).

du, *def. art. m.*, (contraction of *de le*) of the, from the, by the; [—], *part. art. m.*, (contraction of *de le*) some, any.

Du Guesclin (*Bertrand*), grand constable (commander in chief of the army) of France under Charles V.; gained many victories over the English. (1314–1380).

duire, *v. n. irr.*, to suit, to please. (See page 134.)

Dumas (*Alexandre*), known as *Dumas père*, a celebrated novelist and dramatist, (1803–1870).

Dumas (*Alexandre*), son of the former, and well-known as an author and dramatist, born in 1824; chosen member of the French Academy in 1874.

duquel, *rel. pro.*, of which, from which. (See *lequel.*)

durable, *adj.*, durable, lasting, solid.

durant, *prep.*, during.

durant que, *conj.*, while.

durée, *n. f.*, duration, continuance.

E

Eau, *n. f.*, water.

ébouillir, *v. n. irr.*, to boil down, to boil away.

échapper, *v. n. reg.*, to escape, to get away, to get out of, to avoid, to shun, to fly, to break out; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to escape, to avoid; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to escape, to get loose, to steal away, to slip out; to vanish, to disappear.

échevelé, *adj.*, dishevelled, disordered, hanging loose.

écho, *n. m.*, echo.

échoir, *v. n. irr.*, to expire, to lapse, to devolve; to chance; to fall, to fall to.

éclairer, *v. a. reg.*, to light, to give light to; to illuminate; to enlighten, to instruct; to observe, to watch; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to sparkle, to shine, to brighten; [—], *v. imp.*, to lighten; [s'—], *v. a. r. reg.*, to become enlightened, to instruct one another.

éclat, *n. m.*, shiver; splinter (*wood, stone, etc.*); brightness, radiancy, glitter, effulgence; clap, crash, noise; lustre, pomp, richness, magnificence, glory, gaudiness (*of color*); rumor, uproar.

éclater, *v. n. reg.*, to burst in pieces, to split, to shiver; to crack, to clap; to break out; to cry out; to exclaim against; to shine, to sparkle, to glitter, to blaze.

éclore, *v. n. irr.*, to hatch; to blow, to open; to break, to dawn.

éclos, *adj.*, open, blown.

école, *n. f.*, school.

écolier, *n. m.*, school-boy, scholar.

éconduire, *v. a. irr.*, to show out; to put off; to deny.

écouler, *v. a. reg.*, to pour away, to sell; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to run or flow away; to pass away, to glide away; to slip away.

écouter, *v. a. reg.*, to listen, to hear, to pay attention to.

écrier (s'), *v. r. reg.*, to cry out, to exclaim.

écrire, *v. a. irr.*, to write; to spell; to pen; to sit down; to edit; to compose.

écueil, *n. m.*, reef, rock; peril, danger.

écureuil, *n. m.*, squirrel.

écurie, *n. f.*, stable.

édifier, *v. a. reg.*, to build; to edify, to improve.

éducation, *n. f.*, education.

effacer, *v. a. reg.*, to efface, to expunge; to wear, to rub, to strike, to blot, to scrape, to scratch out; to wash away; to obliterate; to eclipse, to throw into the shade.

effet, *n. m.*, effect, performance, intent, execution; purpose; funds; **en effet** — in reality, in fact; indeed.

efforcer (s'), *v. r. reg.*, to strain, to strive, to struggle, to endeavor,

effort, *n. m.*, effort, exertion; force.

effrayer, *v. a. reg.*, to frighten, to terrify, to dismay.

effroi, *n. m.*, fright, terror, consternation.

égal, *adj.*, equal.

également, *adv.*, equally.

égaler, *v. a. reg.*, to equal, to make even, level; to come up to, to match; to compare; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to render one's self equal.

égalité, *n. f.*, equality, uniformity, congruity.

égarer, *v. a. reg.*, to mislead, to misguide; to bewilder, to impair (*intellect*); to lead into error; to mislay; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to lose one's way, to stray; to err; to mistake; to go astray; to ramble; to lose one's self.

église, *n. f.*, church.

égoïsme, *n. m.*, egotism, selfishness.

égrugeure, *n. f.*, small fragment, grain.

eh, *inter.*, ah; well; **eh bien** — well.

élancé, *adj.*, slender, slim, thin, lank.

élancer, *v. n. reg.*, to shoot, to twitch; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to bound, to shoot, to shoot forth, to rush, to dash, to spring, to take one's flight.

électeur, *n. m.*, voter, elector.

élégant, *n. m.*, man of fashion.

élégant, *adj.*, elegant, fashionable.

éléphant, *n. m.*, elephant.

élève, *n. m. f.*, pupil, scholar; student.

élever, *v. a. reg.*, to raise, to raise up; to exalt, to lift up; to cast up, to ennoble; to erect, to rear up; to augment, to increase; to run up (*accounts*); to bring up, to rear; to educate, to train; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to arise; to ascend, to mount, to go up, to run up; to amount; to be elevated; to increase.

élire, *v. a. irr.*, to elect, to choose.

elle, *per. pro.*, she; her; it; *plu.*, **elles,** they, them.

éloignement, *n. m.*, removal; distance, remoteness; aversion, estrangement.

éloigner, *v. a. reg.*, to remove, put away, to send away, to dismiss; to discard; to repudiate; to avert; to banish; to drive away; [**s'**—], *v. a. r. reg.*, to go away, to remove; to forsake; to withdraw; to ramble; to be different, to differ.

éloquence, *n. f.*, eloquence.

éloquent, *adj.*, eloquent.

embarras, *n. m.*, encumbrance, obstruction, stoppage, impediment; embarrassment; confusion, difficulty, perplexity.

embaumer, *v. a. reg.*, to embalm; to perfume, to scent.

embellir, *v. a. n. reg.*, to embellish, to beautify; to adorn.

emboire, *v. a. irr.*, to imbibe (*color*); to coat with oil or wax.

embrasser, *v. a. reg.*, to embrace, to clasp; to kiss; to encompass, to encircle, to comprehend, to comprise, to take in, to include; to seize, to avail one's self of, to undertake.

émerveiller, *v. a. reg.*, to astonish, to amaze.

émettre, *v. a. irr.*, to emit, to put in circulation, to issue, to put forth, to express.

Emma, *n. f.*, Emma.

Emmanuel, *n. m.*, Emmanuel.

emmener, *v. a. reg.*, to carry away, to lead away, to take away, to fetch away, to convey away.

émotion, *n. f.*, emotion, stir, commotion.

émoudre, *v. a. irr.*, to whet, to grind, to sharpen.

émouvoir, *v. a. irr.*, to move, to agitate; to stir up; to provoke; to rouse; to affect, to touch.

empêcher, *v. a. reg.*, to oppose, to prevent; to hinder, to obstruct; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to forbear, to refrain from.

empire, *n. m.*, empire.

Empire (*Saint*), *n. m.*, The Holy Roman Empire, (*former German Empire, 800–1806*).

emploi, *n. m.*, employment, employ; situation, place, post.

employer, *v. a. reg.*, to employ, to use, to make use of; to bestow; to spend; [**s'**—], *v. a. r. reg.*, to employ, to exert one's self; to interest one's self.

emporter, *v. a. reg.*, to carry away, to take away, to sweep away, to carry off; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to fly into a passion; to declaim, to inveigh; to rail at; to run away (*of horses.*)

empreindre, *v. a. irr.*, to imprint, to stamp; to impress.

empresser (s'), *v. r. reg.*, to be eager, earnest, forward, to be ardent.

emprunter, *v. a. reg.*, to borrow.

en, *pro. m. f. sing. plu.*, of him, of her, of it, its, of them, their; from him, from her, from it, from them; by him, by her, by it; by them; about him, about her, about it, about them; thence, from thence, some, any.

en, *prep.*, in, into, within, on, to, at, like, in the form of, as a, out of, by, for.

encablure, *n. f.*, cable length.

enceindre, *v. a. irr.*, to surround, to encompass, to encircle.

enchantement, *n. m.*, enchantment, delight.

enchanteur, *n. m.* and *adj.*, enchanter, enchanting.

enclin, *adj.*, inclined, prone; addicted.

enclore, *v. a. irr.*, to enclose, to fence in, to take in.

encore, *adv.*, yet, still, again; once more; further; moreover; besides, however.

encore que, *conj. loc.*, though, although.

encourager, *v. a. reg.*, to encourage, to stimulate, to be a promoter of.

encourir, *v. a. irr.*, to incur, to draw down upon one's self, to fall under.

endormir, *v. a. irr.*, to lull asleep, to send to sleep; to lull, to benumb, to wheedle, to deceive.

endosser, *v. a. reg.*, to endorse, to put on the back; to put on.

endroit, *n. m.*, place, part, passage; point; best side, right side.

enduire, *v. a. irr.*, to do over, to lay over, to coat.

endurcir, *v. a, reg.*, to harden; to render obdurate; to steel.

énergique, *adj.*, energetic, energetical, forcible.

enfance, *n. f.*, infancy, childhood; childishness, puerility, dotage.

enfant, *n. m. f.*, child.

enfer, *n. m.*, hell, infernal regions.

enfermer, *v. a. reg.*, to shut, to shut in; to shut up; to lock up; to enclose; to conceal; to comprehend, to comprise; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to lock up, or shut up one's self; to seclude one's self.

enfin, *adv.*, in fine, finally, at length, in short, after all, at last.

enfoncer, *v. a. n. reg.*, to sink, to sink to the bottom, to drive in; to break in; to surpass, to ruin, to blow up; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to sink down; to break down; to bury one's self; to plunge; to fail.

enfreindre, *v. a. irr.*, to infringe, to violate, to transgress.

enfuir (s'), *v. r. irr.*, to run away; to flee; to escape; to disappear; to elope; to run out, to leak.

engager, *v. a. reg.*, to pawn, to pledge; to engage, to induce; to unite, to compel; to bind; to enroll; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to engage one's self; to promise.

enhardir, *v. a. reg.*, to embolden; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to grow bold, to make bold.

enjoindre, *v. a. irr.*, to enjoin, to charge.

ennemi, *n. m.*, enemy, foe.

ennoblir, *v. a. reg.*, to ennoble, to bestow a title upon.

ennui, *n. m.*, weariness, fatigue.

ennuyer, *v. a. reg.*, to tire, to weary, to be tedious, to annoy, to bother; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to be wearied, to feel dull.

enorgueillir, *v. a. reg.*, to make proud, to elevate; [s'—], to be proud of, to be puffed up, to become elated.

énorme, *adj.*, enormous, huge.

enquérir, *v. a. irr.*, to inquire, to make an inquiry.

enrager, *v. n. reg.*, to be mad, to run mad, to be enraged.

enseigner, *v. a. reg.*, to teach, to instruct; to show, to inform.

ensemble, *n. m.*, whole, ensemble; uniformity; harmony.

ensemble, *adv.*, together, conjointly, at the same time.

ensevelir, *v. a. reg.*, to bury; to lay out; to conceal; to ingulf.

ensuivre (s'), *v. a. irr.*, to follow; to spring; to ensue.

entendre, *v. a. reg.*, to intend, to mean; to expect, to require; to understand; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to hear; to listen to; to approve of; to consent to; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to understand one another; to hear one another; to be on good terms with, to be skilful in; to be judge of; **cela s'entend** — that is a matter of course.

entendu, *adj.*, intelligent, skillful.

bien entendu, *adv.*, surely, doubtless.

bien entendu que, *conj. loc.*, nevertheless, however.

enterrer, *v. a. reg.*, to bury, to inter, to inhume; to survive, to eclipse, to surpass; to end, to terminate.

entêter, *v. a. reg.*, to render giddy, vain, or conceited; to intoxicate; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to get obstinate; to be bent upon; to be prepossessed.

enthousiasme, *n. m.*, enthusiasm, rapture, ecstacy.

entier, *n. m.*, entireness, entirety; **en entier, en son entier** — entirely, wholly, fully, in full, at full length.

entier, *adj*,, entire, whole, complete, total.

entourer, *v. a. reg.*, to enclose, to surround.

entrain, *n. m.*, spirits, animation, life.

entraînement, *n. m.*, impulse, sway, prevalence; rapture, enthusiasm; temptation; allurement.

entraîner, *v. a. reg.*, to carry away, to drag away; to hurry along; to lead away or on; to captivate; to involve; to train.

entre, *prep.*, between, betwixt; among, amongst; in.

entremettre (s'), *v. a. irr.*, to interpose, to interfere, to meddle.

entreprendre, *v. a. irr.*, to undertake, to attempt, to contract for; to offer, to venture; to trouble; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to encroach on, to infringe upon.

entreprise, *n. f.*, enterprise, undertaking.

entrer, *v. n. reg.*, to enter, go in, come in; to take possession; to enter any one's service, to walk or step in; to penetrate; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to let in; to introduce; to admit, to inscribe.

entre-temps, *n. m.*, interval.

entretenir, *v. a. irr.*, to keep up, to keep in repair, to preserve, to maintain; to cherish; to converse, to talk with; to entertain.

entrevenir, *v. n. irr.*, to intervene.

entrevoir, *v. a. irr.*, to have a glimpse of, to peep in; to foresee; to have misgivings.

entr'ouvrir, *v. a. irr.*, to open a little, to half-open; [s'—], *v. r. irr.*, to open, to gape; to be ajar.

envelopper, *v. a. reg.*, to wrap up, to envelop; to fold up; to surround; to involve; to invest.
envieux, *adj.*, envious.
envoyer, *v. a. irr.*, to send, to forward; to transmit.
épais, *adj.*, thick.
épaisseur, *n. f.*, thickness, depth; density.
épaule, *n. f.*, shoulder.
épée, *n. f.*, sword, steel.
épeler, *v. a. reg.*, to spell.
époque, *n. f.*, epoch, time, era.
épouser, *v. a. reg.*, to marry, to wed, to espouse.
épousseter, *v. a. reg.*, to dust, to wipe off the dust, to beat the dust out of.
épouvantail, *n. m.*, scare-crow.
épreindre, *v. a. irr.*, to squeeze out, to press.
éprendre (s'), *v. a. r. irr.*, to catch, to take fire; to become enamored.
éprouver, *v. a. reg.*, to try, to prove; to put to the proof; to feel, to experience, to meet with.
épuiser, *v. a. reg.*, to exhaust, to spend, to drain, to use up; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to exhaust one's self, to be exhausted, to waste, to wear out.
équestre, *adj.*, equestrian.
équilatéral, *adj.*, equilateral, with equal sides.
équivaloir, *v. n. irr.*, to be equivalent.
erreur, *n. f.*, error, illusion, mistake.
escompter, *v. a. reg.*, to discount, to cash.
espace, *n. m.*, space; room.
espèce, *n. f.*, species, sort, kind.
espérance, *n. f.*, hope, expectation.
espérer, *v. a. reg.*, to hope, to hope for; to expect, to trust.
espoir, *n. m.*, hope, expectance, aspiration.
esprit, *n. m.*, spirit, soul, ghost, shade; mind, sense, understanding, wit, intellect; humor; temper, character; meaning; spirit.
essai, *n. m.*, trial, essay, attempt; sample; testing, assaying (*metal*).
essayer, *v. a. n. reg.*, to try, to essay, to attempt, to make a trial; to assay; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to try one's strength, one's ability, one's hand.
estime, *n. f.*, esteem, regard, estimation.
estomac, *n. m.*, stomach.
estropié, *n. m.*, cripple.
et, *conj.*, and.
étable, *n. f.*, stable (*for cattle*); stall; cattle-shed.
étaler, *v. a. reg.*, to expose for sale, to put in the shop window; to spread, to spread out, to show, to display, to make a show or parade of, to show off.
étang, *n. m.*, pond.
étape, *n. f.*, halting place.
état, *n. m.*, state.
États-Unis, *n. m.*, United States.
été, *n. m.*, summer.

éteindre, *v. a. irr.*, to extinguish, to put out, to quench; to destroy; to appease; to slake; to obliterate; to liquidate; to redeem; to soften down; [s'—], *v. n. irr.*, to go out; to die away; to become extinct.

étendre, *v. a. reg.*, to spread, to stretch, to expand; to lay out; to lengthen, to prolong; to enlarge, to extend, to widen; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to stretch one's self out, to sprawl; to reach, to extend; to expatiate.

étendue, *n. f.*, extent, extensiveness; expanse; compass, length.

étinceler, *v. n. reg.*, to sparkle, to flash, to gleam, to twinkle, to glitter.

étoile, *n. f.*, star.

étoilé, *adj.*, starry; full of stars, studded.

étonner, *v. a. reg.*, to astonish, to astound, to stun; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to be astonished; to wonder.

étourdiment, *adv.*, inconsiderately, heedlessly, thoughtlessly.

étrange, *adj.*, strange, odd, queer, novel; uncouth.

étranger, *n. m.* and *adj.*, foreigner, stranger, foreign, strange.

être, *v. n. irr.*, to be; to exist; to belong; to stand; to take part in; to have; to go; **ce n'est pas que,** *conj. loc.*, it is not only that; **j'y suis**—I have it; **y suis-je?**—am I right? Have I succeeded?

être, *n. m.*, being, existence.

étreindre, *v. a. irr.*, to bind; to press; to grasp; to tie up.

étude, *n. f.*, study.

étudier, *v. a. n. reg.*, to study, to practice; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to study, to make it one's study, to endeavor.

Europe, *n. f.*, Europe.

Européen, *n. m.* and *adj.*, European; **à l'européenne**—in the European style, (*manière* being understood).

eux, *per. pro. m. plu.*, they; them.

évènement, *n. m.*, event, occurrence, emergency.

éventail, *n. m.*, fan.

évertuer (s'), *v. r. reg.*, to strive, to struggle, to exert one's self.

éviter, *v. a. reg.*, to avoid, to shun, to save; [—], *v. n. reg.*, (*nav.*), to swing, to stem.

exalter, *v. a. reg.*, to exalt, to uplift, to praise.

excellent, *adj.*, excellent, good.

exceller, *v. n. reg.*, to excel, to surpass.

excepté, *prep.*, except, excepting, save, but. (See page 88.)

excepté que, *conj. loc.*, except that.

excepter, *v. a. reg.*, to except.

excitation, *n. f.*, excitation, excitement.

exciter, *v. a. reg.*, to excite, to arouse, to stimulate, to irritate; to quicken, to animate; to encourage.

exclure, *v. a. irr.*, to exclude; to shut out; to debar; to keep from, to leave out.

excuser, *v. a. reg.*, to excuse, to exculpate, to pardon ; to apologize ; [s'—], to excuse, to exculpate one's self ; to decline ; to make an apology.

exécuter, *v. a. reg.*, to execute, to perform ; to accomplish, to achieve, to fulfil ; [s' —], *v. r. reg.*, to be performed, to be done, to take place ; to sacrifice one's self ; to yield, to comply.

exécution, *n. f.*, execution, performance, achievement, fulfilment.

exemple, *n. m.*, example, pattern; precedent, instance ; copy ; **par exemple** — for instance, for example; indeed ; bless me; upon my word.

exempt, *adj.*, exempt, exempted, free from.

exempter, *v. a. reg.*, to exempt, to free ; to dispense, to excuse.

exercer, *v. a. reg.*, to exercise, to train up ; to practice ; to exert; to follow, to carry on ; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to practice.

exercice, *n. m.*, exercise, practice, use, work, labor, trouble.

exhorter, *v. a. reg.*, to exhort.

exiger, *v. a. reg.*, to exact, to require, to demand.

exiler, *v. a. reg.*, to exile, to banish.

existence, *n. f.*, existence, being.

exister, *v. n. reg.*, to exist ; to live ; to be extant.

expirer, *v. a. reg.* to breathe out ; to exhale, to expire ; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to expire ; to breathe one's last ; to die away ; to come to an end.

expliquer, *v. a. reg.*, to explain, to express, to declare, to teach; to construe ; to illustrate.

exploit, *n. m.*, exploit, deed, achievement, feat.

exposer, *v. a. n. reg.*, to expose, to show, to exhibit ; to explain; to lay open ; to venture.

exprès, *adj.*, express, positive.

expression, *n. f.*, expression, expressiveness.

exprimer, *v. a. reg.*, to squeeze out, to extract ; to express, to press out ; to be expressive of ; to declare, to utter, to tell ; to word.

extérieur, *adj.*, exterior.

extraire, *v. a. irr.*, to extract, to take out ; to make extracts from ; to take a prisoner from one prison to another, or before a magistrate.

extrême, *n. m.*, extreme, utmost point.

F.

Face, *n. f.*, face ; **jeter à la face** — to tell insultingly to one's face, in one's presence.

fâché, *adj.*, angry, displeased ; sorry, vexed.

fâcher, *v. a. reg.*, to anger, to make angry, to offend, to vex, to displease ; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to be angry, to get into a passion, to be offended.

fâcheux, *adj.*, grievous, troublesome, vexatious; difficult; cross, peevish.

facile, *adj.*, facile, easy; yielding; weak.

facilement, *adv.*, easily.

Fahrenheit, physicist, born in Dantzig (*Germany*), invented the thermometer which bears his name. (1690–1740.)

faible, *adj.*, feeble, weak, faint, deficient, helpless.

faiblesse, *n. f.*, weakness, feebleness, faintness, slenderness, deficiency, defect; foible; invalidity.

faillir, *v. n. irr.*, to fail; to err, to miss; to mistake, to be mistaken; to be near or on the point of, nearly to.

faim, *n. f.*, hunger; **avoir faim** — to be hungry.

faire, *v. a. irr.*, to make, to create; to do; to produce; to build; to manage, to contrive; to accustom, to use; to carry on; to go; to play; to act; to set up for; to pretend; to cause; to compel, to oblige; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to do, to make; to act, to mean; to signify; to look; to deal; to be; to fit; to arrange; to say; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to be done; to happen; to take place; to make one's self; to be used to; to accustom one's self; to pretend; **que faire** — what is to be done? **avoir beau faire** — to do in vain; **faire semblant** — to pretend; **faire bien de** — to do well; **faire mieux de** — to do better.

falloir, *v. imper. irr.*, to be necessary; to need; must, should, ought; to require; to be obliged; [**s'en** —], *v. r. irr. imper.*, to be wanting; to be far; to fall short; to be near; **tant s'en faut que** — far from.

famille, *n. f.*, family, kindred, race, tribe.

famine, *n. f.*, famine.

fange, *n. f.*, dirt, mud, mire; vileness.

fantaisie, *n. f.*, imagination; fancy; whim, crotchet.

fatal, *adj.*, fatal.

fatalité, *n. f.*, fatality, fatalism.

fatigue, *n. f.*, fatigue, toil, hardship, weariness, exhaustion.

fatiguer, *v. a. reg.*, to fatigue, to tire, to weary, to tease; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to cause fatigue to; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to fatigue one's self, to be jaded.

fausse, *adj. f.* (See *faux.*)

faute, *n. f.*, fault, mistake, error; want, scarcity, dearth.

faux, *adj. m.*, **fausse,** *f.*, false, untrue, wrong; deceitful, erroneous, artificial; base, bad, forged; out of tune.

favori, *adj. m.*, **favorite,** *f.*, favorite.

fécond, *adj.*, fecund, fruitful, prolific, fertile, rich, teeming.

fécondité, *n. f.*, fecundity, fruitfulness, fertility.

feindre, *v. a. irr.*, to feign, to sham; to pretend.

félicité, *n. f.*, felicity, bliss, happiness.

féliciter, *v. a. reg.*, to congratulate, to felicitate, to give joy.

femme, *n. f.*, woman; wife.

femmelette, *f.*, little woman; (*fig.*), coward.

Fénelon (*François de Salignac de la Mothe*). Preceptor of the young Duke of Burgundy, grandson of Louis XIV, and Archbishop of Cambrai (1652–1715).

fenêtre, *n. f.*, window.

fer, *n. m.*, iron; head, point; sword.

férir, *v. a. irr.*, to strike. (See page 135.)

fermement, *adv.*, firmly, tight.

fermer, *v. a. n. reg.*, to shut, to shut up; to fasten; to close; to encompass, to enclose.

fermeté, *n. f.*, firmness.

fervent, *adj.*, fervent.

fête, *n. f.*, festival, holiday; saint's day; festivity; feast.

feu, *n. m.*, fire; light; heat; ardor, passion, flame; vivacity, spirit; **prendre feu** — to take fire; to grow enthusiastic.

feu, *adj.*, late, deceased.

feuille, *n. f.*, leaf; sheet (*of paper*).

Feuillet (*Octave*). A celebrated French novelist and dramatic author; born in 1821, was elected member of the French Academy in 1862, died in Paris, 1890.

feuilleter, *v. a. reg.*, to turn over (*leaves*), to peruse, to run over; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to split into thin plates.

fève, *n. f.*, bean.

fidèle, *adj.*, faithful, loyal, true, trusty.

fier, *adj.*, proud, haughty.

fier, *v. a. reg.*, to trust, to entrust; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to trust to, to rely, to depend upon; to put one's trust in.

fiévreux, *adj. m.*, feverish; restless.

Figaro, name of the witty hero in Beaumarchais' celebrated comedy, "*le Barbier de Séville.*"

figue, *n. f.*, fig.

figure, *n. f.*, figure, form, shape; countenance, face; representation; symbol, type.

figurer, *v. a. reg.*, to figure, to represent; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to look well, to match, to suit; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to imagine, to fancy.

file, *n. f.*, file, row, line.

filer, *v. a. reg.*, to spin, to conduct, to carry on; to spin out; to move; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to rope; to file; to shoot; to purr (*of cats*); (*pop.*), to be off.

filial, *adj.*, filial, childlike.

fille, *n. f.*, daughter, girl; maiden; female; servant-maid; spinster.

fils, *n. m.*, son.

fin, *n. f.*, end, conclusion, termination, issue, aim, design, view, object, intention; **sans fin** — endlessly.

fin, *adj.*, fine, thin, refined; acute, ingenious; delicate, polite; shrewd, cunning, sly; small.

finir, *v. a. reg.*, to finish, to complete, to end, to terminate; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to finish, to be at an end, to be over, to expire.

fixer, *v. a. reg.*, to fix, to fasten; to settle; to determine.

flamboyant, *adj.*, flaming, blazing,

Flammarion (*Camille*). Astronomer and author and member of the French Academy. Born at Montigny-le-Roi, in 1842.

flanc, *n. m.*, flank, side.

flatter, *v. a. reg.*, to flatter, to tickle, to caress, to cajole, to stroke, to coax, to fawn; [**se**—], *v. r. reg.*, to flatter one's self, to arrogate to one's self.

Fléchier (*Esprit*), celebrated orator and preacher. Bishop of Lavaur, and afterwards of Nîmes (1632–1710).

fléchir, *v. a. reg.*, to bend, to bow; to move, to melt; to persuade, to touch.

fleur, *n. f.*, flower, bloom, blossom; choice, beat, pick; **de fleur en fleur** — from flower to flower; **en fleur** — in bloom.

fleuri, *part.*, flowery, florid, agreeable.

fleurir, *v. n. reg.*, (with certain *irr.* forms, page 138), to flower, to blow; to bloom, to blossom; to thrive, to flourish, to be prosperous; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to ornament with flowers.

fleuve, *n. m.*, river, stream (*which empties into the sea*).

Florian (*Jean-Pierre Claris de*), author and fabulist (1755–94).

florissant, *adj.*, flourishing, prosperous.

flot, *n. m.*, wave, billow, flood, surge; tide; crowd (*of persons*); stream, torrent.

flotter, *v. n. reg.*, to float, to waft; to be irresolute, to fluctuate, to waver.

foi, *n. f.*, faith, belief; fidelity; trust; credit, evidence; proof, testimony; confidence.

fois, *n. f.*, time (*repetition*).

fol, *adj. m.* (See *fou*).

folie, *n. f.*, folly, madness.

folle, *adj. f.* (See *fou*).

follement, *adv.*, foolishly, madly.

fonction, *n. f.*, function, office, duty.

fond, *n. m.*, bottom, ground; foundation; depth; center, heart, further end, most remote part; basis; **au fond** — in the main, at the bottom.

fonder, *v. a. reg.*, to lay the foundation, to build, to erect, to found; to ground, to establish, to endow; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to be founded, to be grounded, to rely, to be concentrated, to center.

fontaine, *n. f.*, fountain; spring.

force, *n. f.*, force, strength, might, power; violence, constraint; command; fortitude, valor.

forcer, *v. a. reg.*, to force, to compel; to break open, to wrench.

forclore, *v. a. irr.*, (*jur*), to foreclose.

forêt, *n. f.*, forest.

forfaire, *v. n. irr.*, to fail in one's duty; to trespass; to forfeit; [—], *v. a. irr.*, to forfeit (*fief*).

forme, *n. f.*, form, shape, figure, make; mode, frame, mould.

former, *v. a. reg.*, to form, to frame, to fashion; to cut out, to mould, to season; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to be made; to be bred; to assume; to improve.

fort, *n. m.*, strong part; stronghold, fort; strength, skill; depth, heat, height; center.

fort, *adj.*, strong, stout, powerful, violent, plentiful; hard, difficult; sturdy, robust; severe.

fort, *adv.*, very, very much, highly, extremely, vastly; hard, forcibly.

fortement, *adv.*, strongly, vigorously, stoutly, forcibly, much; exceedingly.

fortune, *n. f.*, fortune, chance, wealth; (*myth*) fortune.

fou, *n. m.*, **folle,** *n. f.*, madman, madwoman, madcap; jester, fool.

fou, fol, *adj. m.*, **folle,** *f.* (*fol* is used before a noun beginning with a vowel or an h mute), foolish, mad, demented.

foudre, *n. f.*, thunder, thunderbolt, lightning.

fougueux, *adj.*, furious, hot, hasty, impetuous, ardent, spirited, animated, passionate, mettlesome.

foule, *n. f.*, crowd; throng; multitude.

fouler, *v. a. reg.*, to tread, to trample on, to trample down, to oppress; to sprain; to press.

fourmi, *n. f.*, ant.

fourmilière, *n. f.*, ant-hill.

fournir, *v. a. reg.*, to furnish, to provide, to supply, to stock, to store; to make up, to complete; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to contribute, to supply, to be sufficient, to suffice.

fraîche, *adj. f.* (See *frais.*)

frais, *adj. m.*, **fraîche,** *f.*, cool, fresh, coldish; recent, new, youthful; ruddy, florid.

fraise, *n. f.*, strawberry.

franc, *adj. m.*, **franche,** *f.*, free, frank.

français, *adj.*, French.

Français, *n. m.*, Frenchman.

Français, *n. m.*, French.

Française, *n. f.*, Frenchwoman.

France, *n. f.*, France.

franche, *adj. f.* (See *franc.*)

Franche-Comté, *n. f.*, Province in France, the capital is Besançon.

franchement, *adv.*, frankly, freely, openly, plainly, sincerely, boldly, ingenuously.

franchise, *n. f.*, franchise, exemption, immunity, freedom; frankness, sincerity, candor, plainness.

François, *n. m.*, Francis.

Frank (*Félix*), poet and critic. Born at Paris in 1837.

Franklin (*Benjamin*), an American statesman and savant, inventor of the lightning-rod. (1706–1790.)

frapper, *v. a. n. reg.*, to strike, to smite, to slap, to tap, to hit, to make an impression on, to knock, to rap; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to strike one's self; to strike each other, one another; to have one's mind filled with certain thoughts.

fraternité, *n. f.*, fraternity; brotherhood.

frein, *n. m.*, bit, bridle; curb, check; brake; restraint.

frémir, *v. n. reg.*, to rustle; to murmur; to move, to shudder; to quiver; to vibrate; to tremble.

frère, *n. m.*, brother.

frire, *v. a. irr.*, to fry; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to be cooked by frying.

frissonnant, *adj.*, shuddering, shivering.

frissonner, *v. n. reg.*, to shiver, to shudder.

front, *n. m.*, forehead, brow, face, front; boldness.

frontière, *n. f.*, frontier, border, confine, limit.

frugal, *adj.*, frugal.

fruit, *n. m.*, fruit; offspring, advantage; benefit, profit.

fuir, *v. n. irr.*, to flee, to fly; to run away; to elude, to shun, to leak (*paint.*); [—], *v. a. irr.*, to fly, to avoid, to shrink from.

fumer, *v. a. reg.*, to smoke; to manure; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to smoke; to reek; to fret and fume.

furieux, *adj.*, furious.

G.

Gager, *v. a. reg.*, to lay a wager, to bet; to hire; to pay wages to.

gageure, *n. f.*, wager, bet.

gagner, *v. a. n. reg.*, to gain; to earn; to win; to allure, to attract; to reach; to get, to arrive at; to catch.

gai, *adj.*, gay.

gaîment, *adv.*, gaily, merrily; briskly; cheerfully.

gaîté or **gaieté,** *n. f.*, gaiety, merriment, mirth, glee; cheerfulness, mirthfulness, sportiveness, good humor; frolic.

Galatie, *n. f.*, Galatia, a country in the center of Asia Minor.

galet, *n. m.*, pebble; shingle; gravel.

Galswinthe, *n. f.*, Galswinthe was the daughter of Althanagilde, king of the Visigoths; she married Chilpéric in 567, and was strangled by the order of Frédégonde her rival.

garçon, *n. m.*, boy, lad; bachelor; man, fellow; shop-boy; waiter.

garde, *n. f.*, keeping; defence; watching, guard, watch; nurse; custody; charge; **n'avoir garde de** — not to have the inclination, to be far from; **prendre garde à** — to pay attention to; **prendre garde de** — to beware not to. (See *prendre.*)

garder, *v. a. reg.*, to keep, to preserve, to save; to take care of, to nurse; to guard, protect, defend; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to keep from.

gâter, *v. a. reg.*, to spoil, to damage, to hurt, to injure, to impair; to taint, to corrupt.

Gaule, *n. f.*, Gaul.

Gaulois, *n. m.*, Gaul (*inhabitant of Gaul*); Gallic language.

gaulois, *adj.*, Gallic.

gazon, *n. m.*, grass; turf.

geindre, *v. n. irr.*, to moan, to whine.

gémir, *v. n. reg.*, to groan; to moan; to sigh; to bewail.

gemme, *n. f.*, precious stone; [—], *adj*, of gems; **sel gemme** —rock salt.

général, *n. m.*, general.

général, *adj.*, general; **en général** — in general, generally.

généralement, *adv.*, generally, in general.

genêt, *n. m.*, broom (*plant*).

Genève, *n. f.*, Geneva.

génie, *n. m.*, genius, spirit.

genou, *n. m.*, knee; **à genoux** — on one's knees (*kneeling*).

genre, *n. m.*, genus; species; kind, sort; fashion, taste; style, manner; gender; (*paint.*), genre.

gens, *n. m. plu.*, people, persons, men, hands; domestics, servants, attendants.

gentilhomme, *n. m.*, nobleman.

gerbe, *n. f.*, sheaf, ray (*of light*).

gésir, *v. n. irr.*, to lie. (See p. 55, 43.)

glacial, *adj.*, glacial.

gloire, *n. f.*, glory.

glorieux, *adj.*, glorious; glorified, blessed; vainglorious, conceited; proud.

glorifier, *v. a. reg.*, to glorify, to give glory to; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to glorify one's self, to boast.

gorge, *n. f.*, throat; defile, strait, narrow pass; gorge.

Goth, *n. m.*, Goth.

gouffre, *n. m.*, gulf, whirlpool.

Gourdon (*Georges*), poet and dramatist. Born at Lurgères, in 1852.

goût, *n. m.*, taste, savor, relish, smell; inclination; style; liking; manner; fashion.

goûter, *v. a. reg.*, to taste, to relish; to like, to approve of; to enjoy; to smell; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to taste, to smell; to try, to make a trial of; to lunch.

goutte, *n. f.*, drop, small quantity; **goutte à goutte** — drop by drop.

gouvernail, *n. m.*, rudder, helm.

gouvernement, *n. m.*, government.

gouverner, *v. a. n. reg.*, to govern, to rule, to command, to manage, to direct, to look to; to take care of.

gouverneur, *n. m.*, governor, tutor.

grâce, *n. f.*, grace; favor, pardon; mercy, indulgence; gracefulness, elegance; thanks; **de grâce,** for pity's sake.

rendre grâce (see *rendre*), to give thanks, or to return thanks.

grain, *n. m.*, grain; berry; bead.

grammaire, *n. f.*, grammar.

grand, *adj.*, great, large; high, lofty, tall; grand, huge, capacious.

grandeur, *n. f.*, greatness, magnitude; size; tallness, height; dignity; grandeur; grace.

grandiose, *adj.*, grand, imposing.

grandir, *v. a. n. reg.*, to grow; to grow up, to spring up; to grow tall, to grow big; to increase; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to make one's self taller, to become, to grow taller; to become greater, to raise one's self, to rise.

grand'mère, *n. f.*, grandmother.

Grandmougin (*Charles - Jean*), poet. He has given some brilliant lectures on poetry in Paris and in other cities of Europe. Born at Vesoul, in 1850.

grec, *adj. m.*, **grecque,** *f.*, Greek.

grenier, *n. m.*, granary, corn-loft, loft; garret.

grésil, *n. m.*, sleet.

grève, *n. f.*, strand.

Grignan (*Comtesse de*), daughter of Mme. de Sévigné (1648–1705).

gril, *n. f.*, gridiron; **être sur le gril** — to be upon thorns.

gronder, *v. a. reg.*, to chide, to scold, to reprimand; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to growl, to grumble; to rumble; to roar; to mutter; to snarl.

gros, *adj.*, large, fat, big, bulky.

grossir, *v. a. reg.*, to enlarge, to augment, to increase; to swell, to swell out; to magnify.

grouper, *v. a. n. reg.*, to group; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to form into groups, to be grouped.

guère, *adv.*, but little, not much, not very; not long; hardly, scarcely, very few; **ne . . . guère** — (see P. II, page 61).

guérir, *v. a. reg.*, to heal, to cure; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to heal up; to recover one's health; to be cured; to get rid, to be rid of.

guerre, *n. f.*, war; **faire guerre** — to wage war; **en guerre** — at war.

guerrier, *n. m. and adj.*, warrior; warlike, martial.

guide, *n. m.*, guide; guide-book.

guider, *v. a. reg.*, to guide, to lead or conduct; to direct.

Guizot (*François - Pierre - Guillaume*), statesman, professor, historian (1787–1875).

H.

Habile, *adj.*, able, clever, skilful, expert, sharp, quick, qualified; capable.

habilité, *n. f.*, ability, skill, cleverness, skilfulness.

habit, *n. m.*, garment, dress, apparel, garb; coat.

habitant, *n. m.*, inhabitant, resident.

habiter, *v. a. n. reg.*, to inhabit, to dwell in, to live in, to reside in, to frequent.

habituer, *v. a. reg.*, to use, to accustom, to habituate, to inure.

†**hâbler,** *v. n. reg.*, to brag, to boast.

†**hache,** *n. f.*, hatchet, axe.

†**hagard,** *adj.*, haggard, wild.

†**haie**, *n. f.*, hedge.
†**haillon**, *n. m.*, rag, tatters.
†**haine**, *n. f.*, hate, hatred, spite.
†**haïr**, *v. a. irr.*, to hate, to detest, to loathe.
†**haler**, *v. a. reg.*, to haul; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to tan, to burn.
†**haleter**, *v. n.*, to pant for breath, to puff.
†**halle**, *n. f.*, hall.
†**halte**, *n. f.*, stop, halting place.
†**hamac**, *n. m.*, hammock.
†**hameau**, *n. m.*, hamlet.
†**hanche**, *n. f.*, hip, haunch.
†**hangar**, *n. m.*, shed, out-house.
†**hanneton**, *n. m.*, may-bug.
†**hanter**, *v. a. reg.*, to haunt.
†**happer**, *v. a. reg.*, to snap, to snap up, to catch.
†**harangue**, *n. f.*, speech, address, oration.
†**harasser**, *v. a. reg.*, to harass, to trouble, to tire out.
†**harceler**, *v. a. reg.* or *irr.*, to attack repeatedly, to torment.
†**hardes**, *n. f. plur.*, clothes.
†**hardi**, *adj.*, bold, audacious.
†**hareng**, *n. m.*, herring,
†**hargneux**, *adj.*, snappish, cross, vicious.
†**haricot**, *n. m.*, kidney-bean; mutton-stew.
harmonieux, *adj.*, harmonious, musical, friendly (*of colors*).
†**harnais** (or †**harnois**), *n. m.*, harness, horse-trappings.
†**harpe**, *n. f.* harp.
†**hasard**, *n. m.*, chance, hazard, risk, accident.
†**hasarder**, *v. a. reg.*, to hazard, to risk, to venture, to run the risk.
†**hâte**, *n. f.*, haste.
†**hâter**, *v. a. reg.*, to hasten, to forward, to hurry, to hurry on; to push on.
†**haut**, *adv.*, high; loud; aloud; loudly; **parler haut** — to speak out, to speak aloud; **là-haut** — up there, up above.
†**hauteur**, *n. f.*, height, eminence.
†**Havre**, or **le Havre**, *n. m.*, Havre; an important seaport in northern France, near the mouth of the river Seine.
†**Helvétie**, *n. f.*, Helvetia, a name for Switzerland.
†**hennir**, *v. n.*, to neigh.
†**hennissement**, *n. m.*, neighing.
†**Henri**, *n. m.*, Henry.
†**Henri IV** — Henry IV., son of Anthony of Bourbon, and Jeanne d'Albret, Queen of Navarre; he succeeded Henry III. and was the first King of the house of Bourbon (1589–1610).
Henriette, *n. f.*, Henrietta.
Henriot, *n. m.*, diminutive of *Henri*.
†**héraut**, *n. m.*, herald.
herbe, *n. f.*, herb, grass.
†**hérisser**, *v. a.*, to bristle, to bristle up.
hériter, *v. a. n. reg.*, to inherit, to be heir; to succeed.
héritier, *n. m.*, heir, inheritor.
héroïne, *n. f.*, heroine.
héroïque, *adj.*, heroic.
héroïsme, *n. m.*, heroism.
†**héron**, *n. m.*, heron.
†**héros**, *n. m.*, hero.

hésiter, *v. n. reg.*, to hesitate, to falter, to waver, to be doubtful.

†**hêtre**, *n. m.*, beech-tree.

heure, *n. f.*, hour; **de bonne heure** — early.

heureux, *adj.*, happy; blessed, blissful; lucky, fortunate; prosperous, favorable, auspicious; good; excellent, rare.

†**heurter**, *v. a. n. reg.*, to run against, to knock against, to strike; to hit; to jostle; to shock, to hurt, to offend, to dash, to knock (*at a door*).

†**hibou**, *n. m.*, owl.

†**hideux**, *adj.*, ugly, hideous.

hier, *adv.*, yesterday.

†**hiérarchie**, *n. f.*, hierarchy.

†**hisser**, *v. a. reg.*, to hoist.

histoire, *n. f.*, history, story.

historique, *adj.*, historical.

hiver, *n. m.*, winter.

†**hobereau**, *n. m.*, country nobleman.

†**hocher**, *v. a. reg.*, to wag, to shake, to toss.

†**Hollande**, *n. f.*, Holland, a small country in the north of Europe on the North Sea; also called Netherlands.

†**homard**, *n. m.*, lobster.

Homère, *n. m.*, Homer.

homme, *n. m.*, man.

†**Hongrie**, *n. f.*, Hungary; the eastern part of the Austro-Hungarian Empire.

honnête, *adj.*, honest, upright, virtuous, becoming, modest, civil, kind, courteous, polite; reasonable; suitable, proper.

honneur, *n. m.*, honor, credit.

honorer, *v. a. reg.*, to honor, to pay honor, to do credit to, to be an honor to; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to acquire honor; to do one's self honor; to think, to deem; to take pride in.

†**honte**, *n. f.*, shame, disgrace, reproach; **avoir honte** — to be ashamed.

†**honteux**, *adj.*, ashamed; bashful, shy; shameful, disgraceful, scandalous, disreputable.

†**hoquet**, *n. m.*, hiccough.

†**horde**, *n. f.*, horde, band of criminals.

†**horion**, *n. m.*, blow, thump.

horizon, *n. m.*, horizon.

horreur, *n. f.*, horror; horrid or shocking thing; awe, abhorrence; **avoir horreur de** — to have a horror of, to abhor.

†**hors**, *prep.*, out; beyond; but, except, save; **hors de** — outside of.

hôtel-Dieu, *n. m.*, hospital.

†**hotte**, *n. f.*, dosser, basket (*held by straps, to be carried on the back*).

†**houblon**, *n. m.*, hops.

†**houille**, *n. f.*, coal.

†**houle**, *n. f.*, rolling wave, surge, swell (*of the sea*).

†**housse**, *n. f.*, cover (*for furniture*).

†**houx**, *n. m.*, holly.

Huber (*Pierre*), Swiss naturalist (1777–1840).

†**huche**, *n. f.*, trough.

†**huer**, *v. a. reg.*, to hoot,

Hugo (*Victor-Marie*), illustrious poet, dramatist, novelist, and

statesman. Chief of the romantic school. Born at Besançon in 1802, died in Paris in 1885.

†**Huguenot**, *n. m.* and *adj.*, Huguenot.

†**huit**, *adj.*, eight.

†**huitaine**, *n. f.*, week; **dans la huitaine** — in the course of a week.

†**huitième**, *adj.*, eighth.

humain, *adj.*, human; humane.

humanité, *n. f.*, humanity; human nature; mankind; *plu.*, humanities.

†**hune**, *n. f.*, top (*of a boat*).

†**huppe**, *n. f.*, tuft.

†**hure**, *n. f.*, head (*of a boar*).

†**hurler**, *v. n. reg.*, to howl.

†**hussard**, *n. m.*, hussar (*a kind of cavalryman*).

†**hutte**, *n. f.*, hut, cabin.

I.

Ici, *adv.*, here, hither, in this place; now.

idéal, *n. m.*, ideal.

idée, *n. f.*, idea, notion, perception; fancy; sketch; mind, head; thought; taste.

idylle, *n. f.*, idyl.

igné, *adj.*, fiery, igneous.

il, *per. pro. m.*, he; it; there; *plu.*, **ils**, they.

illusion, *n. f.*, illusion.

illustre, *adj.*, illustrious.

imagination, *n. f.*, imagination.

imaginer, *v. a. reg.*, to imagine, to conceive, to contrive; to think.

imbécillité, *n. f.*, stupidity, imbecility.

imboire, *v. a. irr.*, to imbue; to impress, to tincture.

imitation, *n. f.*, imitation.

imiter, *v. a. reg.*, to imitate, to copy, to mimic, to take off.

immédiatement, *adv.*, immediately; at once.

immense, *adj.*, immense, infinite; boundless.

immensité, *n. f.*, immensity, infiniteness, infinitude.

immobile, *adj.*, immovable, motionless.

immortaliser, *v. a. reg.*, to immortalize.

impatience, *n. f.*, impatience; eagerness; restlessness.

impénétrable, *adj.*, impenetrable, impervious; unfathomable, inscrutable.

imperfection, *n. f.*, imperfection, defect.

impéritie, *n. f.*, incapacity, unskilfulness, ignorance.

impie, *adj.*, impious, ungodly.

importer, *v. a. reg.*, to import, to introduce; [—], *v. imper.*, to import, to be of moment, of consequence, to concern; to matter, to signify; **n'importe** — no matter, never mind.

importuner, *v. a. reg.*, to importune, to annoy, to plague, to tease, to trouble.

impossible, *adj.*, impossible.

imprégner, *v. a. reg.*, to impregnate.

impression, *n. f.*, impression; impress; print; printing.

improviser, *v. a. n. reg.*, to improvise, to extemporize, to produce extempore.

imprudent, *adj.*, imprudent, unadvised, unwise, incautious.

imputer, *v. a. reg.*, to impute, to attribute; to ascribe to; to charge with; to deduct.

inaccoutumé, *adj.*, unusual, unwonted.

inattendu, *adj.*, unexpected.

incertain, *adj.*, uncertain, questionable; unsettled, unsteady, inconstant.

inciter, *v. a. reg.*, to incite, to excite.

incliner, *v. a. reg.*, to incline, to slope, to stoop; to bow, to bend; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to incline, to lean; to be disposed.

inclus, *part.*, enclosed; **ci-inclus** — herein enclosed.

incompréhensible, *adj.*, incomprehensible, unintelligible, inscrutable.

inconnu, *adj.*, unknown.

inconséquent, *adj.*, inconsistent.

inconvénient, *n. m.*, inconvenience; disadvantage, objection.

inculte, *adj.*, uncultivated; untilled, waste; unpolished, rude.

Inde, *n. f.*, India; **les Indes** — the Indies.

indéfini, *adj.*, indefinite.

indemne, *adj.*, unharmed, uninjured, compensated.

indemniser, *v. a. reg.*, to compensate, to make good, to indemnify.

indemnité, *n. f.*, compensation, indemnity.

indicatif, *n. m.* and *adj.*, indicative, indicative mood.

indigner, *v. a. reg.*, to render indignant; [**s'** —], *v. r. reg.*, to be indignant.

indiquer, *v. a. reg.*, to indicate, to show, to point out; to direct to, to inform of, to acquaint with, to appoint.

indiscret, *adj.*, indiscreet, inconsiderate, unwary; inquisitive; injudicious.

indomptable, *adj.*, untamable, ungovernable.

induire, *v. a. irr.*, to lead; to induce; to infer.

indulgent, *adj.*, lenient, indulgent, considerate.

industrieux, *adj.*, ingenious, skilful, industrious.

ineptie, *n. f.*, ineptness, foolishness.

inertie, *n. f.*, inertia.

inévitable, *adj.*, inevitable, unavoidable.

inexpugnable, *adj.*, impregnable.

infaisable, *adj.*, impossible, impracticable.

infini, *n. m.*, infinite.

infini, *adj.*, infinite, boundless, endless; numberless.

infiniment, *adv.*, infinitely, without end; extremely, exceedingly.

infinitif, *n. m.* and *adj.*, infinitive, infinitive mood.

infortune, *n. f.*, misfortune, adversity.

ingérer, *v. a. reg.*, to introduce into the stomach through the mouth ; [s'—], *v. r. reg.*, to meddle with.

ingrat, *n. m.* and *adj.*, unthankful, ungrateful ; thankless ; unprofitable, unfruitful, sterile ; unpleasant.

inhabile, *adj.*, unskilful, unqualified, incapable.

innocent, *adj.*, innocent.

innomé, *adj.*, unnamed, nameless.

inquiet, *adj.*, anxious.

inquiéter, *v. a. reg.*, to make uneasy, to disturb ; to trouble ; [s' —], *v. r. reg.*, to be uneasy, to be anxious.

inscrire, *v. a. irr.*, to inscribe, to enter, to register, to impanel (*jury*); [s' —], *v. r. irr.*, to inscribe one's self ; to enter one's name.

insecte, *n. m.*, insect.

insensé, *n. m.*, madman ; fool.

insouciance, *n. f.*, carelessness, thoughtlessness, heedlessness, listlessness.

insouciant, *adj.*, careless, thoughtless, heedless, listless.

inspiration, *n. f.*, inspiration.

inspirer, *v. a. reg.*, to inspire ; to breathe, to suggest, to prompt ; to instil ; to inhale.

instant, *n. m.*, instant, moment.

instinct, *n. m.*, instinct.

instruire, *v. a. irr.*, to instruct, to teach, to inform, to acquaint ; (*jur.*), to investigate, to examine, to proceed; [s' —], *v. r. irr.*, to improve one's self ; to inform ; to be the subject of inquiry.

intellectuel, *adj.*, intellectual.

intelligence, *n. f.*, intellect ; intelligence ; understanding ; knowledge ; harmony ; correspondence ; spirit ; skill, ability.

intelligent, *adj.*, intelligent.

intense, *adj.*, intense, violent, severe.

interdire, *v. a. irr.*, to prohibit, to forbid, to interdict ; to amaze, to confound ; (*jur.*), to declare a man incapable of managing his own affairs.

intéressant, *adj.*, interesting.

intéresser, *v. a. reg.*, to interest, to concern ; to give a share to.

intérêt, *n. m.*, interest, concern ; share ; *plu.*, interest.

interrogativement, *adv.*, interrogatively.

intervalle, *n. m.*, interval, interstice ; intervening space.

intervenir, *v. n. irr.*, to intervene, to interfere ; to interpose ; to occur.

intime, *n. m. f.* and *adj.*, intimate ; inmost.

intituler, *v. a. reg.*, to entitle, to call.

intrépide, *adj.*, intrepid, dauntless, fearless, resolute, bold.

introduire, *v. a. irr.*, to introduce, to show in, to bring in ; to conduct ; [s'—], *v. r. irr.*, to gain admittance ; to intrude.

inventer, *v. a. reg.*, to invent, to find out, to contrive; to imagine, to fabricate, to forge.
invité, *n. m.*, guest.
inviter, *v. a. reg.*, to invite, to bid, to beg; to allure, to attract, to tempt.
ironie, *n. f.*, irony.
ironique, *adj.*, ironic, ironical.
irrégulier, *adj.*, irregular.
irriter, *v. a. reg.*, to irritate, to incense; to anger, to exasperate; to provoke, to excite, to enrage.
issir, *v. a. irr.* (page 138), to be born, to spring from, to issue.
Italie, *n. f.*, Italy.
italien, *adj.*, *m.*, Italian.

J.

Jacobin, *n. m.*, refers to the Jacobin club, a society composed of the most visionary members of the republican party during the Revolution, and holding their meetings in the convent of the Jacobins, Rue Saint-Honoré, at Paris, from 1790 to 1794.
jaloux, *adj.*, jealous; desirous, anxious; inclining on one side (*as of a carriage, etc.*).
jamais, *adv.*, ever, never; **à jamais, pour jamais** — forever; **au grand jamais** — never, to all eternity; **ne . . . jamais,** never.
janvier, *n. m.*, January.
Japon, *n. m.*, Japan.
jardin, *n. m.*, garden.
jaune, *adj.*, yellow.
jaunir, *v. a. reg.*, to make yellow, to dye yellow; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to grow yellow, to turn yellow.
Java, *n. m.*, Java.
je, *per. pro.*, I.
Jean, *n. m.*, John.
Jérusalem, a city in Asiatic Turkey, formerly capital of Palestine, later of the kingdom of the same name (1099–1187).
jeter, *v. a. reg.*, to throw, to cast, to fling, to hurl; to throw down, to shoot out, to shoot forth; to empty; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to throw one's self; to fall on, to fall upon.
jeu, *n. m.*, play; sport; fun; game.
jeune, *adj.*, young.
jeûne, *n. m.*, fast, fasting, abstinence from food.
jeunesse, *n. f.*, youth.
joie, *n. f.*, joy, gladness; glee; mirth.
joindre, *v. a. irr.*, to join, to put together; to add; to unite; to annex; to overtake; to come up to; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to join; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to be adjacent, contiguous.
joint, *part.*, joined, added; **ci-joint** — herewith.
joli, *adj.*, pretty; nice; fine.
Joseph, *n. m.*, Joseph.
jouer, *v. a. reg.*, to play; to stake; to move; to perform, to act; to feign, to imitate; to make game

of; [—], *v. n, reg.*, to play, to sport; to trifle; to run the risk; [se —], *v. r. reg.*, to sport, to make game of, to baffle; to do with facility.

joujou, *n. m.*, plaything.

jour, *n. m.*, day, light; **respirer le jour** — to enter into life; **vieux jours** — old age; **grand jour** — broad daylight.

Jourdan (*Louis*), journalist and author. Born at Toulon in 1810, died at Algiers 1881.

journée, *n. f.*, day; day's work; day's journey.

joyeux, *adj.*, joyful, merry, cheerful, mirthful.

jugement, *n. m.*, judgment, opinion, view; trial, sentence; **mettre en jugement** — to indict.

juger, *v. a. reg.*, to judge; to conjecture, to imagine; to try; to sentence; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to judge; to pass sentence, to think, to deem.

juillet, *n. m.*, July.

jumeau, *adj. m.*, **jumelle,** *f.*, twin.

jument, *n. f.*, mare.

Jura, *n. m.*, **Jura,** mountains between France and Switzerland.

jusqu'à ce que, *conj. loc.*, until.

jusque, *prep.*, to, even, as far as, till, until; down to; up to; **jusqu'où** — how far; **jusqu'à** — until, till.

juste, *n. m.*, upright man; what is just.

juste, *adj.*, just, equitable, lawful, appropriate; apposite; right; upright, righteous; fit, proper, exact; **il est juste** — it is just, lawful, proper, exact.

juste, *adv.*, just, exactly, accurately, precisely; **au juste** — exactly, precisely, just.

justice, *n. f.*, justice.

justifier, *v. a. reg.*, to justify; to vindicate, to prove, to make good.

L.

La, *def. art. f.*, the. (See *le.*)

la, *per. pro. f.*, her, it. (See *le.*)

là, *adv.*, there; then; that; it; thither.

labeur, *n. m.*, labor, toil, work.

laceure, *n. f.*, lacing.

La Fontaine (*Jean de*), illustrious fabulist, born at Château-Thierry (1621–1695).

laisser, *v. a. reg.*, to leave, to quit, to abandon; to suffer, to permit; to let, to allow; to let alone; to omit; to leave off; to leave out; to give up.

lait, *n. m.*, milk.

laitage, *n. m.*, milk-food.

Lamartine (*Alphonse de*), author, poet, statesman (1790–1869).

lame, *n. f.*, plate; blade; sword; billow, wave, surge.

lamentable, *adj.*, lamentable; woful; mournful.

lampe, *n. f.*, lamp.

landau, *n. m.*, landau.

lande, *n. f.*, waste land, moor.

langue, *n. f.*, tongue; language.
laquelle, *rel.* and *inter. pro.* (See *lequel.*)
large, *adj.*, broad, wide, large; great, grand; lax.
larme, *n, f.*, tear; drop.
las, *adj.*, weary, exhausted.
lasser, *v. a. reg.*, to tire, to weary, to fatigue.
Latin, *n. m.*, Latin.
latin, *adj.*, Latin.
latitude, *n. f.*, latitude; extent; climate.
le, *def. art. m.*, **la,** *fem.*, **les,** *plu. m. f.*, the.
le, *per. pro. m.*, **la,** *f.*, **les,** *plu. m. f.*, him, her, it, them, so.
leçon, *n. f.*, lesson, lecture, reading.
lecture, *n. f.*, reading; perusal.
Legouvé (*Ernest*), dramatic author, and a member of the French Academy (1807).
légume, *n. m.*, vegetables.
Lemaître (*Jules*), dramatic author, novelist, and critic. Celebrated for his studies on the modern writers. Born at Vennecy, in 1853.
lemme, *n. m.*, lemma.
Lemnos, *n. m.*, Lemno, an island in the Ægean sea, belonging to Turkey.
lent, *adj.*, slow, sluggish.
lequel, *m. rel. pro.*, **laquelle,** *f.* **lesquels,** *plu. m.*, **lesquelles,** *plu. f.*, who, whom, that, which; *inter. pro.*, which one, which.
lequel, *inter. pro. m.*, **laquelle,** *f.*, **lesquels,** *plu. m.*, **lesquelles,** *plu. f.*, which, which one.
les, *per. pro. plu.*, them. (See *le.*)
les, *def. art. plu.*, the. (See *le.*)
lesquelles, *pro.* (See *lequel.*)
lettre, *n. f.*, letter.
leur, *per. pro.*, to them, them.
(le) leur, *poss. pro. m.*, **(la) leur,** *f.*, **(les) leurs,** *plu.*, theirs.
leur, *poss. adj. m. f.*, **leurs,** *m. f. plu.*, their.
leurs, *poss. adj. m. f. plu.* (See *leur.*)
lever, *v. a. n. reg.*, to raise, lift up, heave; to take up; to hold up; to pull up; to dress; to gather; to collect; to grow; to rise; to spring up; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to rise; to get up, to arise; to stand up; to start up.
liberté, *n. f.*, liberty; **en liberté** — free.
libre, *adj.*, free; at liberty; unguarded, unconfined, bold, broad; rid, exempt.
lien, *n. m.*, band, rope, strap; *plu.*, bonds, ties, chains.
lier, *v. a. reg.*, to bind, to bind down; to fasten, to tie, to tie down, up; to join; to link, to connect; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to bind, tie; to become acquainted with; to form a connection.
lierre, *n. f.*, ivy.
lieu, *n. m.*, place, spot, ground; cause, reason, occasion; **avoir lieu** — to take place, to happen; **tenir lieu** — to take the place of, to stand in the place of.
lieue, *n. f.*, league.
ligne, *n. f.*, line; path.
limite, *n. f.*, limit, landmark, boundary, bound, confine.

limiter, *v. a. reg.*, to limit, to bound ; to circumscribe.

lion, *n. m.*, lion.

lire, *v. a. irr.*, to read, to recognize.

lis, *n. m.*, lily; **fleur de lis** (*her.*), flower de luce.

lit, *n. m.*, bed ; **ciel de lit** — canopy.

littéraire, *adj.*, literary.

littérature, *n. f.*, literature, scholarship, learning.

livre, *n. m.*, book.

livrer, *v. a. reg.*, to deliver ; to deliver up, over ; to betray; to give up ; to engage (*in battle*); **[se —],** *v. r. reg.*, to deliver one's self up, over; to surrender; to devote; to dedicate; to confide; to expose one's self.

loger, *v. a. reg.*, to lodge, to harbor, to give a lodging, to house, **[—],** *v. n. reg.*, to lodge, to live, to put up.

logique, *n. f.*, logic.

logis, *n. m.*, lodging, dwelling.

loi, *n. f.*, law, power, authority; **de par la loi** — by the authority of the law.

loin, *adv.*, far, far off, far back ; a long way, at a distance, remote.

loin de, *prep.*, far from.

loin que, *conj. loc.*, far from.

Loire, *n. f.*, Loire.

Londres, *n. m.*, London.

long, *adj. m.* **longue,** *f.*, long, slow, tedious.

longtemps, *adv.*, long, a long while ; a great while ; **de longtemps** — for a long time.

lors, *adv.*, then ; **dès lors** — from that time ; **lors de** — at the time of ; **lors même que** — even when.

lorsque, *conj.*, when.

Loti (*Pierre*), pseudonyme of Viaud (*Louis-Marie-Julien*), author and officer in the French marine service. Born at Rochefort, 1850.

louer, *v. a. reg.*, to let, to hire, to rent, to lease, to take, to rent ; **louer,** *v. a. reg.*, to praise, to commend, to laud.

louis, *n. m.*, louis, (*an old French coin equal to nineteen shillings*); **louis d'or** — louis d'or (*of gold*).

Louis, *n. m.*, Louis.

Louis XI, King of France. Louis XI. was the son and successor of Charles VII. (1461–1483).

Louis-Philippe d'Orléans, son of Philippe-Égalité, Duke of Orleans. He was chosen King of France after the Revolution of July, 1830, reigned under the name of *Louis Philippe Ier*, and was dethroned Feb. 24, 1848 (1773–1850).

Louis XIV, Louis le Grand, son and successor of Louis XIII. (1643–1715).

Louis XVI, Louis XVI., grandson and successor of Louis XV. He was born in 1754, and died on the scaffold Jan. 21, 1793.

loup, *n. m.*, wolf.

lourdement, *adv.*, heavily ; clumsily ; grossly.

Louvre, *n. m.*, Louvre (*old palace of the kings of France in Paris*).
Lucile, *n. f.*, Lucile.
lueur, *n. f.*, glimmer, light, glimpse, gleam.
lugubre, *adj.*, mournful, dismal, lugubrious.
lui, *per. pro.*, he, him, to him; her, to her; it, to it.
luire, *v. n. irr.*, to shine, to glitter; to gleam.
lumière, *n. f.*, light; information; intelligence.
lune, *n. f.*, moon.
lunette, *n. f.*, spy-glass, eye-glass; *plu.*, spectacles.
lutte, *n. f.*, struggle, contest, strife.
lutter, *v. n. reg.*, to wrestle; to struggle, to contend, to strive.

M.

Ma, *poss. adj. f.*, my. (See *mon.*)
macaroni, *n. m.*, macaroni.
madame, *n. f.*, Madam, Mrs., lady (*used only in addressing a*).
mademoiselle, *n. f.*, young lady (*used only in addressing a*), miss.
magister, *n. m.*, school-master.
magnolia, *n. m.*, magnolia.
mail, *n. m.*, mail.
main, *n. f.*, hand; handwriting.
maintenant, *adv.*, now, at this time, at present, nowadays, by this time.
maintenir, *v. a. irr.*, to sustain; to keep up; to maintain; to secure; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to hold out; to be kept up; to stand.
mairie, *n. f.*, mayoralty; city-hall.
mais, *conj.*, but.
maison, *n. f.*, house, habitation; family; race.
maître, *n. m.*, master, owner; instructor, teacher; director; chief.
maîtriser, *v. a. reg.*, to master, to domineer, to lord, to get mastery over; to overcome, to subdue.
majeur, *adj.*, major, greater, superior, of age.
mal, *n. m.*, evil, ill; harm, pain, ache, sickness, complaint, mischief; misfortune; **mal à la tête** — headache; **mal au pied** — sore foot; **faire du mal** — to do harm.
mal, *adv.*, ill, wrong, amiss, badly; uncomfortably; on bad terms.
maladie, *n. f.*, disease, disorder.
maladif, *adj. m.*, **maladive,** *f.*, sickly, unhealthy.
malfaire, *v. n. irr.*, to do evil.
malgré, *prep.*, in spite of, notwithstanding.
malgré que, *conj. loc.*, notwithstanding.
malheur, *n. m.*, misfortune; mishap; unhappiness.
malheureux, *adj.*, unfortunate, unlucky; unhappy; miserable, wretched, poor, needy.
malin, *adj. m.*, **maligne,** *f.*, malign.
mander, *v. a. reg.*, to write, to write word, to send word, to send for.
manger, *v. a. n. reg.*, to eat; to eat up; to consume, to squander away, to run through; to take

one's meals, to feed; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to eat each other; to hurt each other.

manger, *n. m.*, eating, victuals, food.

mangeure, *n. f.*, victuals.

manière, *n. f.*, manner, way; sort, kind; style, mannerism; **à la manière de** — in the style of; **de manière à** — so as to; **de manière que,** *conj. loc.*, so that, so as to.

manquer, *v. a. reg.*, to miss, to lose; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to miss, to fail; to be wanting; to stand in need of; to be near; to miscarry.

Mans, or **Le Mans,** *n. m.*, Le Mans, an important city of western France.

manteau, *n. m.*, cloak; mantle; **être en manteau** — to wear a cloak.

maraudage, *n. m.*, marauding; plundering.

marche, *n. f.*, walk; walking; gait; march; progress, advance; procession; step, stair; conduct; move.

marcher, *v. n. reg.*, to walk, to step; to tread; to go, to travel, to march; to sail, to run, to ply; to move on.

maréchal, *n. m.*, marshal, farrier.

Marguerite, *n. f.*, Margaret.

mari, *n. m.*, husband.

Marie-Antoinette, *n. f.*, Mary Antoinette, the unfortunate wife of Louis XVI., beheaded Oct. 16, 1793.

Marie Stuart — Mary Stuart, daughter of James V., King of Scotland, and Mary of Lorraine (1542–1587).

marquer, *v. a. reg.*, to mark, to stamp, to brand; to leave marks; to mark down, to note; to mark out, to trace out; to tell, to mention, to write; to show, to testify; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to make its appearance; to be remarked, to be evident; to be remarkable, distinguished; to be of note.

mars, *n. m.*, March.

Marseille, *n. m.*, Marseilles, the most important French port on the Mediterranean sea.

masse, *n. f.*, mass, heap, lump; hoard; stock; **en masse** — in a body.

Massillon (*Jean-Baptiste*), celebrated orator, and Bishop of Clermont (1663–1742).

mât, *n. m.*, mast.

matelot, *n. m.*, seaman, sailor.

matière, *n. f.*, matter, subject, cause, reason, motive.

matin, *n. m.*, morning; forenoon; **de grand matin** — very early; **un beau matin** — some fine day.

matinal, *adj.*, pertaining to the early morning, early.

maudire, *v. a. irr.*, to curse, to imprecate.

Maupassant (*Guy de*), French story writer and novelist, born in 1850, at the château de Miromesnil, department of the Seine-Inférieure, died July 6, 1893.

mauvais, *adj.*, bad, wicked, evil; ill-natured, mischievous.

maux, *n. m. plu.* (See *mal.*)

maxime, *n. f.*, maxim.

me, *per. pro.*, me, to me.

méchant, *n. m.*, wicked person, evil doer.

méchant, *adj.*, bad, wretched, worthless; wicked, dishonest; sorry; ill-natured; mischievous; wayward, naughty, unkind.

méconnaître, *v. a. irr.*, not to know; to ignore, to slight, not to appreciate; to disown; to disregard; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to forget one's self.

mécontent, *adj.*, dissatisfied, ill-satisfied, discontented.

médecin, *n. m.*, doctor, physician.

médire, *v. n. irr.*, to speak ill; to slander; to backbite, to traduce.

méditation, *n. f.*, meditation.

méditer, *v. a. reg.*, to meditate, to think over; to plan; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to contemplate.

méfaire, *v. n. irr.*, to do evil.

meilleur, *adj.*, better, best. (See *bon.*)

mélange, *n. m.*, mixture, mingling; medley.

Melchior, *n. m.*, Melchior.

mêler, *v. a. reg.*, to mingle, to mix; to blend, to jumble; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to be mingled; to tamper; to trouble one's self; to intermeddle.

mélodieux, *adj.*, melodious.

même, *adj.*, same, self, very.

même, *adv.*, even, also, likewise; **de même que,** *conj. loc.*, the same, so, like.

mémoire, *n. f.*, memory, recollection, remembrance.

menacer, *v. a. reg.*, to menace, to threaten; to forebode, to portend.

mener, *v. a. reg.*, to carry, to conduct, to lead, to bring; to direct, to command, to guide; to take along with; to introduce.

mentir, *v. n. irr.*, to lie, to tell a lie, a story, a falsehood, an untruth.

menu, *adj.*, small, slender, spare, thin, inconsiderable.

menuisier, *n. m.*, joiner, carpenter.

méprendre (se), *v. r. irr.*, to mistake, to be mistaken; (*fig.*), to be wanting in respect, to forget one's self.

mépris, *n. m.*, contempt, scorn, contumely.

mer, *n. f.*, sea, deep; **à la mer** — overboard (*into the sea*); **en pleine mer** — on the open sea, on the high seas.

mère, *n. f.*, mother.

mérite, *n. m.*, merit, worth; desert, attainments.

mériter, *v. a. n. reg.*, to deserve, to merit.

merveilleux, *adj.*, marvelous.

mes, *poss. adj. plu.*, my. (See *mon.*)

messeoir, *v. n. irr.*, to be unbecoming, not to be fit.

messidor, *n. m.*, Messidor, the tenth month in the calendar of the first French republic, from June 19th to July 18th.

mesure, *n. f.*, measure, dimension; bound; limit, extent; propriety; **sans mesure** — without measure, limit; immeasurable; **à mesure,** *adv.*, in proportion; **à mesure de,** *prep.*, according to; **à mesure que,** *conj. loc.*, in proportion as, according as; **outre mesure,** *adv.*, excessively.

mettre, *v. a. irr.*, to put, to place, to lay, to set; to put on, to wear; to devote; to employ; to invert; to reduce; to bring to light; to give birth to; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to put one's self; to dress; to begin; to stand; **se mettre à** — (before an *infinitive*) to begin to; **se mettre peu en peine** — to care but little.

meuble, *n. m.*, household goods, furniture; piece of furniture.

meurtre, *n. m.*, murder.

Mexique, *n. m.*, Mexico.

Michelet (*Jules*), historian, and author of a number of miscellaneous works (1798–1874).

(le) mien, *poss. pro. m.*, **(la) mienne** — mine; **(les) miens** — my relations or family; my friends, men, subjects, dynasty.

mieux, *n. m.*, better; best.

mieux, *adv.*, better, best; rather, more comfortable, etc. (*comparative* of *bien*, which see).

Mignet (*François-Auguste*), historian (1796–1884).

milieu, *n. m.*, middle, midst, heart, centre; expedient, medium, mean.

mille, *n. f.* and *adj.*, thousand, a thousand.

mille, *n. m.*, mile.

millier, *n. m.*, thousand, thousand-weight.

million, *n. m.*, million.

mineur, *adj.*, minor, under age, less.

ministre, *n. m.*, minister; clergyman; servant.

minutie, *n. f.*, trifle.

Mirabeau (*Riquetti, Comte de*), the greatest orator of the Constituent Assembly (1749–1791).

miroir, *n. m.*, mirror.

mission, *n. f.*, mission.

mode, *n. f.*, mode, fashion, vogue; way; *plu.*, millinery; **être à la mode** — to be in fashion; **à la mode parisienne** — in the Parisian style.

modèle, *n. m.*, model, copy, pattern.

modérer, *v. a. reg.*, to moderate, to abate; to restrain, to restrict; to lessen, to reduce, to curb.

moelleux, *adj.*, marrowy; pithy; soft, mellow.

mœurs, *n. f. plu.*, manners, morals, habits, inclinations, ways; customs.

moi, *per. pro.*, I, me, to me.

moindre, *adj.*, less.

moins, *adv.*, less; under; **au moins** — at least; at all events; **du moins** — at least; **à moins** — for less; **à moins de,** *prep.*,

unless, without; **à moins que**, *conj. loc.*, unless.

mois, *n. m.*, month.

mol, *adj, m.* (See *mou.*)

Molière (*Jean-Baptiste Poquelin*), the greatest writer of French comedy (1622–1673).

molle, *adj. f.* (See *mou.*)

Mollevaut (*Charles-Louis*), poet, professor of literature and rhetoric, member of the Academy of Inscriptions (1777–1844).

moment, *n. m.*, moment; time; interval.

mon, *poss. adj. m.*, **ma**, *f.*, **mes**, *plu. m. f.*, my.

monarchie, *n. f.*, monarchy.

monde, *n. m.*, world, universe; mankind, man; people, company; **tout le monde** — everybody, everyone.

monnaie, *n. f.*, coin, money; change; mint; coinage; currency.

monseigneur, *n. m.*, my lord.

monsieur, *n. m.*, Mr., Sir, gentleman.

montagne, *n. f.*, mountain; range, ridge of mountains.

Montaigne (*Michel de*), French moralist and author of Essays (1533–1592).

Montalembert (*Charles, Comte de*), orator, publicist, and author (1810–1870).

monter, *v. n, reg.*, to ascend; to mount; to go or come up; to rise; to set up; to furnish; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to amount; to provide one's self; to get excited, to rise, to reach.

Montesquieu (*Charles de Secondat, baron de*), French publicist and author (1689–1755).

montrer, *v. a. reg.*, to show, to exhibit, to point out; to teach; to set forth; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to show one's self; to appear; to look.

monument, *n. m.*, monument; edifice; tomb.

moral, *adj.*, moral.

mort, *n. f.*, death, decease.

mort, *n. m.*, **morte**, *f.*, dead person, deceased; corpse.

mot, *n. m.*, word; **mot pour mot**, also **mot à mot** — word for word.

mou, mol, *adj. m.*, **molle**, *f.* (*mol* is used only before a noun beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute), soft, mellow; tame.

mouche, *n. f.*, fly.

moudre, *v. a. irr.*, to grind, to mill.

moule, *n. m.*, matrix, mould, cast.

mourir, *v. n. irr.*, to die, to perish, to drop off, to expire; to go out; to die out; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to be dying; to be dying out.

mouton, *n. m.*, sheep.

mouvement, *n. m.*, movement, motion.

mouvoir, *v. a. irr.*, to move, to stir; to set in motion; to incite; to excite; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to move.

moyen, *n. m.*, means, way, manner, medium, power.

muet, *adj.*, mute.

mur, *n. m.*, wall.

mûr, *adj.*, ripe, mature.
mûrir, *v. a. n. reg.*, to ripen, to grow ripe, to mature.
murmurer, *v. a. n. reg.*, to murmur, to grumble, to mutter; to whisper; to gurgle; to prattle, to babble.
musicien, *n. m.*, musician.
musique, *n. f.*, music.
mystère, *n. m.*, mystery.

N.

Naguère, *adv.*, lately, but lately, but now.
naïf, *adj. m.*, **naïve,** *f.*, naive, native, artless, ingenuous; plain, unaffected, natural; candid; simple.
naissant, *adj.*, newly-born; dawning; budding, rising; infant; beginning, nascent.
naître, *v. n. irr.*, to be born; to grow; to rise, to arise, to dawn; to spring up.
Napoléon Ier (*Bonaparte*), 1769–1821.
Napolitain, *n. m. and adj.*, Neapolitan; **à la Napolitaine,** in the Neapolitan fashion, or style.
nasal, *adj.*, nasal.
natal, *adj.*, natal, native.
nation, *n. f.*, nation.
national, *adj.*, national.
nature, *n. f.*, nature.
naturel, *adj.*, natural, native, inborn, innate, inherent, genial; plain, home-bred.
navire, *n. m.*, vessel, ship.
ne, *adv.*, no, not, (*ne* is contracted into *n'* before a vowel or a silent *h*).
néant, *n. m.*, nothing, naught, nothingness; **mettre au néant** — to set at naught.
nébuleuse, *n. f.*, nebula.
nécessaire, *adj.*, necessary, requisite, needful.
nécessiter, *v. a. reg.*, to compel, to force; to necessitate.
négativement, *adv.*, negatively.
négliger, *v. a. reg.*, to neglect, to omit, to slight, to pass over, to disregard, to pass by.
négrier, *n. m.*, slave-ship.
nenni, *adv.*, no indeed, not at all.
nerf, *n. m.*, nerve; fortitude.
neuf, *adj. m.*, **neuve,** *f.*, new, raw, green, young.
neuf, *adj.*, nine.
neuve, *adj. f.* (See *neuf.*)
neveu, *n. m.*, nephew.
neuvième, *adj.*, ninth.
nez, *n. m.*, nose.
ni, *conj.*, neither; nor; or; **ne . . . ni, ni . . . ni** — neither; nor; or.
niche, *n. f.*, niche.
nier, *v. a. reg.*, to deny, to gainsay.
noble, *n. m.*, noble, nobleman.
noble, *adj.*, noble, great, elevated.
noblesse, *n. f.*, nobility; nobleness, loftiness.
nocturne, *adj.*, nocturnal, nightly.
Nodier (*Charles*), grammarian, poet, and philologist (1783–1844).
noir, *adj.*, black, dark, dirty; gloomy; foul; **en noir** — on the dark side.

noircir, *v. n. reg.*, to blacken, to grow black; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to black, to make black; to stain; to sully, to traduce.

nom, *n. m.*, name, (*gram.*), noun.

nombre, *n. m.*, number; quantity.

nombreux, *adj.*, numerous.

non, *adv.*, no, not; **que non**—not; no; **oh! que non**—dear me, no! no indeed!

non-compris (not included, see page 88).

nonobstant, *prep.*, notwithstanding; in spite of.

nonobstant que, *conj. loc.*, notwithstanding; although.

non pas que, *conj. loc.*, not so that.

non plus que, *conj. loc.*, not more than.

non que, *conj. loc.*, not that; **non pas que,** *conj. loc.*, not at all that.

nord, *n. m.*, north.

Normandie, *n. f.*, Normandy.

notre, *poss. adj. m. f.*, **nos,** *plu. m. f.*, our.

nôtre (le), *poss. pro. m.*, **la nôtre,** *f.*, our; **les nôtres,** *plu. m. f.*, ours.

Notre-Dame, *n. f.*, (*Notre-Dame de Paris*), one of the magnificent cathedrals of the world. The foundation was laid in 1163. Victor Hugo made it the heroine of his famous romance, "*Notre-Dame de Paris.*"

nourrir, *v. a. reg.*, to nourish, to nurture; to feed, to keep, to maintain; to foster; to cherish.

nous, *per. pro.*, we, us, each other; to us.

nouveau, nouvel, *adj. m.*, **nouvelle,** *f.* (*nouvel* is used only before a noun beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute), new, young, recent, different.

noyer, *v. a. reg.*, to drown; to put under water; to deluge.

nu, *adj.*, naked, bare, uncovered; plain, open, without disguise, destitute.

nuage, *n. m.*, cloud; mist; gloom, sadness, dejection.

nuire, *v. n. irr.*, to hurt, to prejudice, to harm, to annoy, to wrong.

nuit, *n. f.*, night.

nul, *adj. m.*, **nulle,** *f.*, no, not any; void, null.

O.

Obéir, *v. n. reg.*, to obey, to comply with, to bend, to yield.

objet, *n. m.*, object, subject, matter, business, aim, end, view, drift, purport; article.

obliger, *v. a. reg.*, to oblige, to bind; to compel, to gratify; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to oblige, to favor.

obscur, *adj.*, obscure, dark.

observateur, *n. m.*, **-trice,** *f.*, observer; student.

observer, *v. a. reg.*, to observe, to mind, to notice; to keep watch; to fulfil, to perform; [**s'**—], to be circumspect, to look about one's self.

obstiner, *v. a. reg.*, to make obstinate; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to be obstinate; to insist on.

obtenir, *v. a. irr.*, to obtain, to procure, to get.

occasion, *n. f.*, opportunity, occasion; cause, reason.

Occident, *n. m.*, Occident, West.

occuper, *v. a. reg.*, to occupy, to employ, to busy; [—], *v. n. reg.*, (*jur.*), to appear, to be concerned as the attorney; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to be busy, occupied, to attend to.

océan, *n. m.*, ocean.

œil, *n. m.*, **yeux,** *plu.*, eye; hole (*in bread, cheese*); bubble (*in soup*).

œuvre, *n. f.*, work, piece of work; deed, act.

offenser, *v. a. reg.*, to offend, to give offence; to hurt; to be offensive to, to offend against; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to be offended, to take exception.

offrir, *v. a. irr.*, to offer, to propose, to tender; to present; to afford; to bid.

oie, *n. f.*, goose; goose, simpleton, ninny; **ma mère l'oie** — Mother-Goose.

oindre, *v. a. irr.*, to anoint.

oiseau, *n. m.*, bird.

oisiveté, *n. f.*, idleness.

ombragé, *adj.*, shaded.

ombrager, *v. a. reg.*, to shade.

ombre, *n. f.*, shadow; shade; spirit; background.

omettre, *v. a. irr.*, to omit, to leave out, to pass over.

on, *indef. pro.*, one; they; people; men.

oncle, *n. m.*, uncle.

onze, *adj.*, eleven.

onzième, *adj.*, eleventh.

opiniâtre, *adj.*, stubborn, obstinate, headstrong, self-willed.

opiniâtrer, *v. a. reg.*, to contradict, to maintain obstinately.

opinion, *n. f.*, opinion.

opposé, *adj.*, opposite, contrary, facing; disinclined.

opposer, *v. a. reg.*, to oppose; to put in opposition; to place against; to plead, to urge; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to be opposed, to resist, to stem, to object, to combat.

oppresser, *v. a. reg.*, to oppress, to depress, to deject.

opprimé, *part.*, oppressed.

opprimer, *v. a. reg.*, to oppress.

or, *n. m.*, gold.

orage, *n. m.*, storm, tempest.

orateur, *n. m.*, orator.

ordonner, *v. a. n. reg.*, to ordain, to order; to confer holy orders; to regulate; to direct, command; to decree.

ordre, *n. m.*, order, mandate; class, tribe.

oreille, *n. f.*, ear.

orgueil, *n. m.*, pride, arrogance.

origine, *n. f.*, origin, source.

ornement, *n. m.*, ornament.

orphelin, *n. m.* and *adj.*, orphan.

osciller, *v. n. reg.*, to oscillate, to fluctuate, to hesitate.

oser, *v. a. reg.*, to dare.

ou, *prep.*, or, either, else.

où, *adv.*, where, whither, at which, in or to which; when, that.

où, *rel. pro.*, in which, to which, at which, where.

oublier, *v. a. reg.*, to forget, to be unmindful of; [**s'**—], *v. r. reg.*, to forget one's self, to neglect one's affairs.

oui, *adv.*, yes, certainly; **que oui**— yes, to be sure; **oh! que oui** — yes indeed, positively.

ouïr, *v. a. irr.*, to hear.

outre, *adv.*, further, beyond.

outre, *prep.*, beyond; besides, in addition to, above.

outremer, *n. m.*, ultramarine blue.

outre que, *conj. loc.*, besides.

ouvrage, *n. m.*, work, piece of work; performance; workmanship.

ouvrier, *n. m.*, workman.

ouvrir, *v. a. irr.*, to open; to set upon; to sharpen (*the appetite*).

P.

Pacification, *n. f.*, pacification, peacemaking.

pacifier, *v. a. reg.*, to pacify, to appease.

page, *n. f.*, page (*of a book, etc.*).

pain, *n. m.*, bread, provision; **petit pain** — roll.

paisible, *adj.*, peaceable, peaceful, quiet.

paître, *v. a. irr.*, to graze, to feed; to pasture; (*fig.*) [**envoyer** —], to send about one's business; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to be fed; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to feed, to nourish one's self.

paix, *n. f.*, peace, quiet.

paix! *int.*, peace! be quiet!

palais, *n. m.*, palace.

Palais-Bourbon, also called **Palais du Corps Législatif** — constructed in 1722; it has been for a long time occupied by the Second Chamber of the French Parliament.

palpiter, *v. n. reg.*, to palpitate, to throb; to pant; to flutter.

papier, *n. m.*, paper.

papillon, *n. m.*, butterfly.

par, *prep.*, by, through, out of, about, into, from, for, for the sake of, at, with; during.

paraître, *v. n. irr.*, to appear, to be visible, to be seen; to make a show, to make some figure; to come out, to be published; to seem, to look.

paratonnerre, *n. m.*, lightning-rod.

parc, *n. m.*, park.

parce que, *conj. loc.*, because.

parcourir, *v. a. irr.*, to travel over, to go over, to run over; to survey; to look over; to peruse; to turn over the leaves of a book, reading here and there.

pardonner, *v. a. n. reg.*, to pardon, to forgive; to spare, to excuse.

pareil, *adj.*, equal, alike.

parent, *n. m.*, relation, relative; kin; *plu.*, parents, relatives, kindred.

paresse, *n. f.*, laziness, idleness, indolence.

parfaire, *v. a. irr.*, to perfect, to complete, to make up.

parfait, *adj.*, perfect, finished; accomplished, complete.

parfois, *adv.*, sometimes, occasionally, now and then.

parier, *v. a. reg.*, to bet, to lay a wager.

Paris, *n. m.*, Paris.

Parisien, *n. m.* and *adj.*, Parisian,

parler, *v. n. reg.*, to speak, to talk; to converse, to discourse; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to speak (*a language*); [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to say to one's self, to speak to each other, to be spoken (*languages*).

parmi, *prep.*, among, amongst, amid, amidst.

parole, *n. f.*, word, speech, language; saying, sentiment; utterance, voice; eloquence; promise.

part, *n. f.*, share, part, portion; concern, interest; part, side; **quelque part** — somewhere; **nulle part** — nowhere.

partager, *v. a. n. reg.*, to share; to give a share; to divide, to portion, to distribute; to partake of, to participate in, to take part in, to receive a share.

partial, *adj.*, partial.

particulier, *adj.*, particular, peculiar, private; singular.

partie, *n. f.*, part, match; project; line of business; party.

partir, *v. n. irr.*, to depart, to set out, to start, to go away; to proceed; to flow; to come; to go off; to begin; [—], *v. a. irr.*, to divide.

partout, *adv.*, everywhere, anywhere.

parvenir, *v. n. irr.*, to attain, to arrive, to reach, to succeed.

pas, *n. m.*, step, pace; footstep, stride, walk, gait; progress; **à petits pas** — slowly; **à grands pas** — with long strides.

pas, *adv.*, no; not, not any; **ne . . . pas** — not; **pas du tout** — not at all; **presque pas** — scarcely any.

passager, *n. m.*, passenger, traveller.

passe, *n. f.*, pass, situation, state; channel; track.

passé, *n. m.*, time past, things past; past; (*gram.*), past tense.

passé, *adj.*, past, gone.

passé, *prep.*, after; except. (See also page 88.)

passer, *v. a. reg.*, to pass, to cross over; to slip, to exceed, to surpass, to put on; to omit, to leave out, to pardon; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to pass, to pass on, along, away; to die, to expire; to be considered; to fade (*flowers*); [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to pass, to pass away; to fade; to decay, to fall off; to happen; to be satisfied; to forbear, to do without; **passez votre chemin** — go your way.

passion, *n. f.*, passion; love.

passionné, *adj.*, passionate, impassioned, passionately fond.

Pater, *n. m.*, (*Notre-Père*) Lord's Prayer.

pathétique, *adj.*, pathetic, affecting, moving, touching.

patience, *n. f.*, patience.
patient, *adj.*, patient.
patrie, *n. f.*, fatherland, country, native land.
pauvre, *adj.*, poor, miserable, mean.
payer, *v. a. reg.*, to pay, to pay for, off; to recompense, to reward; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to be satisfied, to be bought.
pays, *n. m.*, country; birthplace; native place.
paysage, *n. m.*, landscape.
paysan, *n. m.*, peasant, countryman.
peindre, *v. a. irr.*, to paint, to portray, to describe, to depict; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to represent to one's self; to appear, to gleam.
peine, *n. f.*, punishment, penalty, pain, affliction, misery; trouble, anxiety, labor; pains, reluctance; **à peine** — hardly, scarce, scarcely; **avoir peine à** — hardly to, etc.; **j'ai peine à le croire** — I can hardly believe it.
peintre, *n. m.*, painter, artist.
peinture, *n. f.*, painting; portraiture, picture.
Pelletan (*Pierre-Clément Eugène*), author and senator (1813–1884).
penchant, *n. m.*, declivity; slope; decline; brink; inclination, propensity; taste.
pencher, *v. a. reg.*, to incline, to lean, to bend, to stoop; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to lean, to incline, to be disposed.
pendant, *prep.*, during.
pendant que, *conj. loc.*, whilst, while.
pendre, *v. a. n. reg.*, to hang, to hang up, to be suspended.
pénétrer, *v. a. n. reg.*, to penetrate; to pervade; to get in, to enter; to pierce; to impress; to imbue.
pensée, *n. f.*, thought, idea, conception; mind, belief, opinion; design.
penser, *v. a. reg.*, to think, to think of; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to think, to reflect; to meditate; to have an opinion; to hope; to be near; to take heed; **penser de** — to have an opinion of.
percevoir, *v. a. reg.*, to receive, to gather, to collect (*taxes*).
perdre, *v. a. reg.*, to lose, to be deprived of; to waste, to ruin; to corrupt; to spoil; to destroy; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to lose, to be out of pocket; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to lose one's self, to destroy one's self; to go to ruin; to have a rambling way of arguing.
perdreau, *n. m.*, young partridge.
père, *n. m.*, father.
perfection, *n. f.*, perfection.
perfectionner, *v. a. reg.*, to perfect; to improve, to improve on.
péril, *n. m.*, peril.
périlleux, *adj.*, perilous, dangerous, hazardous.
période, *n. f.*, period (*revolution*); period, sentence (*gram.*); period (*chron.*); phrase (*mus.*).

période, *n. m.*, pitch, summit, acme, period; **un long période de temps** — a long period of time.

périr, *v. n. reg.*, to perish, to die, to be lost, to be destroyed, to sink, to fall off; to come to an end.

perle, *n. f.*, pearl; bead.

permettre, *v. a. irr.*, to permit, to allow, to suffer, to give leave, to let.

permission, *n. f.*, permission.

Persan, *n. m. and adj.*, Persian.

persécuter, *v. a. reg.*, to persecute, to trouble, to importune.

persévérer, *v. n. reg.*, to persevere, to be steadfast.

persister, *v. n. reg.*, to persist.

personne, *n. f.*, person, man, woman, child, (*gram.*), person.

personne, *pro. m.*, nobody, no man, none, no one; anybody, anyone; **ne . . . personne** — nobody; no one.

personnel, *adj.*, personal; selfish.

persuader, *v. a. n. reg.*, to persuade, to convince, to satisfy.

perte, *n. f.*, loss, losings; ruin, waste.

Perugin, *n. m.*, Perugino; Italian painter (1446–1524).

peser, *v. a. reg.*, to weigh; to ponder, to consider; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to weigh, to be of weight, to be heavy; to bear upon, to lean; to dwell upon.

petit, *n. m.*, **petite,** *f.*, little one; little boy; little girl; little thing; darling; young.

petit, *adj.*, little, small, mean, simple.

peu, *adv.*, little, few.

peuple, *n. m.*, people, nation; multitude.

peuplé, *adj.*, peopled.

peur, *n. f.*, timidity; fear, fright; dread; cowardice; **avoir peur** — to be afraid; **de peur que,** *conj. loc.*, for fear that; lest.

peut-être, *adv.*, perhaps; maybe.

peut-être que, *conj. loc*, perhaps that; perchance that.

physionomie, *n. f.*, physiognomy.

physique, *adj.*, physical.

pied, *n. m.*, foot; track; leg (*of furniture*); **à pied** — on foot.

pierre, *n. f.*, stone.

Pierre, *n. m.*, Peter.

piété, *n. f.*, piety.

pieusement, *adv.*, piously, devoutly.

pillage, *n. m.*, pillage.

pilote, *n. m.*, pilot; **pilote côtier** — coasting pilot.

pin, *n. m.*, pine-tree, pine, Scotch fir.

piquer, *v. a. n. reg.*, to prick; to goad; to sting; to bite; to quilt; to stitch; to excite; to stimulate, to gall; to affront.

pire, *adj.*, worse.

pis, *adv.* and *n. m.*, worse, worst.

pitié, *n. f.*, pity, compassion; **par pitié** — for pity's sake.

pittoresque, *adj.*, picturesque, graphic.

place, *n. f.*, place, room, seat; post; employment, office, town; square.

placer, *v. a. reg.*, *to place, to* put, to seat, to *dispose, to* set, to invest; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to place one's *self; to* obtain a situation.

plafond, *n. m.*, ceiling.

plaidoyer, *n. m.*, defence, speech at the bar.

plaindre, *v. a. irr.*, to pity, to compassionate, to commiserate; to grudge; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to complain, to groan, to moan.

plaine, *n. f.*, plain.

plaire, *v. n. irr.*, to please, to delight, to be agreeable; [—], *imp.*, to wish, to be inclined to; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to delight in, to take pleasure in; to love, to like; to be pleased with; **à Dieu ne plaise** — God forbid.

plaisir, *n. m.*, pleasure, joy, delight; diversion, sport, entertainment, will, consent, approbation; favors, courtesy, kindness.

plancher, *n. m.*, floor.

plat, *adj.*, flat; dull, insipid, spiritless, straight (*hair*).

plein, *adj.*, full, filled; **en plein air** — in the open air.

pleurer, *v. n. reg.*, to cry, to weep, to shed tears, to bewail, to mourn; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to weep, to bewail; to lament; to grudge.

pleurs, *n. m. plu.*, tears; weeping.

pleuvoir, *v. imper. irr.*, to rain; to pour in *or* down; to fall.

plier, *v. a. reg.*, to fold; to bend; to stoop; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to bend, to yield; to give way.

plumage, *n. m.*, plumage.

plume, *n. f.*, feather; quill, pen.

plupart (la), *n. f.*, most, most part, the greatest part; generality, most people.

plus, *adv.*, more, over, most; also, moreover; besides; plus; **ne . . . plus** — no more, no longer.

plusieurs, *pro.* and *adj. m. f. plu.*, several, many.

plutôt, *adv.*, rather, sooner, better; **plutôt que** — rather than.

poète, *n. m. f.*, poet; poetess.

poétique, *n. f.* and *adj.*, poetics; poetical.

poindre, *v. n. irr.*, to dawn, to peep, to break; to appear; [—], *v. a. irr.*, to string (*l. u.*).

point, *n. m.*, point, dot, period, speck.

point, *adv.*, no, not; not at all; none; **ne . . . point** — not, not at all; **point du tout** — (more emphatic than *pas du tout*, which see).

poire, *n. f.*, pear.

pois, *n. m.*, pea.

poitrine, *n. f.*, chest, breast.

pomme, *n. f.*, apple.

pomme de terre, *n. f.*, potato.

Ponsard (*Francis*), dramatic poet, author of *Lucrèce*, *l'Honneur et l'Argent*, etc. (1814–1868).

pont, *n. m.*, bridge.

Pont-Neuf, New Bridge, the best known of the bridges in Paris. It was finished during the reign of Henry IV. (about 1600).

Popelin (*Claudius-Marcel*), artist and author. Born at Paris in 1825.

populaire, *adj.*, popular, vulgar.

popularité, *n. f.*, popularity.

portail, *n. m.*, portal, door.

porte, *n. f.*, door; gate.

portée, *n. f.*, reach (*of hand, or mind*), capacity, compass; import; shot; range.

porte-plume, *n. m.*, pen-holder.

porter, *v. a. reg.*, to carry, to bear; to bring; to support, to wear; to contain; to produce; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to bear, to rest, to lie; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to be, to do (*health*); to incline; to proceed; to move; to be disposed.

portrait, *n. m.*, portrait, picture, likeness.

posé que, *conj. loc.*, admitting that.

posséder, *v. a. reg.*, to possess, to be master of; to enjoy; to own, to hold; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to command one's self, to master one's temper, passions.

possible, *adj.*, possible; **il est possible**, *v. imper.*, it is possible.

poste, *n. f.*, post, post-house; post-stage; post-office; mail.

potager, *n. m.*, kitchen-garden.

pou, *n. m.*, louse.

poule, *n. f.*, chicken, hen.

pour, *prep.*, for; on account of; in order to; to.

pour peu que, *conj. loc.*, however little that.

pour que, *conj. loc.*, in order that.

pourquoi, *adv.*, why, wherefore.

pourquoi, *conj.*, why, for what, upon what account.

pourquoi, *n. m.*, the reason why, the why and the wherefore.

poursuivre, *v. a. irr.*, to pursue, to hunt, to chase; to prosecute, to annoy; to endeavor to obtain, to seek for; (*jur.*), to sue, to prosecute.

pourtant, *adv.*, however, howsoever, yet, still, for all that, though, nevertheless, notwithstanding.

pourvoir, *v. n. irr.*, to provide, to supply; to look to, to see to; to nominate, to appoint; [—], *v. a. irr.*, to invest with, to put in possession of; to endow; to stock; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to sue, to make application for; to provide one's self.

pourvu que, *conj. loc.*, provided that.

pousser, *v. a. reg.*, to push, to thrust; to drive; to shoot forth, to extend; to utter; to help on; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to push forward, out; to sprout; to shoot forth.

pouvoir, *v. n. irr.*, to be able, to be possible, can, may; to be allowed.

prairie, *n. f.*, prairie, savannah, meadow.

pratique, *adj.*, practical, experienced.

pré, *n. m.*, meadow, small mead; paddock.

précédent, *n. m.*, something done or said previously; precedent.

précédent, *adj.*, precedent, preceding, foregoing.

précieux, *adj.*, precious, costly, valuable; affected, finical, precise.

précipiter, *v. a. reg.*, to precipitate, to throw, to hurl; to hurry; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to precipitate one's self; to rush, to dash; to spring forth, to dart, to run.

précis, *adj.*, precise, distinct, exact, strict, formal, just.

précisément, *adv.*, precisely, just.

précision, *n. f.*, precision, preciseness.

prédire, *v. a. irr.*, to predict, to foretell, to forebode.

préférer, *v. a. reg.*, to prefer; to choose.

préliminaire, *n. m. and adj.*, preliminary.

premier, *adj. m.*, **première,** *f.*, first; foremost; chief, principal; former, ancient, old, primitive.

prendre, *v. a. irr.*, to take up; to seize, to lay hold of; to assume; to contract; to catch; to match; to attack; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to take root; to curdle; to congeal, to freeze; to begin; to succeed; to burn up; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to be caught; to catch, to cling; to freeze; to go to work.

préparer, *v. a. reg.*, to prepare, to fit, to provide; to make ready.

près, *prep.*, by, near, nigh, close to, hard by, nearly; **près de** — near to; **à peu près,** *adv. loc.*, nearly, about.

prescrire, *v. a. irr.*, to prescribe, to order, to direct, to enjoin.

présence, *n. f.*, presence.

présent, *adj.*, present; **à présent** — at present, now.

présenter, *v. a. reg.*, to present, to offer, to hold out, to introduce.

préserver, *v. a. reg.*, to preserve, to keep, to defend.

président, *n. m.*, president.

presque, *adv.*, almost, nearly, all but.

Pressensé (*Emilie Dehaut, Madame de*), author. Born at Yverdun, Switzerland, in 1827.

pressentir, *v. a. irr.*, to have a presentiment of; to ascertain the intentions of; to sound.

presser, *v. a. reg.*, to press, to squeeze; to hurry, to hasten; to importune; to be hard upon; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to be urgent; to be acute (*of pain*).

présumer, *v. a. reg.*, to presume, to conjecture.

prêt, *adj.*, ready, in readiness, prepared, willing; **tenir prêt** — to keep ready.

prétendre, *v. a. reg.*, to affirm, to assert, to maintain; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to lay claim to; to pretend.

prêter, *v. a. reg.*, to lend, to give, to attribute; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to lend; to give, to stretch (*of a thing*); [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to give way to; to indulge; to humor; to favor.

prétexte, *n. m.*, pretext, pretence.

prévaloir, *v. n. irr.*, to prevail; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to take advantage, to avail one's self.

prévenir, *v. a. irr.*, to precede, to go before; to be beforehand with, to anticipate; to prejudice; to predispose; to bias; to inform, to warn.

prévoir, *v. a. irr.*, to foresee, to anticipate; to provide for or against.

prier, *v. a. reg.*, to pray, to beg, to supplicate; to request; to invite, to bid.

prière, *n. f.*, prayer, petition; request, desire.

Primatice, *n. m.*, Primaticcio; Italian painter, sculptor, and architect, called to France by Francis I. (1490–1570).

prince, *n. m.*, prince.

principal, *adj.*, principal, chief, main.

principalement, *adj.*, principally, chiefly.

printemps, *n. m.*, spring, springtime; prime, bloom.

priver, *v. a. reg.*, to deprive; to bereave; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to deprive one's self.

prix, *n. m.*, price, cost, value, worth; estimation; reward, prize.

probable, *adj.*, probable, likely; **il est probable,** it is likely.

probité, *n. f.*, probity, honesty.

procès, *n. m.*, lawsuit, suit, action, trial, process.

prochain, *adj.*, near, nearest, next, approaching, near at hand, nigh.

prochain, *n. m.*, fellow-creature, neighbor.

proche, *prep.*, near, close, nigh; **proche de** — near, close, nigh.

proclamer, *v. a. reg.*, to proclaim, to cry out, to give out, to announce.

procurer, *v. a. reg.*, to procure, to help to, to gain, to get.

prodigieux, *adj.*, prodigious, wondrous, wonderful, marvellous, vast, stupendous.

prodigue, *adj.*, prodigal, profuse, lavish, wasteful.

prodiguer, *v. a. reg.*, to lavish, to waste, to squander away, to be lavish of, to throw away.

producteur, *n. m.* and *adj.*, producer, producing.

produire, *v. a. irr.*, to produce, to bring forth; to show, to exhibit, to make known; to yield, to be worth; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to introduce one's self; to make one's way.

profès, *adj.*, professed.

professer, *v. a. n. reg.*, to profess, to make a profession of; to practise, to teach, to be a professor of; to lecture on.

professeur, *n. m.*, professor; teacher; lecturer.

profit, *n. m.*, profit, gain, emolument; benefit, utility; improvement, progress; use.

profiter, *v. n. reg.*, to profit, to gain; to benefit, to avail one's self; to improve.

profond, *adj.*, deep, dark, profound, consummate.

profondeur, *n. f.*, depth; profoundness, profundity; penetration.

projet, *n. m.*, project, scheme, design, plan.

projeter, *v. a. reg.*, to project, to throw forward; to plan, to contrive, to scheme.

prolonger, *v. a. reg.*, to prolong, to lengthen, to protract, to lengthen out, to draw out; to spin out; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to be prolonged; to extend.

promenade, *n. f.*, walking, walk; walk, promenade; ambulatory.

promener, *v. a. reg.*, to take out for a walk; to take out walking; to take for a drive; to turn; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to walk, to promenade; to wander; to extend.

promettre, *v. a. irr.*, to promise; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to be promising; to bid fair; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to purpose, to resolve.

promouvoir, *v. a. irr.*, to promote, to prefer, to advance, to raise.

prophétique, *adj.*, prophetic, prophetical.

propos, *n. m.*, discourse, talk, words; purpose, resolution; **à-propos** — seasonable words; to the point.

proposer, *v. a. reg.*, to propose, to move; to propound; [**se** —], to propose, to purpose, to intend.

propre, *adj.*, own; very, same; adapted, appropriate, calculated, fit, fitted; qualified, proper, suitable; clean, proper; neat, tidy; nice; accurate, right, correct.

proscrire, *v. a. irr.*, to proscribe, to outlaw; to banish, to expel.

prose, *n. f.*, prose.

protecteur, *n. m.*, protector, patron.

protester, *v. a. n. reg.*, to protest; to vow.

provenir, *v. n. irr.*, to spring from, to issue, to come from, to proceed; to accrue.

province, *n. f.*, province, country; **de province** — provincial.

provoquer, *v. a. reg.*, to provoke, to incense; to promote; to instigate.

prudent, *adj.*, prudent, discreet, cautious.

public, *adj.*, public.

publique, *adj. f.* (See *public.*)

puis, *adv.*, then, afterwards, after that, next.

puisque, *conj.*, since, seeing, seeing that.

puissance, *n. f.*, power; dominion, sway; ability, force; virtue, quality, property.

puissant, *adj.*, powerful, potent, mighty; stout; wealthy, rich.

punir, *v. a. reg.*, to punish, to chastise.

pupille, *n. m.* or *f.*, ward; [—], *n. f.*, apple of the eye.

pur, *adj.*, pure, genuine, unspotted; clean, clear, unmingled, unalloyed; mere, downright.

pusillanime, *adj.*, timid, pusillanimous.

Pyrénées, *n. f. plu.*, Pyrenees.

Q.

Quadratique, *adj.*, quadratic.
quadruple, *n. m.*, quadruple, four times.
qualité, *n. f.*, quality; qualification, accomplishment, title.
quand, *adv.*, when, whenever.
quand, *conj.*, although, though.
quant à, *prep.*, with regard to, as to, as for.
quarante, *adj.*, forty.
quarante et un, *adj.*, forty-one.
quatorze, *adj.*, fourteen.
quatorzième, *adj.*, fourteenth.
quatre, *adj.*, four.
quatre-vingt-deux, *adj.*, eighty-two.
quatre-vingt-dix, *adj.*, ninety.
quatre-vingt-onze, *adj.*, ninety-one.
quatre-vingts, *adj.*, eighty.
quatre-vingt-un, *adj.*, eighty-one.
quatrième, *adj.*, fourth.
que, *rel. pro.*, whom, that, which, what.
que, *inter. pro.*, what.
que, *conj.*, that; if; now; how much, how many; as, when; unless; without; till, until; yet; lest, for fear that; in order that, for; before, since, so; than; let; because; why; only, nothing but; **ne . . . que** — only, but, nothing but.
quel, *adj. m.*, **quelle,** *f.*, **quels,** *m. plu.*, **quelles,** *f. plu.*, what.
quelle, *adj. f.* (See *quel.*)
quelque, *adj.*, some, any, a few; whatever, whatsoever.
quelque, *adv.*, about, nearly.
quel . . . que, *adj.*, however.
quelque chose, *indef. pro.*, something, anything.
quelquefois, *adv.*, sometimes.
quelque . . . que, *adj.* and *adv.*, whatever, however.
quelques unes, *indef. pro.* (See *quelqu'un.*)
quelqu'un, *indef. pro. m.*, **quelqu'une,** *f.*, **quelques uns,** *m., plu.*, **quelques unes,** *f. plu.*, some, some one, somebody.
quérir, *v. a. irr.*, to fetch (*only used in the pres. inf.*).
question, *n. f.*, question, issue.
qui, *rel. pro.*, who, whoever, whosoever, which, that, what.
qui, *inter. pro.*, who, which.
quiconque, *indef. pro.*, whoever, whosoever.
qui . . . que, *pro.*, whoever.
quinzaine, *n. f.*, fortnight; **dans la quinzaine** — within a fortnight.
quinze, *adj.*, fifteen.
quinzième, *adj.*, fifteenth.
quitte, *adj.*, discharged; quit, quits, clear; free, rid; **quitte à** — quite clear of, at the risk of.
quitter, *v. a. reg.*, to quit, to leave, to part with; to leave off; to lay aside, to desist from; to give up; to give over; to depart.
quoi, *inter. pro.*, what.
quoi, *rel. pro.*, which, what.
quoi! *int.*, what! how!
quoi que, *pro.*, whatever.
quoique, *conj.*, although, though.

R.

Rabelais (*François*). Author of the satirical and allegorical romance of the adventures of Gargantua and his son Pantagruel (1483–1553).

race, *n. f.*, race; stock, breed; variety.

Racine (*Jean*). The master of French tragic poetry; *Athalie*, *Andromaque*, *Phèdre*, are among the most noted of his dramas (1639–1699).

raconter, *v. a. reg.*, to relate, to tell, to narrate, to recount.

raide, *adj.*, stiff, steep.

raideur, *n. f.*, stiffness.

raidir, *v. a. reg.*, to stiffen, to tighten.

raison, *n. f.*, reason, sense, judgment; proof, ground, motive; **à raison de, en raison de** — in proportion to; at the rate of; **avoir raison** — to be right.

raisonnable, *adj.*, rational, reasonable, thinking, sensible; just; proper, right; adequate; moderate; tolerable.

rallumer, *v. a. reg.*, to light again; to rekindle, to kindle again, to light up anew.

ramener, *v. a. reg.*, to bring again; to bring back; to retrieve; to restore; to reclaim.

rang, *n. m.*, row, range; rank, degree; order; class; tier.

rappeler, *v. a. reg.*, to call again; to call back; to recall, to call home; to call to mind; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to beat to arms; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to recall, to remember; to recollect.

rapport, *n. m.*, report, statement, account; story; return; resemblance; harmony; reference, connections.

rapprendre, *v. a. irr.*, to learn again, to learn anew.

rapt, *n. m.*, abduction, rape.

rare, *adj.*, rare, scarce, uncommon; few.

rarement, *adv.*, rarely, seldom, unfrequently, not often.

ras, *adj.*, shaved, bare, smooth.

rassasier, *v. a. reg.*, to satiate, to satisfy.

rassembler, *v. a. reg.*, to collect, to assemble, to reassemble, to gather together; to put together, to get together; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to assemble, to congregate, to meet, to muster.

rasseoir, *v. a. irr.*, to seat again, to reseat; to settle; to calm; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to settle (*liquids*); [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to sit down again; to be seated again.

rassurer, *v. a. reg.*, to strengthen; to remove one's fears; to consolidate; to make firm; to tranquillize, to reassure.

ratteindre, *v. a. irr.*, to overtake, to come up with; to retake, to catch again.

ravi, *part. adj.*, carried away, transported; raptured; ravished.

ravir, *v. a. reg.*, to carry off; to take away; to ravish; to charm, to delight, to enrapture.

ravissant, *adj.*, rapacious, ravenous; admirable, ravishing, delightful, lovely, enchanting.

ravoir, *v. a. irr.*, to have or get again; to get back.

rayon, *n. m.*, ray, beam.

rayonnant, *adj.*, radiant, shining, sparkling, beaming.

rebâtir, *v. a. reg.*, to rebuild.

rebelle, *n. m. f.* and *adj.*, rebel; rebellious, disobedient; refractory.

reboire, *v. a. irr.*, to drink again.

rebouillir, *v. n. irr.*, to boil again.

rebuter, *v. a. reg.*, to rebuff, to repulse; to thrust away; to disgust, to shock.

récemment, *adv.*, recently, newly.

recevoir, *v. a. reg.*, to receive, to accept, to take, to let in; to welcome; to admit; to allow of; to entertain.

réciproque, *adj.*, reciprocal, mutual.

récit, *n. m.*, recital, relation, account, narration, statement.

réciter, *v. a. reg.*, to recite, to repeat, to relate, to say.

reclure, *v. a. irr.*, to shut up, to confine, to sequester.

récolte, *n. f.*, harvest, crop.

recommander, *v. a. reg.*, to recommend, to charge, to enjoin, to request.

recommencer, *v. a. n. reg.*, to recommence, to begin again.

récompenser, *v. a. reg.*, to recompense, to reward, to remunerate; to requite; to make amends.

reconduire, *v. a. irr.*, to lead back, to show out; to accompany, to see home, to see out.

reconnaître, *v. a. irr.*, to recognize, to know again; to acknowledge, to confess, to admit, to allow; to discover; to be grateful; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to know one's self; to know where one is; to acknowledge one's fault; to know one another again.

reconquérir, *v. a. irr.*, to reconquer; to regain.

reconstruire, *v. a. irr.*, to build again.

recoudre, *v. a. irr.*, to sew or stitch again.

recourir, *v. n. irr.*, to run again, to have recourse to, to apply to.

recouvrir, *v. a. irr.*, to cover again; to hide, to mask; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to cover one's self again, to be covered again, to be hidden again, to become cloudy again.

récrire, *v. a. irr.*, to write over again; to rewrite.

recroître, *v. n. irr.*, to grow again; to spring up again.

recueillir, *v. a. irr.*, to gather, to reap; to get together, to collect; to pick up; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to collect one's self; to wrap one's self in meditation.

recuire, *v. a. irr.*, to cook again; to anneal.

reculer, *v. a. reg.*, to pull back; to put back; to put off, to defer; to extend; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to go or fall back, to draw back; to retreat, to recede; to give ground; to recoil.

redevable, *n. m. f.* and *adj.*, debtor; indebted; beholding, beholden.

redevenir, *v. n. irr.*, to become again.

redevoir, *v. a. reg.*, to remain in one's debt, to owe still.

redire, *v. a. irr.*, to repeat, to relate; to tell again; to find fault with.

redormir, *v. n. irr.*, to sleep again.

redoutable, *adj.*, formidable, redoutable.

redouter, *v. a. reg.*, to dread, to fear.

réduire, *v. a. irr.*, to reduce, to diminish, to compel; to subjugate; to oblige; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to be reduced, to come, to amount.

réel, *adj.*, real, true, actual; substantial.

réélire, *v. a. irr.*, to reëlect.

réellement, *adv.*, really; in reality.

refaire, *v. a. irr.*, to do again; to remake; to make anew; to recommence; to deal again; to refresh; to mend; to repair.

refermer, *v. a. reg.*, to shut again; to close again.

réfléchir, *v. a. reg.*, to reflect, to reflect back, to throw back; to reverberate; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to reflect, to reflect on, to think, to consider, to ponder; to realize; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to reflect, to be reflected.

réflexion, *n. f.*, reflection, thought.

refuser, *v. a. n. reg.*, to refuse; to decline; to deny; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to refuse one's self, to shun, to avoid, to resist.

regagner, *v. a. reg.*, to regain, to get again, to win back, to recover; to retrieve; to rejoin, to reach, to gain over.

régal, *n. m.*, feast, banquet, entertainment; treat.

regard, *n. m.*, regard, glance, look, gaze, stare.

regarder, *v. a. reg.*, to look at, on, into, up to; to behold; to consider; to concern; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to look, to face, to be opposite, to mind, to pay attention to.

régime, *n. m.*, régime, rule, reign.

régler, *v. a. reg.*, to rule, to regulate; to order; to settle; to determine, to decide; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to regulate one's self by; to imitate, to follow the example of, to be guided.

régner, *v. n. reg.*, to reign, to govern, to rule, to prevail; to be in fashion.

Régnier-Desmarais (*François-Séraphin*), author, and secretary of the French academy (1632–1713).

regretter, *v. a. reg.*, to regret.

régulièrement, *adv.*, regularly, punctually.

rehacher, *v. a. reg.*, to rehash, to repeat continually.

reine, *n. f.*, queen.

rejeter, *v. a. reg.*, to throw again; to drive, to throw back; to cast, to throw up or out; to throw, to throw away; to put, to shoot forth (*plants*); to refuse to accept, to reject; to set aside; to deny.

rejoindre, *v. a. irr.*, to join again; to rejoin; to meet again; to reunite; to overtake.

réjouir, *v. a. reg.*, to rejoice, to gladden; to divert, to entertain; to make merry; to cheer, to exhilarate.

relever, *v. a. reg.*, to raise again, to lift up again; to restore; to raise; to heighten, to relieve, to set off; to extol; to notice, to remark; to take up; to give a relish to; to liberate, to free; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to recover, to get better; to turn up; to depend; to be dependent.

religieux, *adj.*, religious, spiritual; exact, strict, punctual.

relire, *v. a. irr.*, to read again.

reluire, *v. n. irr.*, to glitter, to glisten; to reflect.

remarquable, *adj.*, remarkable, observable, conspicuous.

remarquer, *v. a. reg.*, to mark again; to note, to observe, to notice, to take notice; to remark, to distinguish; **se faire remarquer** — to attract notice, to distinguish one's self.

Rembrandt, *n. m.*, Rembrandt.

remercier, *v. a. reg.*, to thank, to give thanks; to decline, to discharge.

remettre, *v. a. irr.*, to put back; to put on again; to reïnstate; to restore, to restore to health, to tranquillize; to delay, to put off; to pardon; to remit; to intrust, to commit; to leave.

remonter, *v. a. reg.*, to mount again.

remoudre, *v. a. irr.*, to grind again.

rempart, *n. m.*, rampart, bulwark.

remplacer, *v. a. reg.*, to replace, to take the place of; to serve as a substitute.

remplir, *v. a. reg.*, to fill again; to fill, to fill up; to cram, to stuff; to take up, to occupy; to supply, to furnish; to discharge, to perform; to answer, to come up to; to pay back.

Renaissance, *n. f.*, Renaissance.

renaître, *v. n. irr.*, to be born again; to spring up again; to revive; to come again; to appear again.

rencontre, *n. f.*, meeting, chance; coincidence, occasion, encounter; **faire la rencontre** — to meet.

rendez-vous, *n. m.*, rendezvous, meeting, appointment; place of meeting, place of resort.

rendormir, *v. a. irr.*, to lull asleep again; to put to sleep again.

rendre, *v. a. reg.*, to render, to return, to give back; to repay; to deliver up; to yield; to surrender; to carry; to eject; to throw up or off; to make, to produce; to translate; to express, to represent.

rêne, *n. f.*, rein.

renoncer, *v. a. n. reg.*, to renounce; to disclaim; to deny; to give up; to forego; to revoke; to relinquish.

rentraire, *v. a. irr.*, to fine-draw; to darn.

rentrer, *v. n. reg.*, to enter again, to return; to become again; to recover; to re-open; to resume; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to take in, to bring in, to put in.

renvoyer, *v. a. irr.*, to send again; to send back; to return; to reverberate; to reflect, to refer; to dismiss, to discharge.

repaître, *v. a. irr.*, to feed, to feast; to delight.

répandre, *v. a. reg.*, to spill, to shed; to diffuse, to scatter; to distribute, to bestow, to give out, to spread; to exhale; to spread abroad.

reparaître, *v. n. reg.*, to reappear, to appear again, to appear anew, to make one's reappearance.

repartir, *v. n. irr.*, to set out again; to set off again.

répartir, *v. a. reg.*, to divide, to distribute; to assess.

repeindre, *v. a. irr.*, to paint again; to retouch; to touch up.

repentir (se), *v. r. irr.*, to repent.

répéter, *v. a. reg.*, to repeat; to say again, to tell again; to recite; to claim again, to demand again; to rehearse; to reflect (*fig.*), to mirror.

répondre, *v. a. n. reg.*, to answer; to reply; to lead, to respond.

reporter, *v. a. reg.*, to carry back, to take back; to trace back, to trace; to carry forward, to carry over, to report.

repos, *n. m.*, repose; rest; quiet; peace, stillness.

reposer, *v. a. reg.*, to place again, to lay again; to rest (*on anything*), to repose, to settle, to refresh; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to rest, to lie; to repose; to lay one's self down, to lie down; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to rest, to repose, to lie down; to rely on, to confide in; to pause.

repousser, *v. a. n. reg.*, to repel; to drive back; to beat, force, push back; to repulse, to resent; to rebuff; to shoot out again; to recoil,

reprendre, *v. a. irr.*, to take back, to retake; to resume; to seize again; to regain; to acquire; to reprove; to sew up; to continue; to reply; to freeze again; to strike root; to revive; to heal; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to heal; to close; to correct one's self.

représentant, *n. m.*, representative; representant.

représentation, *n. f.*, representation, exhibition, production, performance; display, show; appearance, mien; air.

représenter, *v. a. reg.*, to represent, to present again; to show; to exhibit; to lay before; to produce; to reflect, to depict;

to describe; to look like, to resemble; to perform, to act, to play; to stand in the place of; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to represent, to set forth; to maintain, to keep one's dignity, to have an imposing appearance; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to present one's self again, to appear again; to fancy, to imagine, to picture to one's self; to occur; to present itself again.

réprimander, *v. a. reg.*, to reprimand, to rebuke, to reprove.

réprimer, *v. a. reg.*, to repress, to restrain; to curb, to quell; to keep down, to check.

reprocher, *v. a. reg.*, to reproach, to expostulate, to upbraid.

républicain, *adj.*, republican.

république, *n. f.*, republic.

répugner, *v. n. reg.*, to be repugnant; to be contrary, to clash with; to feel reluctant.

requérir, *v. a. irr.*, to request; to beg; to require; to demand; to summon.

résigner, *v. a. reg.*, to resign, to give up; to submit.

résister, *v. n. reg.*, to resist, to oppose, to withstand; to endure.

résolution, *n. f.*, resolution, decision, determination, resolve.

résoudre, *v. a. irr.*, to resolve; to dissolve, to melt; to solve; to decide (*jur.*), to cancel, to make void; to determine, to decide on; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to resolve, to determine; to be prevailed upon.

respect, *n. m.*, respect, regard, reverence, deference, dutifulness.

respecter, *v. a. reg.*, to respect, to reverence, to revere; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to respect one's self; to respect each other.

respirer, *v. n. reg.*, to breathe, to respire; to take breath, to rest; to long for; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to breathe, to inhale, to thirst after.

ressentir, *v. a. irr.*, to feel, to experience; to manifest, to show; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to feel the effects of, to resent, to perceive.

ressortir, *v. n. irr.*, to go out again; to be set off (*of a thing*).

ressouvenir (se), *v. r. irr.*, to recollect, to remember.

reste, *n. m.*, rest, remainder, remnant.

rester, *v. n. reg.*, to remain, to be left; to stay; to stop, to continue, to keep; [—], *v. imper.*, to remain, to be in store.

restreindre, *v. a. irr.*, to restrict, to restrain, to limit, to confine; to stint.

résultat, *n. m.*, result.

résulter, *v. n. reg.*, to result, to follow, to be the consequence.

reteindre, *v. a. irr.*, to dye again.

retenir, *v. a. irr.*, to get again; to retain, to keep, to withhold; to keep back, to restrain; to reserve; to curb; to hinder; to remember.

retentissement, *n. m.*, resounding, echo.

retourner, *v. a. reg.*, to turn, to turn up; to revolve; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to turn back, to go again, to return; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to return, to turn round.

retraire, *v. a. irr.*, (*jur.*), to redeem an estate.

retraite, *n. f.*, retreat; refuge; hiding-place.

retrouver, *v. a. reg.*, to find again; to recover; to meet again; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to find one's way again, to be found again, to be found; to be again met with.

réunir, *v. a. reg.*, to re-unite, to join again; to bring together again; to unite, to join, to annex; to collect, to assemble; to call together, to combine; to reconcile, to unite.

réussir, *v. a. n. reg.*, to succeed, to prosper, to thrive, to be successful.

revaloir, *v. a. irr.*, to return like for like; to be even with.

rêve, *n. m.*, dream.

réveil, *n. m.*, waking, awaking; **à mon réveil** — on my awaking.

réveiller, *v. a. reg.*, to awake, to wake, to rouse, to call up; to stir up, to quicken, to revive.

revenir, *v. n. irr.*, to come again, to come back, to return; to recover; to be restored; to resume; to alter one's mind; to retract; **s'en revenir** — to return, to come back again.

rêver, *v. n. reg.*, to dream; to rave; to talk idly; to muse: to think; to reflect, to consider; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to dream, to long for, to desire ardently, to dream of.

rêverie, *n. f.*, revery, musing; dream; delirium.

revêtir, *v. a. irr.*, to clothe; to give clothes to; to dress; to put on, to assume, to invest.

revivre, *v. n. irr.*, to come to life again; to revive.

revoir, *v. a. irr.*, to see again; to meet again; to revise, to review.

revolver, *n. m.*, revolver.

Rhône, *n. m.*, Rhone.

riant, *adj.*, laughing, smiling, cheerful; pleasant.

richesse, *n. f.*, riches, wealth, opulence; copiousness; richness.

rien, *pro.* (See *rien, n. m.*)

rien, *n. m.*, nothing, nought, not anything, anything; mere nothing, trifle, mere trifle; **ne . . . rien** — nothing.

rire, *n. m.*, laugh, laughter.

rire, *v. n. irr.*, to laugh; to be merry; to joke; to trifle; to scoff at.

risquer, *v. a. reg.*, to risk, to hasard, to venture, to run the risk of.

rival, *adj.*, rival.

rivalité, *n. f.*, rivalry, competition, emulation.

rive, *n. f.*, shore, bank.

rivière, *n. f.*, river.

robe, *n. f.*, dress, robe, gown.
roc, *n. m.*, rock.
rocher, *n. m.*, rock (*ordinarily somewhat elevated and pointed*).
roi, *n. m.*, king.
roide. (See *raide.*)
roideur. (See *raideur.*)
roidir. (See *raidir.*)
Romain, *n. m.* and *adj.*, Roman, Romish.
romance, *n. f.*, song, ballad.
romancier, *n. m.*, novelist.
rompre, *v. a. reg.*, to break, to break asunder, to snap; to break off, to dissolve; to train, to break in, to use; to rupture; to ruin; to spoil; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to break, to break asunder; to break up; to discontinue, to have done.
rose, *n. f.*, rose.
rossignol, *n. m.*, nightingale.
Rouen, *n. m.*, Rouen, an important and ancient city in the N.-W. of France, formerly capital of Normandy.
rouge, *adv.*, red.
rougir, *v. a. reg.*, to redden; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to redden, to color, to blush.
roussâtre, *adj.*, reddish, ruddy.
rousse, *adj. f.* (See *roux.*)
Rousseau (*Jean-Jacques*), philosopher and author, born at Geneva (1712–1778).
route, *n. f.*, road, route, way; journey; **en route** — on the road or way; on one's way or journey.
rouvrir, *v. a. irr.*, to open again.
roux, *adj. m.*, **rousse,** *f.*, reddish, russet.
rue, *n. f.*, street.
ruine, *n. f.*, ruin, decay; overthrow; disaster.
ruisseau, *n. m.*, stream.
rusé, *adj.*, sly, cunning.
rustique, *adj.*, rustic, rural; rude, coarse; artless; boorish.

S.

Sa, *poss. adj.* (See *son.*)
sable, *n. m.*, sand; gravel.
sacrifice, *n. m.*, sacrifice, offering.
sacrifier, *v. a. reg.*, to sacrifice, to make offerings; to immolate; to devote time to a thing.
sagacité, *n. f.*, sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.
sage, *adj.*, sage, wise, rational, judicious.
sagement, *adv.*, wisely, sensibly; prudently, soberly.
sagesse, *n. f.*, wisdom.
saillie, *n. f.*, jutting out, projecture; prominence; start, sudden gush, spurt; sally; flash of wit, witticism.
saillir, *v. n. irr.*, to project, to jut out, to protrude; (*point*) to stand out; [—], *v. a. irr.*, to leap, to cover, to serve.
Saint-Évremond (*Charles de Marguetel de Saint-Denis, seigneur de*), author. His letters written from England to friends in France, are quite celebrated (1613–1703).

Saint-Jean, *n. m.*, St. John's day.

Saint-Malo, *n. m.*, Saint Malo, a seaport of France, at the mouth of the river Rance.

Saint-Simon (*Duc de*), son of a former page of Louis XIII. He wrote the celebrated "*Mémoires*," which give a vivid account of the reign of Louis XIV. and of the Regency (1675–1755).

saisir, *v. a. reg.*, to seize, to seize upon, to catch, to catch hold of, to lay hold of, to get hold of, to take hold of; to strike; to impress; to embrace, to avail one's self of; to understand, to perceive, to discern, to comprehend; to attack.

salle, *n. f.*, hall; room; **salle à manger** — dining-room.

salon, *n. m.*, drawing-room; saloon, parlor; exhibition (*of paintings or works of art*).

Sand (*Georges*), pseudonym of Amantine-Lucile-Aurore Dupin, Baroness Dudevant, a talented novelist (1804–1876).

sang, *n. m.*, blood.

sanglant, *adj.*, bloody, outrageous.

sans, *prep.*, without, but for.

sans que, *conj. loc.*, without.

sapin, *n. m.*, fir, fir-tree.

satiété, *n. f.*, satiety, surfeit, fulness.

satisfaire, *v. a. irr.*, to satisfy, to please; to give satisfaction; to supply; to answer one's expectation; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to indulge one's self.

satisfait, *adj.*, satisfied, contented, pleased.

sauf, *adj.*, safe, unhurt, unscathed; **sain et sauf** — safe and sound.

sauf, *prep.*, saving, save, except, but; reserving; **sauf à** — except.

sauter, *v. n. reg.*, to leap, to leap off, to jump, to skip; to spring; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to leap, to leap over; to overlook, to pass over; to leave out, to skip.

sauvage, *n. m. f.* and *adj.*, savage, wild man, woman; savage, wild, untamed; shy; rude.

sauver, *v. a. reg.*, to save, to deliver, to rescue; to keep; to economize; to conceal; to excuse, to vindicate; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to escape, to run away; to abscond; to take refuge; to retrieve one's self; **sauve qui peut** — let him save himself who can.

savoir, *v. a. irr.*, to know, to have a knowledge of; to understand; to be sensible of, to be acquainted with; **pas que je sache** — not that I know, not to my knowledge; **que je sache** — as far as I know; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to know, to be learned, to be a scholar; **à savoir** — namely; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to become known.

scandaliser, *v. a. reg.*, to scandalize, to be the cause of scandal.

scène, *n. f.*, scene; stage; scenery; drama; occurrence; quarrel.

sceptique, *n. m.* and *adj.*, sceptic, sceptical.
scintiller, *v. n. reg.*, to scintillate, to sparkle.
sculpteur, *n. m.*, sculptor, carver.
sculpture, *n. f.*, sculpture.
se, *per. pro.*, one's self, himself, herself, itself, themselves; one another, each other.
sec, *adj. m.*, **sèche,** *f.*, dry, thin, lean, spare; plain; cold, sharp.
second, *adj.*, second.
secouer, *v. a. reg.*, to shake, to shake off; to jolt, to toss; to discard; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to shake one's self, to take exercise; to move about.
secourir, *v. a. irr.*, to succor, to assist, to relieve, to help.
secret, *adj.*, secret.
sécurité, *n. f.*, security.
séduire, *v. a. irr.*, to seduce, to delude, to beguile; to bewitch; to suborn, to bribe.
seigneur, *n. m.*, lord; sir.
sein, *n. m.*, breast, bosom; heart; middle; womb.
Seine, *n. f.*, Seine.
seize, *adj.*, sixteen.
séjour, *n. m.*, sojourn, stay, abode.
selle, *n. f.*, saddle.
semaine, *n. f.*, week.
semblable, *n. m.*, fellow-creature, fellow; match, equal.
sembler, *v. n. reg.*, to seem, to appear; **il semble,** *v. imper.*, it seems, it appears, it would appear.
semer, *v. a. reg.*, to sow, to scatter; to spread; to strew, to sprinkle, to disseminate.
sens, *n. m.*, sense, senses, understanding, judgment; intellect; reason, intelligence; opinion, sentiment; meaning, import; way, direction.
sentier, *n. m.*, path, foot-path, track.
sentiment, *n. m.*, sentiment; feeling, sensation; perception; sense, consciousness, sensibility; opinion.
sentir, *v. a. irr.*, to feel, to be sensible of; to smell, to scent; to taste, to savor; to look like; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to have an odor; to have a bad smell; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to be conscious of.
seoir, *v. n. irr.*, to sit. (See pages 57, 73.)
seoir, *v. n. irr.*, to suit, to become. (See pages 57, 74.)
séparation, *n. f.*, separation.
séparer, *v. a. reg.*, to separate; to sever; to divide, to disjoin; to disconnect; to part, to set apart, to drive asunder; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to separate, to sever, to part, to break up (*of assemblies*).
sept, *adj.*, seven.
septième, *adj.*, seventh.
sérail, *n. m.*, seraglio.
série, *n. f.*, series.
sérieusement, *adv.*, seriously.
sérieux, *adj.*, serious, grave, staid; earnest, real.
serpent, *n. m.*, serpent.
service, *n. m.*, service; attendance, duty; set; course.
servile, *adj.*, servile, menial; slavish, cringing.

servir, *v. a. irr.*, to serve, to wait on, to attend; to be of use; to help; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to serve, to be employed; to bring in dinner or supper; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to be served, to use.

serviteur, *n. m.*, servant.

ses, *poss. adj.* (See *son.*)

seul, *adj.*, alone, by one's self; singly, mere, only, sole.

seulement, *adv.*, only, but, merely, solely.

sévère, *adj.*, severe, rigid, strict, stern; noble and regular; pure, correct.

Sévigné (*Marie de Rabutin-Chantal, Marquise de*), 1626–1696.

Séville, *n. m.*, Seville, an important city of southern Spain, capital of Andalusia.

si, *adv.*, so, so much; however; yes.

si, *conj.*, if; whether; nevertheless; **si bien que**, *conj. loc.*, so that; **si ce n'est que**, *conj. loc.*, unless, except; **si non que**, *conj. loc.*, if not that; **si peu que**, *conj. loc.*, however little; **si . . . que**, *conj. loc.*, whatever; **si tant est que**, *conj. loc.*, if it is true that, if; supposing.

siècle, *n. m.*, century; age, time, world; period.

sien (le), *poss. pro. m.*, **(la) sienne**, *f.*, his hers, its; **(les) siens** — one's relations, friends, men, servants, subjects, dynasty.

signe, *n. m.*, sign, mark; beckon, nod; token, badge; **faire signe de la main** — to beckon with the hand.

signification, *n. f.*, signification, meaning.

silence, *n. m.*, silence, stillness; pause.

silencieux, *adj.*, silent, still.

sincère, *adj.*, sincere, true.

singulier, *adj.*, singular, strange, queer, odd.

sitôt, *adv.*, so soon, as soon; **sitôt que**, *conj. loc.*, as soon as.

situer, *v. a. reg.*, to place, to situate.

six, *adj.*, six.

sixain, *n. m.*, a sequence of six.

sixaine, *n. f.*, half a dozen.

sixième, *adj.*, sixth.

Sixte-Quint, *n. m.*, Pope Sixtus V.

social, *adj.*, social.

sœur, *n. f.*, sister.

soi, *per. pro.*, one's self, self, itself.

soie, *n. f.*, silk, hair (*of animals*).

soif, *n. f.*, thirst; **avoir soif** — to be thirsty.

soi-même, *pro.*, one's self; itself.

soin, *n. m.*, care, attendance on; *plu.*, attentions; **prendre soin de** — to take care of. (See *prendre.*)

soir, *n. m.*, evening.

soit, *adv.*, be it so; let it be so; I grant it.

soit, *conj.*, either; whether; or. **soit . . . soit** — whether . . . or.

soit que, *conj. loc.*, whether.

soixante, *adj.*, sixty.

soixante-dix, *adj.*, seventy.

soixante-dix-huit, *adj.*, seventy-eight.

soixante-dix-neuf, *adj.*, seventy-nine.
soixante-dix-sept, *adj.*, seventy-seven.
soixante-douze, *adj.*, seventy-two.
soixante et onze, *adj.*, seventy-one.
soixante et un, *adj.*, sixty-one.
soixante-quatorze, *adj.*, seventy-four.
soixante-quinze, *adj.*, seventy-five.
soixante-seize, *adj.*, seventy-six.
soixante-treize, *adj.*, seventy-three.
sol, *n. m.*, soil; ground.
soldat, *n. m.*, soldier.
soleil, *n. m.*, sun.
solennel, *adj.*, solemn.
solennellement, *adv.*, solemnly.
solenniser, *v. a. reg.*, to solemnize; to celebrate.
solennité, *n. f.*, solemnity.
solitaire, *adj.*, solitary, lonely, lonesome; desert.
solitude, *n. f.*, solitude.
solliciter, *v. a. reg.*, to solicit.
sombre, *adj.*, dark, sombre, dull, gloomy, overcast, melancholy, sad.
somme, *n. f.*, sum, amount.
sommeil, *n. m.*, sleep; **avoir sommeil** — to be sleepy.
sommer, *v. a. reg.*, to summon, to call upon, to challenge.
son, *n. m.*, sound.
son, *poss. adj. m.*, **sa,** *f.*, **ses,** *plu.*, his, her, its, one's.
songer, *v. a. n. reg.*, to dream, to muse; to think; to imagine; to intend, to devise, to purpose, to propose.
sort, *n. m.*, fate, lot.
sorte, *n. f.*, sort, kind, species, manner, way; **de sorte que, en sorte que,** *conj. loc.*, so that; so as.
sortir, *v. n. irr.*, to go out, to go forth; to emerge, to proceed, to rise, to depart; to result; to deviate; [—], *v. a. irr.*, to get out, to bring or carry out, to extricate; [—], *v. a. irr.*, (*jur.*), to obtain, to have.
soucier, *v. a. reg.*, to cause care; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to care, to mind, to be concerned, to be uneasy, to be anxious.
soudain, *adv.*, suddenly, on a sudden, all of a sudden.
souffle, *n. m.*, breath, breathing; (*fig.*), inspiration, influence.
souffrance, *n. f.*, suffering, sufferance; endurance.
souffrir, *v. a. irr.*, to suffer, to bear, to endure, to tolerate; to permit; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to suffer, to suffer pain, to be pained, to be injured.
souhaiter, *v. a. reg.*, to desire, to wish, to long for.
souiller, *v. a. reg.*, to soil, to stain, to sully, to defile, to contaminate.
souloir, *v. n. irr.*, to be wont, to use. (See page 137.)
soumettre, *v. a. irr.*, to submit, to subdue, to subject; to overcome; to subjugate; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to submit, to yield, to give way; to succumb.
soupçonner, *v. a. reg.*, to suspect, to surmise.

souper, *n. m.*, supper.

souper, *v. n. reg.*, to sup, to take supper.

sourd, *adj.*, deaf, insensible; secret; underhand; dull; dark; rumbling, hollow; confused.

sourdre, *v. n. irr.*, to spring, to issue, to arise.

sourire, *v. n. irr.*, to smile, to be agreeable, to please.

sous, *prep.*, under, beneath; sub; deputy.

souscrire, *v. a. irr.*, to subscribe, to sign.

soustraire, *v. a. irr.*, to take away, to remove; to shelter, to screen; [se —], *v. r. irr.*, to escape, to avoid, to flee.

soutenir, *v. a. irr*, to support, to sustain; to bear up; to maintain; to uphold, to back, to stand by; to endure; [se —], *v. r. irr.*, to support one's self; to stand up; to hold out; to succeed.

souvenir, *n. m.*, remembrance, recollection, memory; keep-sake.

souvenir (se), *v. r. irr.*, to remember, to recollect; to call to mind, to bear in mind.

souvent, *adv.*, often, frequently, many times.

spectacle, *n. m.*, spectacle; scene, sight; play; performance.

stagnant, *adj.*, stagnant.

stagnation, *n. f.*, stagnation.

sublime, *n. m.* and *adj.*, sublime, sublimity.

subsister, *v. n. reg.*, to subsist; to exist; to live; to continue; to be in force.

subvenir, *v. n. irr.*, to relieve, to help; to supply, to provide.

succès, *n. m.*, success.

sud, *n. m.*, south.

suffire, *v. n. irr.*, to suffice, to be sufficient, to be enough; to be adequate; [se —], *v. r. irr.*, to support, to provide for one's self.

suggérer, *v. a. reg.*, to hint, to suggest, to intimate.

suggestion, *n. f.*, suggestion.

Suisse, *n. f.*, Switzerland.

suivant, *prep.*, according to, agreeably to; **suivant que,** *conj. loc.*, as, according as.

suivre, *v. a. n. irr.*, to follow, to go after, to go next, to pursue, to attend; to accompany; to follow, to observe; [se —], *v. r. irr.*, to follow each other, to succeed each other, to be connected.

sujet, *n. m.*, subject; person, individual; cause, reason; matter, motive, occasion, ground, account; theme, topic.

Sully (*Maximilien de Béthune, Baron de Rosny, afterwards Duke of*), friend and councillor of Henry IV. (1559–1641).

Sully-Prudhomme, poet, member of the French academy. Born at Paris in 1839.

superbe, *adj.*, superb, lofty.

supérieur, *n. m.* and *adj.*, superior, upper.

supériorité, *n. f.*, superiority.

supplice, *n. m.*, corporal punishment; torment, pain, anguish.

supplier, *v. a. reg.*, to supplicate, to entreat, to beseech.

supporter, *v. a. reg.*, to support, to sustain, to uphold; to endure; to suffer, to tolerate, to bear with; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to be supported; to be borne.

supposé, *prep.*, supposed, pretended, supposing, suppose. (See page 88.) **être supposé** — to be supposed. (See *être.*) **supposé que,** *conj. loc.*, suppose that.

supposer, *v. a. reg.*, to suppose, to grant, to infer; to conjecture.

suprématie, *n. f.*, supremacy.

sûr, *adj.*, sure, certain; safe, secure; trustworthy; **être sûr de** — to be sure of, to depend on. (See *être.*)

sur, *prep.*, upon, on, over; by; in; about; toward; above; respecting; concerning.

surcroître, *v. n. irr.*, to grow out; [—], *v. a. irr.*, to increase beyond measure.

surexciter, *v. a. reg.*, to overexcite.

surface, *n. f.*, surface.

surfaire, *v. a. irr.*, to overcharge, to ask too much, to overrate.

surnommer, *v. a. reg.*, to surname.

surpasser, *v. a. reg.*, to surpass, to exceed, to go beyond, to excel, to outdo; to surmount.

surprenant, *adj.*, surprising.

surprendre, *v. a. irr.*, to surprise; to overtake; to deceive; to catch; to astonish, to amaze.

surseoir, *v. a. n. irr.*, to suspend, to delay, to respite.

surtout, *adv.*, especially; above all.

survenir, *v. n. irr.*, to supervene, to come unexpectedly, to happen unexpectedly, to come on.

survivre, *v. n. irr.*, to survive, to outlive; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to live again.

sus, *prep.*, upon; **en sus de** — over and above; in addition.

T.

Ta, *poss. adj. f.* (See *ton.*)

table, *n. f.*, table; board; index.

tableau, *n. m.*, painting, picture.

tablette, *n. f.*, shelf; tablet; table; cake.

tâcher, *v. n. reg.*, to try, to endeavor, to strive.

Tage, *n. m.*, Tagus.

tailleur, *n. m.*, tailor.

taire, *v. a. irr.*, to say nothing of; to pass over in silence; to conceal; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to hold one's tongue; to be silent; to remain silent.

talent, *n. m.*, talent, power, ability, attainments; talented person.

tandis, *adv.*, while; **tandis que,** *conj. loc.*, whilst, while; whereas.

tant, *adv.*, so much; so many; as much; both; to such a degree; so; so far; so long; as far; as long; **tant que,** *conj. loc.*, as long as.

tante, *n. f.*, aunt.

Tarbes, *n. m.*, Tarbes.

tard, *adj.*, *adv.*, late; late hour; **sur le tard** — rather late.

tarder, *v. n. reg.*, to delay, to put off; to tarry, to loiter; (*imp.*), to be long.

tasse, *n. f.*, cup.

te, *per. pro.*, thee, to thee; you, to you.

teindre, *v. a. irr.*, to dye, to tinge, to stain.

tel, *adj. m.*, **telle,** *f.*, **tels,** *m. plu.*, **telles,** *f. plu.*, such.

tellement, *adv.*, so much, so; in such a way; so far; **tellement que,** *conj. loc.*, so that.

témoigner, *v. n. reg.*, to testify; to bear witness; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to testify, to show.

temps, *n. m.*, time, while, period, term; leisure; season; weather; (*gram.*), tense; **il fait beau temps** — it is fine weather; **il est temps,** *imper.*, it is time.

tendre, *v. a. reg.*, to stretch, to bend; to strain, to set, to pitch; to lay; to hold out; to hang (*tapestry*); [—], *v. n. reg.*, to lead to, to tend, to conduce.

tendresse, *n. f.*, tenderness, fondness, love.

ténèbres, *n. f. plu.*, darkness, night, gloom.

tenir, *v. a. irr.*, to hold, to have; to contain, to possess, to occupy; to consider, to esteem; to bind; to account; to consider, to think; [—], *v. n. irr.*, to hold fast; to hang; to adhere; to take after; to keep together; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to cling; to remain, to keep, to stay; to consider one's self; to contain one's self; to refrain; **qu'à cela ne tienne** — do not let that interfere.

tentation, *n. f.*, temptation.

tenter, *v. a. reg.*, to attempt, to try, to tempt.

terme, *n. m.*, term, limit, boundary; time; word, expression.

terrasse, *n. f.*, terrace.

terre, *n. f.*, land, ground; dominion, territory, estate; **à terre** — to the ground; down; on the floor; **dans les terres** — inland.

terrible, *adj.*, terrible.

terrifier, *v. a. reg.*, to terrify.

tes, *poss. adj. m. f. plu.* (See *ton.*)

tête, *n. f.*, head; **tête à tête** — face to face; **faites à votre tête** — act according to your own idea.

théâtre, *n. m.*, theatre, playhouse; stage; scene.

théocratie, *n. f.*, theocracy.

Thierry (*Jacques-Nicolat-Augustin*), historian (1795–1856).

Thiers (*Adolphe*), French statesman and historian; the first president of the third republic (1797–1877).

tien (le), *poss. pro. m.*, **(la) tienne,** *f.*, thine; **(les) tiens** — thy, your family, relations, friends, men, servants.

tiers, *adj. m.*, **tierce,** *f.*, third.

tigre, *n. m.*, tiger.

tirer, *v. a. reg.*, to draw, to pull; to take, to take or pull out; to get, to extract; to collect; to shoot, to fire; to trace; to receive; to reap, to recover, to extricate; to infer, to conclude, to deduce, to draw on, up, down; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to draw, to make for, to shoot, to tend.

titre, *n. m.*, title; right; standard.

toi, *per. pro.*, thee, thyself, thou, you, yourself.

toit, *n. m.*, roof.

Tolède, *n. f.*, Toledo, former capital of Spain.

tomber, *v. n. reg.*, to fall, to fall down; to tumble; to drop; to sink; to break in, to come, to light, to hit on; to decay; to dwindle, to droop, to come out; to abate, to die away.

ton, *poss. adj. m.*, **ta,** *f.*, **tes,** *plu. m. f.*, thy.

torrent, *n.m.*, torrent, stream; flood.

tort, *n. m.*, wrong, harm, injury, hurt, prejudice, detriment; **avoir tort** — to be wrong, to be in the wrong.

touchant, *adj.*, touching, moving, affecting.

toucher, *v. a. reg.*, to touch, to handle, to feel, to finger; to receive; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to touch, to reach; to play; to draw near; to be affected, to be moved; to drive.

toujours, *adv.*, always, forever, ever, evermore; still.

tour, *n. f.*, tower; castle.

tour, *n. m.*, turn, winding; revotion; circuit; trick; feat; order; tour, trip; **tour à tour** — by turns.

Touraine, *n. f.*, a province of ancient France; capital, Tours.

tournoi, *n. m.*, tournament.

tournure, *n. f.*, turn; direction, course; shape, figure; look; curl, bustle.

tout, *n. m.*, whole, all; every one; everything.

tout, *indef. adj. m.*, **toute,** *f.*, **tous,** *m. plu.*, **toutes,** *f. plu.*, all; every; any; whole; each; **tout le monde** — all the world, everybody; **tout,** *adv.*, quite, entirely; **tout à coup** — suddenly.

toutefois, *adv.*, yet, nevertheless, however, still.

tracer, *v. a. reg.*, to draw, to trace, to draw out, to trace out, to make out, to sketch; to lay out; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to spread out (*roots*); to run out.

traduire, *v. a. irr.*, to translate, to construe, to interpret, to render; (*jur.*), to remove, to arraign, to indict.

traîner, *v. a. reg.*, to draw, drag, drag along, trail; to put off, to spin out, to draw out, to protract, to drawl; [—], *v. n. reg.*, to trail, drag, lag; to droop; to lie about; to languish; to be found; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to crawl, to creep along; to lag; to drag one's self along.

traire, *v. a. irr.*, to milk.

traiter, *v. a. n. reg.*, to treat; to handle; to use, to behave; to negociate, to make a treaty; to entertain; to execute, to do.

traître, *adj.*, treacherous.
Trajan, *n. m.*, Trajan, emperor of Rome (53–117).
tranquille, *adj.*, tranquil, placid.
transcrire, *v. a. irr.*, to transcribe, to copy.
transformer, *v. a. reg.*, to transform.
transitif, *adj.*, transitive.
transmettre, *v. a. irr.*, transmit, to convey; to forward; to send on; to transfer, to make over.
travail, *n. m.*, labor, work, piece of work; employment, study; travail; **travaux** — works.
travailler, *v. n. reg.*, to work; to labor; to ferment; to study; to endeavor; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to work, to work at; to fashion; to cultivate, to exercise, to overwork, to torment.
travers, *n. m.*, breadth; whim, caprice, oddity, eccentricity; **à travers** — athwart, through, across.
traverser, *v. a. reg.*, to cross, to go or pass over; to travel through; to traverse, to get over; to penetrate; to go; to disturb, to vex.
treize, *adj.*, thirteen.
treizième, *adj.*, thirteenth.
tremblant, *adj.*, trembling, quaking, tremulous, shivering, quivering.
trembler, *v. n. reg.*, to tremble, to shake, to shiver; to quake, to fear.
trente, *adj.*, thirty.
trente-deux, *adj.*, thirty-two.
trente et un, *adj.*, thirty-one.
trentième, *adj.*, thirtieth.
très, *adv.*, very.
tressaillir, *v. n. irr.*, to start, to thrill, to leap, to tremble.
tribun, *n. m.*, tribune.
triompher, *v. n. reg.*, to triumph.
triste, *adj.*, sorrowful, sad; melancholy; dull; dark, gloomy; poor, sorry.
tristement, *adv.*, sadly, sorrowfully.
tristesse, *n. f.*, sadness, melancholy, dreariness, dulness.
trois, *adj.*, three.
troisième, *adj.*, third.
tromper, *v. a. reg.*, to deceive, to cheat, to delude, to beguile, to take in; to impose on; to elude; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to be mistaken, to mistake, to make a mistake, to deceive one's self, to be deceived.
trompeur, *n. m.* and *adj.*, deceiver, cheat; betrayer; deceitful, delusive, beguiling, cheating, false, deceptive.
trône, *n. m.*, throne.
trop, *adv.*, too much, too many, too, over.
troubler, *v. a. reg.*, to trouble; to disturb, to disorder, to confound, to agitate, to perplex, to disconcert; to interrupt; to destroy the harmony of; to ruffle, to annoy; to confuse; to to dim, to make muddy, thick.
troupe, *n. f.*, troop, band, company, crew, set; crowd; flock.
trouver, *v. a. reg.*, to find, to find out; to discover, to detect; to meet with, to come across; to

like, to think, to judge; to dream; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to find one's self, to be present, to be, to be by; to feel; to happen, to chance.

truelle, *n. f.*, trowel; **mettre la main à la truelle** — to set to work.

tu, *per. pro.*, thou, you.

tuer, *v. n. reg.*, to kill.

Tuileries, *n. f.*, Tuileries (*a palace in Paris*).

Turenne (*Henri de la Tour d'Auvergne, Vicomte de*), Marshal of France. One of the most celebrated warriors of his age (1611–1675).

Tyrol, *n. m.*, Tyrol.

U.

Un, *n. m.*, one, unit; **un à un** — one by one.

un, *pro. m.*, **une**, *f.*, one; **l'un ou l'autre** — either, the one or the other; **l'un et l'autre** — both; **ni l'un ni l'autre** — neither the one nor the other, neither.

un, *adj., m.*, **une**, *f.*, one.

un, *indef. art. m.*, **une**, *f.*, a, an, any.

uni, *adj.*, united; smooth, even, level; plain, simple, unaffected; uniform.

uniment, *adv.*, plainly, simply.

union, *n. f.*, union, conjunction; concord, agreement, harmony.

unir, *v. a. reg.*, to unite, to join, to combine; to smooth, to level, to plane; to pair.

univers, *n. m.*, universe.

usage, *n. m.*, custom, practice, use, usage; wear (*of clothes*).

usé, *adj.*, worn out threadbare.

utile, *adj.*, useful, beneficial, profitable, serviceable, advantageous.

V.

Vacance, *n. f.*, vacancy; *plu.*, vacation, holidays.

vache, *n. f.*, cow.

vaciller, *v. n. reg.*, to waver, to vacillate, to be inconstant.

vaillance, *n. f.*, valiance, valor, courage, bravery.

vaillant, *adj.*, valiant, valorous, brave, courageous.

vain, *adj.*, vain, foolish, conceited, trifling; fruitless, useless; **en vain** — in vain, fruitlessly.

vaincre, *v. a. irr.*, to vanquish, to conquer, to overcome; to surpass, to excel; to get the better of; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to conquer one's self, to conquer one's passions.

vainement, *adv.*, vainly, in vain, to no purpose.

vaisseau, *n. m.*, ship, vessel.

vallon, *n. m.*, valley.

valoir, *v. n. irr.*, to be worth, to be as good as, to be equal to; to yield, to bring; **valoir mieux** — to be better, preferable.

vanité, *n. f.*, vanity.

vaniteux, *adj.*, absurdly vain, vain.

vanter, *v. a. reg.*, to vaunt, to praise, to extol; [**se**'—], *v. r. reg.*, to vaunt, to boast, to brag.
véhémence, *n. f.*, vehemence, impetuosity.
velouté, *adj.*, velvet, velvety; velvet-like.
vendre, *v. a. n. reg.*, to sell, to vend, to sell out; to betray; [**se** —], *v. r. reg.*, to sell one's self; to sell, to go off (*things*).
venger, *v. a. reg.*, to revenge, to avenge, to resent.
vengeur, *n. m.* and *adj.*, avenger, revengeful, avenging.
venir, *v. n. irr.*, to come, to be coming, to arrive; to chance, to happen; to grow; to issue; to run, to flow; **s'en venir** — to come, to be coming, etc.
Venise, *n. f.*, Venice.
vent, *n. m.*, wind, gale; **il fait du vent** — it is windy.
verbe, *n. m.*, verb; voice; (*theol.*), the word.
verdoyant, *adj.*, verdant, green.
verdure, *n. f.*, verdure, green, greenness.
verger, *n. m.*, orchard.
vergeure, *n. f.*, wire-mark, (*on paper*).
véritablement, *adv.*, truly, really, in reality, indeed, in truth.
vérité, *n. f.*, truth.
vers, *n. m.*, verse, poetry.
vers, *prep.*, towards, about, to.
Versailles, *n. m.*, a magnificent palace near Paris.
vert, *adj.*, green.
vertu, *n. f.*, virtue; property, faculty.
verve, *n. f.*, warmth, heat of fancy, animation, liveliness; (*l. u.*), fancy, whim, crotchet.
vêtir, *v. a. irr.*, to clothe, to array; [**se** —], *v. r. irr.*, to dress one's self.
veuf, *n. m.*, widower; [—], *adj.*, widowed, deprived of, wanting.
vice, *n. m.*, vice, fault, blemish, defect, imperfection.
victoire, *n. f.*, victory, Victoria.
vie, *n. f.*, life; living; way of living; food, subsistence; spirit; animation; **à la vie, à la mort** — in life and death.
vieillard, *n. m.*, old man; aged.
vieillir, *v. n. reg.*, to grow old; to get old; to look old; to become obsolete; [—], *v. a. reg.*, to make old; to make look old.
vieux, vieil, *adj. m.*, **vieille,** *f.*, old; aged; ancient, venerable.
vif, *adj. m.*, **vive,** *f.*, alive, live, living; quick; lively, brisk, sprightly, animated, fiery, ardent, eager, hasty, keen, alert, nimble; sharp, violent; vivid, bright (*of color*).
vigne, *n. f.*, vine; vineyard.
Vigny (*Alfred, Comte de*), poet and author of "*Cinq-Mars*," and other romances (1799–1863).
vil, *adj.*, vile, base, mean, low, wretched; **à vil prix** — very cheap.
village, *n. m.*, village.
villageois, *n. m.*, villager.
ville, *n. f.*, town, city.
vingt, *adj.*, twenty.
vingt-cinquième, *adj.*, twenty-fifth.

vingt-deux, *adj.*, twenty-two.
vingt-deuxième, *adj.*, twenty-second.
vingt et un, *adj.*, twenty-one.
vingt et unième, *adj.*, twenty-first.
vingt-huitième, *adj.*, twenty-eighth.
vingtième, *adj.*, twentieth.
vingt-neuvième, *adj.*, twenty-ninth.
vingt-quatrième, *adj.*, twenty-fourth.
vingt-septième, *adj.*, twenty-seventh.
vingt-troisième, *adj.*, twenty-third.
violence, *n. f.*, violence, force.
violon, *n. m.*, violin.
visage, *n. m.*, visage, face; countenance, aspect, look, air.
viser, *v. a. reg.*, to aim at, to take aim; to sign (*passports, etc.*); [—], *v. n. reg.*, to aim; to aspire, to endeavor.
visible, *adj.*, visible, evident, manifest, obvious.
visite, *n. f.*, visit, call.
visiter, *v. a. n. reg.*, to visit; to make a visit, a visitation; to search, to examine, to inspect, to look.
vite, *adv.*, quickly, quick, fast, speedily; rapidly, expeditiously.
vivant, *adj.*, living, alive; quick.
vivre, *v. n. irr.*, to live, to be living, to be alive; to subsist, to be maintained; **vive le roi!** — long live the king!
vœu, *n. m.*, vow, votive offering; wish, desire.
voici, *prep.*, here is, see here, behold.
voilà, *prep.*, see there, behold, that is, those are, there is, there are.
voile, *n. f.*, sail.
voir, *v. a. n. irr.*, to see; to look at, to behold, to view; to inspect; to superintend; to frequent the society of.
voiture, *n. f.*, carriage; coach; conveyance, load; fare; **monter en voiture** — to step into a carriage.
voix, *n. f.*, voice; vote; **à haute voix** — in a loud voice, aloud.
vol, *n. m.*, theft; stealing; robbery; flight.
voler, *v. n. reg.*, to fly, to fly about, to take wings.
voler, *v. a. reg.*, to steal, to rob; to plunder.
voleur, *n. m.*, thief, robber.
volontaire, *n. m.*, volunteer.
volonté, *n. f.*, will; *plu.*, whims, fancies, caprices.
volontiers, *adv.*, willingly, readily.
Voltaire (*Arouet de*), French poet, philosopher, and historian (1694–1778).
voltiger, *v. n. reg.*, to flutter, to flit; to hover; to vault; to tumble.
volume, *n. m.*, volume; size, mass, compass.
voluptueusement, *adv.*, voluptuously.
votre, *poss. adj. m. f.*, **vos,** *plu., m., f.*, your.
vôtre (le), *poss. pro. m.*, **(la) vôtre,** *f.*, **(les) vôtres,** *plu. m. f.*, yours.

vouer, *v. a. reg.*, to vow, to devote, to dedicate, to consecrate.

vouloir, *v. a. irr.*, to will, to wish, to be willing, to be pleased, to intend, to require; to consent, to admit, to want; **Dieu le veuille** — may God so will it, or God grant it! **veuillez me dire** — please or pray tell me. (*Veuillez*, see P. II., page 75.)

vous, *per. pro.*, you, ye, to you.

voyage, *n. m.*, journey.

voyager, *v. n. reg.*, to travel.

voyageur, *n. m.*, traveller; passenger.

vrai, *n. m.*, truth; **à dire vrai** — to tell the truth, really; [—], *adj.*, true, real, right, genuine.

vraiment, *adv.*, truly, really.

vraisemblable, *adj.*, likely, probable.

vu, *prep.*, seeing, considering; **vu que,** *conj. loc.*, seeing, that, since.

vue, *n. f.*, sight, view.

vulgaire, *n. m.* and *adj.*, vulgar, common people; vulgar, common.

W, X, Y.

Whist, *n. m.*, whist.

Wurtemberg, *n. m.*, a kingdom in Germany, between Baden and Bavaria.

Xerxès, *n. m.*, name of several kings of the Persians.

Y, *per. pro.*, by it, by them; for it, for them; in it, in them; at it, at them; to him, to her, to it, to them; of him, of her, of it, of them; [—], *adv.*, there.

y avoir. (See *avoir.*)

yeux, *n. m. plu.*, eyes. (See *œil.*)

ENGLISH–FRENCH VOCABULARY.

A.

Abandon, *v.*, abandonner.
able, *adj.*, capable; **to be — to,** pouvoir.
according as, *conj.*, à mesure que; selon que.
according to, *prep.*, selon; suivant; conformément à.
accused, *n.*, accusé, *m.*
acquaintance, connaissance, *f.*; **to make — with any one,** faire connaissance avec quelqu'un.
across, *adv.*, à travers; par.
across (*over*), *prep.*, sur.
action, action, *f.*
active, *adj.*, actif. (Voir 5, page 12.)
activity, activité, *f.*
add, *v.*, ajouter; s'ajouter.
admiration, admiration, *f.*
admire, *v.*, admirer.
admit, *v.*, admettre, *irr.*
adore, *v.*, adorer.
advance, *v.*, avancer.
adventure, aventure, *f.*
advice, conseil, *m.*, avis, *m.*
Africa, Afrique, *f.*
after, *prep.*, après.
again, *adv.*, encore.
age, *n.*, âge, *m.*; siècle, *m.*; **in every —,** de tout temps; **old —,** vieux jours, *m. plu.*
aged, *n.*, vieillard, *m.*
agile, *adj.*, agile.
agree, *v.*, s'accorder; convenir, *irr.*; être d'accord.
air, *n.*, air, *m.*
all, *adj.*, tout. (Voir pages 17–18.)
allegory, allégorie, *f.*
allurement, entraînement, *m.*
almost, *adv.*, presque.
alone, *adj.*, seul.
also, *conj.*, aussi.
although, *conj.*, quoique.
always, *adv.*, toujours.
America, Amérique, *f.*
American, *adj.*, américain; *n.*, Américain.
amiable, *adj.*, aimable.
amid, or **amidst,** *prep.*, au milieu de.
among, or **amongst,** *prep.*, entre, parmi; avec, au milieu de.
amuse, *v.*, amuser; **to — one's self,** s'amuser.
amusement, amusement, *m.*
anchor, *n.*, ancre, *f.*
ancient, *n.*, ancien, *m.*
animal, animal, *m.*, animaux, *plu.*; bête, *f.*
animate, *v.*, s'animer.
Annetta, Annette, *f.*

another, *adj.*, un autre; **from one** —, l'un de l'autre.
ant, fourmi, *f.*
any, *adj.*, quelque; tout, du, de la, de l', des; de; en; — **one**, qui que ce soit; quelqu'un.
appear, *v.*, paraître, *irr.*; **to seem**, avoir l'air.
application, application, *f.*
appreciate, *v.*, estimer, apprécier.
approach, *v.*, s'approcher.
architect, architecte, *m.*
architecture, architecture, *f.*
ardent, *adj.*, ardent.
ardor, ardeur, *f.*
aristocracy, aristocratie, *f.*
arm, bras, *m.*
arms, armes, *f. plu.*
around, *prep.*, autour de.
arrive, *v.*, arriver.
art, *n.*, art, *m.*
artist, artiste, *m.*
as, *conj.*, comme, ainsi que, selon que, suivant que; — **much** —, autant que; — . . . —, aussi . . . que.
ashy, *adj.*, cendré.
ask, *v.* demander.
aspect, aspect, *m.*
assail, *v.*, assiéger. (Voir page 49.)
assemble, *v.*, rassembler.
astonish, *v.*, étonner; s'étonner.
atom, atome, *m.*
attack, *n.* attaque, *f.*
attack, *v.*, attaquer.
attention, attention, *f.*
audacious, *adj.*, audacieux. (Voir page 12.)
Augustus, Augustin, *m.*
aunt, tante, *f.*
austere, *adj.*, austère.
author, auteur, *m.*
autumn, automne, *m.*

B.

Baffle, *v.*, déjouer.
baggage, bagage, *m.*
bank, *n.*, rive, *f.*
bar, *n.*, écueil, *m.*
barber, barbier, *m.*
battalion, bataillon, *m.*
Bayonne, Bayonne, *f.*
be, *v.*, être.
bear (*away*, *carry away*), *v.*, emporter.
beat, *v.*, battre.
Beaumarchais. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
beautiful, *adj.*, beau. (Voir 2, page 10.)
beauty, *n.*, beauté, *f.*
because, *conj.*, parce que.
become, *v.*, devenir, *irr.*
bee, abeille, *f.*
before, *prep.*, (*place*), devant; (*time*), avant.
before, *conj.*, avant que.
before, *adv.*, auparavant.
begin, *v.*, commencer.
beginning, commencement, *m.*
being, *n.*, être, *m.*
believe, *v.*, croire, *irr.*
bell, cloche, *f.*
belong, *v.*, appartenir, *irr.*
beloved, *adj.*, bien-aimé; chéri.
benefit, *n.*, bienfait, *m.*; service, *m.*; avantage, *m.*
better, *adj.*, meilleur. (Voir page 14.)

better, *adv.*, mieux; **to be —,** valoir mieux.
between, *prep.*, entre.
beyond, *prep.*, au delà de; outre; hors de.
bind, *v.*, lier.
bird, oiseau, *m.*
bitter, *adj.*, amer.
black, *adj.*, noir.
bleat, *v.* bêler.
bleating, *n.*, bêlement, *m.*
blood, sang, *m.*
blossom, *n.*, fleur, *f.*
blue, *adj.*, bleu.
book, livre, *m.*
Bordeaux, Bordeaux, *m.*
border, *n.*, bord, *m.*; **the seashore,** le bord de la mer.
borrow, *v.*, emprunter.
both, *adj.*, l'un et l'autre; tous deux.
branch, *n.*, branche, *f.*
breathe, *v.*, respirer.
bridge, pont, *m.*
bring, *v.*, apporter; amener; **to — forth,** produire; **to — out,** faire paraître.
Brittany, Bretagne, *f.*
broad, *adj.*, large, grand.
brook, ruisseau, *m.*
broom (*plant*), genêt, *m.*
brown, *adj.*, brun.
Buffon. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
build, *v.*, bâtir.
building, *n.*, monument, *m.*; bâtiment.
Burgundy, Bourgogne, *f.*
burn, *v.*, brûler.
bury, *v.*, ensevelir.
bustling, *adj.*, bruyant.
but, *conj.*, mais.
butterfly, papillon, *m.*
by, *prep.*, par; de.

C.

Calamity, calamité, *f.*
call, *v.*, appeler. (Voir page 49.)
calm, *adj.*, calme.
camp, *n.*, camp, *m.*
can, *v.*, pouvoir, *irr.*
cannon, canon, *m.*
capital, capitale, *f.*
carefully, *adv.*, attentivement; soigneusement.
carriage, voiture, *f.*
carry, *v.*, porter.
carry (*away*), *v.*, emporter.
castle, château, *m.*
catch, *v.*, attraper; prendre; saisir.
cattle, bœufs, *m. plu.*
cause, *v.* causer.
celebrate, *v.*, célébrer.
celebrated, *adj.*, célèbre.
century, siècle, *m.*
certain, *adj.*, certain.
chair, chaise, *f.*
change, *n.*, monnaie, *f.*
change, *v.* changer.
character, caractère, *m.*
chariot, char, *m.*
charm, *n.*, charme, *m.*
charming, *adj.*, charmant.
chase, *n.*, chasse, *f.*
Chateaubriand. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
cheerful, *adj.*, joyeux, gai.
cherry-tree, cerisier, *m.*
child, enfant, *m.*
childhood, enfance, *f.*

children, enfants, *m. plu.*
choose, *v.*, choisir, *irr.*
church, église, *f.*
circumstance, circonstance, *f.*
city, ville, *f.*
citizen, citoyen, *m.*
civilization, civilisation, *f.*
clash, bruit, *m.*
clearly, *adv.*, clair.
clever, *adj.*, habile.
cleverness, adresse, *f.*
climb, *v.*, monter.
cloud, nuage, *m.*
coast, *n.*, côte, *f.*
coat, *n.*, habit, *m.*
combat, combat, *m.*
come, *v.*, venir, *irr.*; arriver.
command, *n.*, commandement, *m.*
commotion, bruit, *m.*
communicate, *v.*, communiquer.
companion, compagnon, *m.*
compared, *adj.*, comparé; — **with,** en comparaison de.
complain, *v.*, se plaindre, *irr.*
completely, *adv.*, complètement.
composition, composition, *f.*
comrade, camarade, *m.*
conceal, *v.*, cacher; se cacher.
conceive, *v.*, concevoir.
conception, conception, *f.*
conquer, *v.*, vaincre, *irr.*
conqueror, conquérant, *m.*
conquest, conquête, *f.*
conscience, conscience, *f.*
consolation, consolation, *f.*
console, *v.*, consoler.
contemplate, *v.*, contempler.
cordial, *adj.*, cordial.
correct, *v.*, corriger.
correspond, *v.*, correspondre.
corridor, corridor, *m.*; **through the —s of the years,** tout autour des années.
costume, costume, *m.*, habit, *m.*
counsel, *n.*, conseil, *m.*
country, pays, *m.*; (*region*), contrée, *f.*; (*native country*), patrie, *f.*; (*opposed to the city*), campagne, *f.*
country-people, campagnards, *m.*; *plu.*, (*in distinction from the city*), gens de province; provinciaux, *m.*
courage, courage, *m.*, audace, *f.*
courageous, *adj.*, courageux. (Voir page 12.)
courageously, *adv.*, courageusement, avec courage.
course, cours, *m.*
Cousin. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
cover, *v.*, couvrir, *irr.*
cow, vache, *f.*
creation, création, *f.*
crime, crime, *m.*
cripple, estropié, *m.*
crowd, *n.*, foule, *f.*
cruel, *adj.*, cruel. (Voir page 10.)
cry, *v.*, pleurer.
culprit, coupable, *m.*
curious, *adj.*, curieux. (Voir p. 12.)

D.

Danger, danger, *m.*
daughter, fille, *f.*
Davout. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
day, jour, *m.*, journée, *f.*; **from — to —,** de journée en journée.
dear, *adj.*, cher.
death, *n.*, mort, *f.*

decide, *v.*, décider, se décider; résoudre, *irr.*
decline, *n.*, décrépitude.
deep, *adj.*, profond.
delay, *n.*, délai, *m.*
delightful, *adj.*, charmant, délicieux.
demand, *v.*, demander.
depart, *v.*, partir, *irr.*
department, département, *m.*
departure, départ, *m.*
depend, *v.*, dépendre.
depth, fond, *m.*; profondeur, *f.*
describe, *v.*, décrire.
deserve, *v.*, mériter.
desire, *n.*, désir, *m.*, vœu, *m.*
desire, *v.*, désirer; vouloir, *irr.*
desolation, désolation, *f.*
despise, *v.*, mépriser.
destiny, destinée, *f.*
detail, détail, *m.*
determine, *v.*, résoudre, *irr.*
devastation, dévastation, *f.*
development, développement, *m.*
devote, *v.*, se dévouer.
devotion, dévouement, *m.*
difficult, *adj.*, difficile.
disagreeable, *adj.*, désagréable.
discussion, discussion, *f.*
disobey, *v.*, désobéir.
disorder, désordre, *m.*
distance, distance, *f.*
divine, *adj.*, divin.
division, division, *f.*; partie, *f.*
do, *v.*, faire, *irr.*; **to — evil,** faire le mal.
docile, *adj.*, docile.
doctrine, doctrine, *f.*
doleful, *adj.*, lamentable.
domain, domaine, *m.*
dome, dôme, *m.*
domesticate, *v.*, apprivoiser.
door, porte, *f.*
Doubs, Doubs, *m.*
doubt, *v.*, douter.
dragoon, dragon, *m.*
dress, *v.*, s'habiller.
drown, *v.*, noyer; (*to drown a sound*), couvrir, *irr.*
duck, canard, *m.*
during, *prep.*, pendant.
duty, devoir, *m.*
dwelling, *n.*, habitation, *f.*, demeure, *f.*

E.

Each, *adj.*, chaque.
earth, terre, *f.*
easy, *adj.*, facile.
eloquent, *adj.*, éloquent.
embellish, *v.*, embellir.
emotion, émotion, *f.*, sentiment, *m.*
employment, emploi, *m.*
enchant, *v.*, enchanter,
end, *n.*, fin, *f.*
endeavor, *v.*, tâcher.
energetic, *adj.*, énergique.
English, *n.*, Anglais, *m.*; *adj.*, anglais, *m.*
enjoy, *v.*, jouir.
enlighten, *v.*, éclairer.
enough, *adv.*, assez.
enter, *v.*, entrer.
enthusiasm, enthousiasme, *m.*
epoch, époque, *f.*
equality, égalité, *f.*
erect, *v.*, dresser.
esteem, *n.*, estime, *f.*
esteem, *v.*, estimer.

eternal, *adj.*, éternel; *adv.*, à jamais.
Europe, Europe, *f.*
even, *adv.*, même.
event, évènement, *m.*
ever, *adv.*, jamais.
every, *adj.*, tout, *m.* (voir page 17); chaque; — **body,** tout le monde; chacun.
evil, *n.*, mal, *m.*; *adj.*, méchant.
example, exemple, *m.*
excite, *v.*, exciter.
excitement, excitation, *f.*
exclaim, *v.*, s'écrier.
excuse, *v.*, excuser, s'excuser.
exercise, *n.*, exercice, *m.*
exhaust, *v.*, épuiser.
exist, *v.*, exister.
existence, existence, *f.*, vie, *f.*
expect, *v.*, attendre.
explain, *v.*, expliquer.
express, *v.*, exprimer.
extend, *v.*, étendre, s'étendre.
eye, œil, *m.*; yeux, *plu.*

F.

Face, *v.*, affronter.
fair, *adj.*, blond.
faithful, *adj.*, fidèle.
faithfully, *adv.*, fidèlement.
fall, *v.*, tomber.
farm-house, ferme, *f.*
fast, *adv.*, vite.
father, père, *m.*
fault, défaut, *m.*
fear, *n.*, crainte, *f.*; peur, *f.*; **to be afraid,** avoir peur.
fear, *v.*, craindre, *irr.*
fearful, *adj.*, redoutable.
feeble, *adj.*, faible.
feed, *v.*, paître, *irr.*
feel, *v.*, toucher; sentir, *irr.*, éprouver.
felicity, félicité, *f.*
fertile, *adj.*, fécond.
Feuillet (*Octave*). (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
few, *adj.*, peu de.
fidelity, fidélité.
field, champ, *m.*
fierce, *adj.*, fier.
fight, *v.*, combattre.
figure, tournure, *f.*
file, file, *f.*
find, *v.*, trouver; **to — one's self,** se trouver.
fir, sapin, *m.*
fire, *n.*, feu, *m.*
first, *adj.*, premier. (Voir 3, page 11.)
flaming, *adj.*, flamboyant.
flank, *n.*, flanc, *m.*
flash, *n.*, éclat, *m.*; — **of wit,** saillie, *f.*
flee, *v.*, fuir, *irr.*; — **away,** s'enfuir, *irr.*
Florence, Florence, *f.*
Florentine, *adj.*, florentin, *n.*, Florentin.
flourish, *v.*, fleurir. (Voir page 111.)
flourishing, *adj.*, florissant.
flow, *v.*, couler.
flower, fleur, *f.*
flowery, *adj.*, fleuri.
follow, *v.*, suivre, *irr.*
fool, *n.*, insensé, *m.*, fou, *m.*
for, *prep.*, pour, par, de, à.
forbid, *v.*, interdire, *irr.*, défendre.

foresee, *v.*, prévoir. *irr.*
forest, forêt. *f.*
forget, *v.*, oublier.
form, *n.*, forme. *f.*
form, *v.* former.
former, *adj.*, ancien.
formerly, *adv.*, autrefois.
fort, fort. *m.*
fourth, *adj.*, quatrième. (Voir page 15.)
France, France. *f.*
Franche-Comté. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
Francis, François. *m.*
free, *adj.*, libre.
freedom, liberté, *f.*; franchise, *f.*
French, *adj.*, français; *n.*, Français. *m.*
Frenchman, *n.*, Français. *m.*
friend, ami. *m.*
frighten, *v.*, effrayer.
full, *adj.*, plein.
furious, *adj.*, furieux. (Voir page 12.)
furnish, *v.*, fournir.
furniture, meubles. *m. plu.*
future, *n.*, avenir. *m.*

G.

Gain, *v.*, gagner.
Galswinthe. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
garden, jardin. *m.*
gate, porte. *f.*
gather (*together*), *v.*, rassembler.
Gaul (*country*), Gaule. *f.*
Gaul (*person*), Gaulois. *m.*
gay, *adj.*, gai.
gaze, *n.*, regard. *m.*
general, *n.*, général. *m.*; in —, en général.
generally, *adv.*, en général, ordinairement, généralement.
genius, génie. *m.*
gentle, *adj.*, doux. (Voir page 12.)
George, George. *m.*
Germany, Allemagne, *f.*
gift, don, *m.*
give, *v.*, donner.
glad, *adj.*, heureux. (Voir page 12.)
glance, *n.*, regard, *m.*
glimpse, to have a — of, *v.*, entrevoir. *irr.*
gloomy, *adj.*, triste; noir.
glory, gloire. *f.*
go, *v.*, aller. *irr.*
God, Dieu. *m.*
golden, *adj.*, doré.
good, *adj.*, bon. (Voir page 10.)
good-bye, *adv.*, adieu.
goods, biens. *m. plu.*
goose, oie. *f.*
gorge, *n.*, gorge. *f.*
Goth, *n.*, Goth; *adj.*, goth.
grain, grain. *m.*
grandeur, grandeur. *f.*
grandmother, grand'mère, *f.*
grass, herbe. *f.*
great, *adj.*, grand.
green, *adj.*, vert.
grove, bosquet, *m.*
grow, *v.*, grandir; to — old, vieillir.
guide, *v.*, guider.

H.

Habitation, habitation, *f.*
hair, cheveu, *m.*, cheveux, *plu.*
half, *adj.*, demi. (Voir page 13.)
hand, *n.*, main, *f.*
happiness, bonheur, *m.*
happy, *adj.*, heureux. (Voir page 12.)
hate, *v.*, haïr, *irr.*
hatred, haine, *f.*, aversion, *f.*
haughty, *adj.*, fier.
have, *v.*, avoir.
he, *pro.*, il, lui. (Voir page 19.)
head, *n.*, tête, *f.*
hear, *v.*, entendre.
heart, cœur, *m.*
heartily, *adv.*, de bon cœur.
heave (*the anchor*), *v.*, lever. (Voir page 49.)
help, *v.*, assister.
Henry, Henri, *m.*
her, son, *m.*, sa, *f.*, ses, *plu.* (Voir page 16.)
heron, héron, *m.*
hill, côte, *f.*
him, le; (*indirect object*), lui. (Voir page 19.)
himself, *pro.*, lui-même; se, soi.
history, histoire, *f.*
home, maison, *f.*, chez soi, foyer, *m.*; demeure, *f.*; **at —,** chez soi, *or* chez moi, chez vous, etc.
honeysuckle, chèvrefeuille, *m.*
honor, *v.*, honorer; estimer.
hope, *v.*, espérer. (Voir page 49.)
hope, *n.*, espoir, *m.*
horizon, horizon, *m.*
horse, cheval, *m.*, chevaux, *plu.*
house, maison, *f.*
how, comment; — **many,** combien de.
however, *adv.*, cependant.
humane, *adj.*, humain.
humor, *n.*, esprit, *m.*
hut, cabane, *f.*

I.

I, *pro.*, je, me, moi.
idea, pensée, *f.*, idée, *f.*
if, *conj.*, si.
ignore, *v.*, méconnaître, *irr.*
imagination, imagination, *f.*
imitate, *v.*, imiter.
imitation, imitation, *f.*
immense, *adj.*, immense.
immortalize, *v.*, immortaliser.
import, *v.*, importer.
important, *adj.*, important; **to be of importance, of moment,** *v. imp.*, importer.
impossible, *adj.*, impossible; **it is —,** il est impossible.
impression, impression, *f.*
improvement, amélioration, *f.*, progrès, *m.*
improvise, *v.*, improviser.
in, *prep.*, en, dans, à.
inclined, *adj.*, enclin.
increase, *v.*, augmenter.
indifferent, *adj.*, indifférent.
indulgent, *adj.*, indulgent.
industrious, *adj.*, industrieux. (Voir page 12.)
inevitable, *adj.*, inévitable.
infinite, *n.*, infini, *m.*
influence, *n.*, influence, *f.*
inform (*to announce*), *v.*, annoncer.

inhabit, *v.*, habiter.
inhabitant, habitant, *m.*
injustice, injustice, *f.*
inn, auberge, *f.*
inspiration, inspiration, *f.*
inspire, *v.*, inspirer.
intellectual, *adj.*, intellectuel.
intelligence, intelligence, *f.*
interest, *v.*, intéresser.
interesting, *adj.*, intéressant.
interment, enterrement, *m.*; sépulture, *f.*
into, *prep.*, dans, en.
intrepid, *adj.*, intrépide.
introduce, *v.*, introduire, *irr.*; présenter.
invite, *v.*, inviter.
irritate, *v.*, irriter.
it, *pro.*, il, elle, ce; (*object*), le, la. (Voir page 19.)
Italian, *adj.*, italien, *n.*, Italien.
Italy, Italie, *f.*
its, *adj.*, son, *m.*, sa, *f.*, ses, *m.*, *f.*, *plu.*

J, K.

Jacobin, Jacobin, *m.*
journey, voyage, *m.*
joy, joie, *f.*
Jura, Jura, *m.*
justice, justice, *f.*
Keep, *v.* garder.
kind, *adj.*, bon. (Voir page 10.)
king, roi, *m.*
kiss, *v.*, embrasser.
know, *v.*, savoir, *irr.*, connaître, *irr.*

L.

Labor, *v.*, travailler.
lady, dame, *f.*; **old —,** vieille dame.
Lamartine. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
lamp, lampe *f.*
land, terre, *f.*
Landes, Landes, *f. plu.*
landscape, paysage, *m.*
language, langue, *f.*
large, *adj.*, grand, gros; étendu; considérable, fort.
last, *n.*, fin, *f.*; **at —,** à la fin, enfin; **—,** *adj.*, dernier, passé.
laugh, *v.*, rire, *irr.*
lead, *v.*, laisser; se laisser; mener.
leap, *v.*, sauter.
learn, *v.*, apprendre, *irr.*
least, *adv.*, moins; **at —,** au moins.
leave, *v.*, quitter; laisser; abandonner.
Lescot. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
less, *adv.*, moins.
lesson, leçon, *f.*
let, *v.*, laisser, permettre, *irr.*; souffrir, *irr.*
letter, lettre, *f.*
liberty, liberté, *f.*
lie (down), *v.*, se coucher.
life, vie, *f.*
light, *v.*, allumer; rallumer; **to give —,** éclairer.
like, *v.*, aimer; admirer, vouloir, *irr.*; **—,** *adv.*, comme.

listen, *v.*, écouter.
little, *adj.*, petit; — **one**, petit enfant; petit.
live, *v.*, habiter; (*dwell*), demeurer; (*exist*), vivre, *irr.*; (*to live over again*), revivre, *irr.*
living, *adj.*, vivant.
Loire, Loire, *f.*
London, Londres, *m.*
long, *adj.*, long. (Voir page 10.) —, *adv.*, fort; (*of time*), longtemps; **how** —, combien de temps.
look, *v.*, regarder, voir.
lose, *v.*, perdre.
loss, *n.*, perte, *f.*
Louis, Louis, *m.*
Louvre, Louvre, *m.*
love, *n.*, amour, *m.*; —, *v.*, aimer.
lovely, *adj.*, beau, joli, charmant.

M.

Madness, folie, *f.*
magnificent, *adj.*, magnifique.
make, *v.*, faire, *irr.*
Malo (St.). (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
man, homme, *m.*
manner, manière, *f.*
manners, mœurs, *f.*
mansion, maison, *f.*, maison seigneuriale, *f.*
many, *adj.*, beaucoup de; bien des; du, de la, des; plusieurs; maint; plus d'un; **so** —, tant, tant de.
marauding, *n.*, maraudage, *m.*
march, *v.*, marcher.
Margaret, Marguerite, *f.*
marry, *v.*, épouser, se marier avec.
Mars, Mars, *m.*
marshal, *n.*, maréchal, *m.*
master, maître, *m.*
masterpiece, chef-d'œuvre, *m.*
Maupassant. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
me, *pro.*, me, moi; **to** —, me, moi; **for** —, me.
meadow, pré, *m.*
means (*sing.*), moyen, *m.*
Médicis (*Catherine de*). (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
meditation, méditation, *f.*
meet, *v.*, rencontrer; **to** — **together**, se donner rendez-vous.
melodious, *adj.*, mélodieux. (Voir page 12.)
melt, *v.*, fondre; **to** — **into tears**, se fondre en larmes.
memory, mémoire, *f.*
merit, *v.*, mériter.
midst, *n.*, milieu, *m.*
midst, *adv.*, au milieu, parmi.
mile, mille, *m.*; **to go a** —, faire un mille.
mind, *n.*, esprit, *m.*; âme, *f.*
minister, *n.*, ministre, *m.*
Mirabeau. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
mirror, *n.*, miroir, *m.*
miserable, *adj.*, misérable; malheureux. (Voir page 12.)
misfortune, malheur, *m.*
model, *n.*, modèle, *m.*
Molière. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
moment, moment, *m.*
monarchy, monarchie, *f.*

monument, monument, *m.*
more, *adv.*, plus ; **no —,** ne . . . plus.
most, *adv.*, le plus, très, fort.
mother, mère, *f.*
mountain, montagne, *f.*
mourn, *v.*, pleurer.
mouth, bouche, *f.*
move, *v.*, toucher.
movement, mouvement, *m.*
much, *adv.*, beaucoup de ; beaucoup, bien, fort, très ; **as —,** autant de ; **how —,** combien, combien de.
munition, munition, *f.*
murmur, *n.*, murmure, *m.*
music, musique, *f.*
musician, musicien, *m.*
my, mon, *m.*, ma, *f.*, mes, *plu.* (Voir page 16.)

N.

Name, nom, *m.*
nameless, *adj.*, innommé.
Napoleon. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
nation, nation, *f.*
nature, nature, *f.*
near, *prep.*, près de.
necessary, *adj.*, nécessaire ; **it is —,** il faut. (Voir falloir, *irr.*)
neck, cou, *m.*
need, besoin, *m.* ; **to be in — of,** avoir besoin de.
neighbor, *n.*, voisin, *m.*
nephew, neveu, *m.*
nerve, nerf, *m.*
never, *adv.*, ne . . . jamais.
new, *adj.*, neuf, nouveau, nouvel. (Voir pages 10, 12.)
nimble, *adj.*, vif. (Voir page 12.)
no, *adj.*, nul, aucun.
no, *adv.*, non.
nobility, noblesse, *f.*
noble, *adj.*, noble.
northern, *adj.*, du nord.
not, *adv.*, ne . . . pas ; ne . . . point.
nothing, *adv.*, ne . . . rien.
notice, *v.*, remarquer ; (*to look at*), regarder.
number, *n.*, nombre, *m.*
numberless, *adj.*, nombreux. (Voir page 12.)

O.

Oak, chêne, *m.*
obey, *v.*, obéir.
object, *n.*, objet, *m.* ; (*gram.*), régime.
oblige, *v.*, obliger ; **to be obliged,** falloir, *irr.*
observe, *v.*, observer ; remarquer ; suivre, *irr.*
obstinate, *adj.*, opiniâtre.
obtain, *v.*, obtenir.
ocean, océan, *m.*
often, *adv.*, souvent.
old, *adj.*, vieux. (Voir page 12.)
on, *prep.*, sur ; à ; de ; en.
once, *adv.*, une fois ; autrefois.
one, *adj.*, un.
one, *pro.*, on ; celui, *m.*, celle, *f.*, ceux, *m. plu.*, celles, *f. plu.* ; **some —,** quelqu'un ; **no —,** personne ; **every —,** chacun ; tout le monde.
only, *adv.*, seulement ; ne . . . que.

opened, *adj.*, éclos, *m.*, éclose, *f.*
opinion, opinion, *f.*
opportunity, occasion, *f.*
oppress, *v.*, opprimer.
or, *conj.*, ou.
orator, orateur, *m.*
order (*to regulate*), *v.*, régler; (*to command*), ordonner; **to — to be brought,** se faire amener.
order, *n.*, ordre, *m.*; **in — to,** pour, afin de; **in — that,** pour que, afin que.
other, *pro.*, autre, autrui.
ought, *v.*, devoir, *irr.*
outside, *adv.*, hors de.
over, *adv.*, dessus; (*on top*), par-dessus, au-dessus; (*on the opposite side*), au délà; (*ended*), terminé, fini, passé.
overcome, *v.* vaincre, *irr.*; dompter; subjuguer.
overhang, *v.*, pencher.
own, *adj.*, propre.

P.

Pain, peine, *f.*, douleur, *f.*; mal, *m.*; — **of death,** peine de mort.
painter, peintre, *m.*
painting, *n.*, peinture, *f.*
palace, palais, *m.*
parent, parent, *m.*
Paris, Paris, *m.*
Parisian, *n.*, Parisien, *m.*; *adj.*, parisien, *m.*
part, partie, *f.*
pass, *v.*, passer; — **over,** franchir; — **over or by,** s'écouler; **to — away** (*to die*), mourir, *irr.*
passion, passion, *f.*
past, *n.*, passé, *m.*
patient, *adj.*, patient.
patiently, *adv. loc.*, sans impatience.
peace, paix, *f.*
peaceable, *adj.*, paisible.
peaceful, *adj.*, tranquille.
peasant, paysan, *m.*
peculiar, *adj.*, particulier.
people, gens, *m. plu.*; (*people, persons in general*), tout le monde; on, *pro.*; — **say,** on dit.
perceive, *v.*, apercevoir, s'apercevoir.
perfect, *v.*, perfectionner, se perfectionner.
perhaps, *adv.*, peut-être.
peril, péril, *m.*
perilous, *adj.*, périlleux. (Voir page 12.)
permit, *v.*, permettre, *irr.*
Persian, *n.*, Persan, *m.*; *adj.*, persan, *m.*
picturesque, *adj.*, pittoresque.
pillage, pillage, *m.*
pilot, *n.*, pilote, *m.*
pine, *n.*, pin, *m.*
pitiful, *adj.*, lamentable.
pity, *n.*, pitié, *f.*, dommage, *m.*; **it is a —,** c'est dommage.
place, *n.*, place, *f.*; lieu, *m.*; **to take —,** avoir lieu.
plain, *n.*, plaine, *f.*
platform (*rostrum*), tribune, *f.*
pleasure, plaisir, *m.*
plot, *n.*, complot, *m.*
poem, poème, *m.*
point (*boundary*), terme, *m.*
pond, étang, *m.*

poor, *adj.*, pauvre ; indigent, malheureux ; **the —**, *plu.*, les indigents, les malheureux.
popularity, popularité, *f.*
portrait, portrait, *m.*
possess, *v.*, posséder.
power, pouvoir, *m.*
pray, *v.*, prier.
precept, précepte, *m.*
precious, *adj.*, précieux. (Voir page 12.)
prefer, *v.*, préférer.
present, *v.*, présenter.
preserve, *v.*, conserver.
prevent, *v.*, empêcher.
privilege, privilège, *m.*
procession, cortège, *m.*
prodigal, *adj.*, prodigue.
prodigious, *adj.*, prodigieux. (Voir page 12.)
produce, *v.*, produire, *irr.*
profit, *v.*, profiter.
profoundly, *adv.*, profondément, fortement.
progress, progrès, *m.*
project, projet, *m.*
province, province, *f.*
prudent, *adj.*, prudent.
public, *adj.*, public. (Voir page 11.)
punish, *v.*, punir.
punishment, peine, *f.*
pupil, élève ; disciple.
pure, *adj.*, pur.

Q.

Queen, reine, *f.*
quickly, *adv.*, vite ; **as — as**, aussi vite que.
quiet, *adj.*, tranquille.
quite, *adv.*, tout à fait ; bien.
quotation, citation, *f.*

R.

Rabelais. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
race, *n.*, race, *f.*
race-course, course, *f.*
railway, chemin de fer, *m.*
rampart, rempart, *m.*
rank, *n.*, rang, *m.*
rapidly, *adv.*, vite.
rare, *adj.*, rare, extraordinaire.
rather, *adv.* plutôt ; mieux.
read, *v.*, lire, *irr.*
ready, *adj.*, (*prepared*), prêt.
real, *adj.*, vrai.
really, *adv.*, vraiment, réellement.
reason, raison, *f.* ; **to be right**, avoir raison ; **to have good —**, **avoir bien raison.**
rebuild, *v.*, rebâtir.
recall, *v.*, rappeler (voir page 49), se rappeler.
receive, *v.*, recevoir.
recent, *adj.*, récent, nouveau.
recognize, *v.*, reconnaître, *irr.* ; apprécier.
recompense, *v.* récompenser.
red, *adj.*, rouge.
reddish (*ruddy*), *adj.*, roussâtre.
refuge, asile, *m.*
regain, *v.*, retrouver, regagner.
regard, *n.*, égard, *m.*
regard, *v.*, considérer.
reign, *v.*, régner.
reign, *n.*, règne, *m.*
reject, *v.*, rejeter. (Voir page 49.)

relay, *n.*, étape, *f.*
remain, *v.*, rester.
remarkable, *adj.*, singulier.
remember, *v.*, se souvenir, *irr.*
Renaissance, Renaissance, *f.*
rent, *v.*, déchirer.
repeat, *v.*, répéter.
represent, *v.*, représenter.
repress, *v.*, réprimer.
republic, *n.*, république, *f.*
resist, *v.*, résister.
rest, *n.*, reste, *m.*; (*the others*), les autres.
rest, *v.*, reposer.
result, *n.*, résultat, *m.*
return (*to go back*), *v.*, retourner; (*to come back*), revenir, *irr.*
revenge, *v.*, venger; se venger de.
revolution, révolution, *f.*
riches, richesse, *f. sing.*; richesses, *f. plu.*
rider, cavalier, *m.*
riding-hood, chaperon, *m.*
right, *n.*, raison, *f.*
river, rivière, *f.*; (*river which flows into the sea*), fleuve, *m.*
road, chemin, *m.*; **road-side,** bord de la route, *m.*
rob, *v.*, dépouiller.
rock, rocher, *m.*
Roman, *n.*, Romain, *m.*; *adj.*, romain.
rose, *n.*, rose, *f.*
ruin, ruine, *f.*
ruin, *v.*, perdre.
rule, *v.*, régler; dominer; maîtriser.
run, *v.*, courir, *irr.*

S.

Sad, *adj.*, lugubre, triste.
sail, *v.*, faire voile, *irr.*; **to set sail,** se mettre à la voile, *irr.*
sailor, matelot, *m.*
sally (*of wit*), saillie, *f.*
same, *adj.*, même.
sand, sable, *m.*
satisfied, *adj.*, satisfait.
say, *v.*, dire, *irr.*
scarcely, *adv.*, à peine; presque pas.
scene, scène, *f.*
school-boy, écolier, *m.*
scorn, *n.*, mépris, *m.*
sculptor, sculpteur, *m.*
sculpture, *n.*, sculpture, *f.*
search, *v.*, chercher.
season, saison.
seat, *v.*, asseoir, *irr.*
second, *adj.*, deuxième; second. (Voir page 15.)
secret, secret, *m.*
security, sécurité, *f.*
see, *v.*, voir, *irr.*
seek, *v.*, chercher.
seem, *v.*, sembler.
Seine, Seine, *f.*
seize, *v.*, saisir, *irr.*
selfish, *adj.*, égoïste.
sentiment, sentiment, *m.*
separate, *v.*, se quitter; se séparer.
separation, séparation, *f.*
serious, *adj.*, sérieux. (Voir page 12.)
serve, *v.*, servir, *irr.*
service, service, *m.*
set, *v.*, poser, mettre, *irr.*, placer; (*of the sun*), se coucher; — **to**

work, mettre la main à la truelle ; — **at naught,** mettre de côté ; **to — out,** se mettre en route.
several, *adj.*, plusieurs.
Sévigné (*Madame de*). (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
share, *v.*, partager.
she, *pro.*, elle.
sheep, brebis, *f.*
short, *adj.*, court ; **in —,** bref, en un mot, enfin.
shoulder, épaule, *f.*
show, *v.*, montrer ; (*to manifest*), témoigner.
silence, silence, *m.*
silent, *adj.*, silencieux ; **to remain —,** garder le silence.
sing, *v.*, chanter.
sister, sœur, *f.*
sit, *v.*, s'asseoir, *irr.*
skill, habileté ; adresse.
sky, ciel, *m.*, cieux, *plu.*
sleep, *v.*, dormir.
slender, *adj.*, élancé.
slope, *n.*, pente, *f.* ; coteau, *m.* ; côte, *f.*
slow, *adj.*, lent.
smile, *v.*, sourire, *irr.*
smiling, *adj.*, riant.
snow, *n.*, neige, *f.*
so, *adv.*, ainsi ; si ; (*in sense of* it), le.
so, *conj.*, pourvu que ; — **that,** de sorte que ; ainsi que.
social, *adj.*, social.
society, compagnie, *f.*
soft, *adj.*, moelleux. (Voir page 12.)
soldier, soldat, *m.*
solitary, *adj.*, solitaire ; isolé.
solitude, solitude, *f.*
some, *pro.*, en ; quelques-uns, *m. plu.*, quelques-unes, *f. plu.* ; les uns, *m. plu.*, les unes, *f. plu.*
some, *adj.*, du, *m.* ; de la, *f.* ; de l', *m. f.* ; des, *plu.*, *m. f.* ; quelque.
something, quelque chose, *m.*
sometimes, *adv.*, quelquefois ; parfois ; tantôt.
somewhere, *adv.*, quelque part.
son, fils, *m.*
song, chanson, *f.*
soon, *adv.*, bientôt.
sorrow, *n.*, douleur, *f.*
sorry, *adj.*, fâché ; **to be — for any one,** être fâché pour quelqu'un ; **to be — for anything,** être fâché de quelque chose.
soul, âme, *f.*
sound, *n.*, son, *m.*
south, sud, *m.*
space, espace, *m.*
speak, *v.*, parler.
spectacles, lunettes, *f. plu.*
sphere, sphère, *f.*
spirit, entrain, *m.*
spirited, *adj.*, fougueux. (Voir page 12.)
spite, *n.*, dépit, *m.* ; **in — of,** en dépit de, malgré.
spring, *n.*, printemps, *m.*
squirrel, écureuil, *m.*
stage, diligence, *f.* ; chaise de poste, *f.*
stain, *v.*, souiller.
star, étoile, *f.*
starry, *adj.*, étoilé.
state, *n.*, état, *m.*
statue, statue, *f.*
stay, *v.*, rester.

steal, *v.*, voler.
stone, pierre, *f.*
stop, *v.*, arrêter, s'arrêter.
story, conte, *m.*, histoire, *f.*
strange, *adj.*, singulier; curieux. (Voir page 12.)
stranger, étranger, *m.*
street, rue, *f.*
strength, force, *f.*
strike, *v.*, frapper.
strong, *adj.*, fort.
study, *n.*, étude, *f.*
study, *v.*, étudier; (*to study closely*), observer.
style, genre, *m.*; façon, *f.*, mode, *f.*; **in the Parisian —,** à la parisienne.
sublime, *adj.*, sublime.
submit, *v.*, fléchir.
success, succès, *m.*
such, *adj.*, tel, *m.*; **— a one,** un tel, *m.*, une telle, *f.*
suddenly, *adv. loc.*, tout à coup.
suffer, *v.*, souffrir, *irr.*
Sully. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)
summer, été, *m.*
summit, sommet, *m.*
sun, soleil, *m.*
superior, *adj.*, supérieur. (Voir page 11.)
sure, *adj.*, sûr.
surround, *v.*, entourer.
sward, gazon, *m.*
swarm (*of ants*), fourmilière, *f.*
sweet, *adj.*, doux. (Voir page 12.)

T.

Tagus, Tage, *m.*
tailor, tailleur, *m.*
take, *v.*, prendre.
tale, conte, *m.*
tall, *adj.*, grand, haut.
taste, *n.*, goût, *m.*
taste, *v.*, goûter.
tear, *n.*, larme, *f.*
tell, *v.*, dire, *irr.*
temptation, tentation, *f.*
tenderness, tendresse, *f.*
terrified, *adj.*, terrifié.
than, *conj.*, que; **more — a hundred,** plus de cent.
thank, *v.*, remercier; **— God!** grâce à Dieu! **— s to,** grâce à.
that, *adj.*, ce, cet, *m.*, cette, *f.*, ces, *plu. m. f.*; **that,** *conj.*, que.
theater, théâtre, *m.*
their, leur. (Voir page 16.)
them, *pro.*; (*object direct*), les; (*object indirect*), leur, eux, elles. (Voir page 20.)
then, *adv.*, alors.
there, *adv.*, là, y; **— he is!** le voilà! **— they are!** les voilà! **— is, — are,** il y a; **from —** en.
these, *pro.*, ceux-ci, *m. plu.*, celles-ci. (Voir pages 26–28.)
they, *pro.*, ils, elles (voir page 20), on (page 34).
thick, *adj.*, épais. (Voir page 10.)
thing, chose, *f.*
think, *v.*, penser (à); **to — of** (*to have an opinion*), penser de; **to —** (*to ponder*), songer; **to —** (*to believe*), croire, *irr.*
this, *adj.*, ce, cet, *m.*, cette, *f.*, ces, *plu. m. f.*

those, *pro.*, ceux-là, *m. plu.*, celles-là, *f. plu.* (Voir pages 26–28.)
thou, *pro.*, tu, toi. (Voir page 19.)
though, *conj.*, quoique, bien que ; cependant.
thought, pensée, *f.*
thoughtful, *adj.*, pensif ; sérieux. (Voir page 12.)
thoughtless, *adj.*, insouciant.
through, *prep.*, à travers ; au travers de ; dans.
throw, *v.*, jeter.
time, temps, *m. f.*; (*repetition*), fois, *f.*
to-day, *adv.*, aujourd'hui.
together, *adv.*, ensemble.
toilette, toilette, *f.*
Toledo, Tolède, *f.*
too, *adv.*, trop ; (*also*), aussi ; de même.
touch, *v.*, toucher.
Touraine, Touraine, *f.*
tournament, tournoi, *m.*
tower, tour, *f.*; **church —,** clocher, *m.*
town, ville, *f.*
towns-people, gens de province, *m*
travel, *v.*, voyager.
traverse, *v.*, traverser.
tree, arbre, *m.*
trembling, *adj.*, tremblant.
trial, essai, *m.*
trouble, *v.*, troubler.
true, *adj.*, vrai.
truth, vérité, *f.*
try, *v.*, essayer.
turn, *n.*, tour, *m.*; (*winding*), détour, *m.*
two, *adj.*, deux.

U.

Uncertain, *adj.*, incertain.
uncle, oncle, *m.*
under, *prep.*, sous.
understand, *v.*, comprendre, *irr.*
unexpected, *adj.*, inattendu.
unhappy, *adj.*, malheureux. (Voir page 12.)
universe, univers, *m.*
unjust, *adj.*, injuste.
unless, *conj.*, à moins que . . . ne; à moins de ; si ce n'est, excepté que.
unnoticed, *adv. loc.*, sans le compter.
until, *prep.*, jusque, jusqu'à ; —, *conj.*, jusqu'à ce que.
upright, *adj.*, honnête.
us, *pro.*, nous. (Voir page 20.)
use, *n.*, usage.

V.

Vacation, vacances, *f. plu.*
valley, vallon, *m.*, vallée, *f.*
value, *n.* valeur, *f.*
vanity, vanité, *f.*
vast, *adj.*, vaste ; infini ; immense.
vegetable, légume, *m.*
verdant, *adj.*, verdoyant.
veritable, *adj.*, véritable.
very, *adv.*, très, bien, fort.
vessel, vaisseau, *m.*
victory, victoire, *f.*

view, *n.*, vue, *f.*, regard, *m.*
village, village, *m.*
villager, villageois, *m.*
vineyard, vigne, *f.*
virtue, vertu, *f.*
visible, *adj.*, visible.
visit, *v.*, visiter.
voice, voix, *f.*
Voltaire. (Voir le vocabulaire français-anglais.)

W.

Wagon, chariot, *m.* ; wagon, *m.*; charrette, *f.*
waist, ceinture, *f.*
wait, *v.*, attendre.
walk, *n.*, promenade, *f.*
walk, *v.*, marcher, promener, se promener.
wall, mur, *m.*
want, *n.*, besoin ; **to be, to stand in — of,** avoir besoin de.
want, *v.*, vouloir, *irr.*, désirer; (*to lack*), manquer.
war, guerre, *f.*
warlike, *adj.*, belliqueux. (Voir page 12.)
warn, *v.*, avertir ; prévenir, *irr.*
waste, *adj.*, inculte.
watch, *v.*, regarder.
water, *v.*, arroser.
waters, *n.*, flot, *m.*
way, chemin, *m.*; route, *f.*; **on the —,** en chemin, en route, chemin faisant.
we, *pro.*, nous.
weapon, arme, *f.*
weary, *adj.*, ennuyé, fatigué, las.
weather, *n.*, temps, *m.*
week, semaine, *f.*
well, *adv.*, bien ; très ; fort ; —! *loc. interj.*, eh bien!
what, quel. (Voir page 17.)
whatever, *pro.*, quelque . . . qui ; quelque . . . que ; quoi que ce soit ; —, *adj.*, quelconque.
whatsoever, *adj.*, quelque . . . que.
when, *conj.*, quand, lorsque.
where, *pro.*, où ; —, *adv.*, où.
whether, *conj.*, si, que.
which, *rel. pro.*, qui, *m. f.*; lequel, *m. sing.*, laquelle, *f. sing.*; lesquels, *m. plu.*, lesquelles, *f. plu.*; (*object*), que; **that —** (*subject*), ce qui ; **that —** (*object*), ce que. (Voir pages 29–31.) —, *inter. pro.*, lequel, *m.*, laquelle, *f.*; lesquels, *m. plu.*, lesquelles, *f. plu.*
whim, fantaisie, *f.*
whimsical, *adj.*, capricieux (voir page 12), — **fancy,** verve, *f.*
white, *adj.*, blanc. (Voir page 11.)
whiten, *v.*, blanchir.
who, *rel. pro.*, qui. (Voir pages 29–31.)
whole, *adj.*, tout, *m.*, toute, *f.*, tous, *m. plu.*, toutes, *f. plu.*
whom, *rel. pro.*, que ; (*direct and indirect object, of persons only*), qui ; (*of persons and things*), lequel, *m. sing.*, laquelle, *f.*, *sing.*, lesquels, *m. plu.*, lesquelles, *f. plu.* (Voir pages 29–31.)
whose, *pro.*, dont, de qui, *m.*, *f.*, *sing.*, *plu.*, duquel, *m. sing.*, de laquelle, *f. sing.*, desquels, *m. plu.*, desquelles, *f. plu.*

why, *adv.*, pourquoi.
wife, femme, *f.*, épouse, *f.*
wild, *adj.*, sauvage.
window, fenêtre, *f.*
wing, *n.*, aile, *f.*
winter, hiver, *m.*
wisdom, sagesse, *f.*
wise, *adj.*, sage ; — **man,** sage.
wish, *v.*, désirer, souhaiter, vouloir, *irr.*
wit, esprit, *m.*
with, *prep.*, avec, de, par, à.
without, *prep.*, sans ; hors de ; —, *conj.*, à moins que ; sans que.
wolf, loup, *m.*, louve, *f.*
woman, femme, *f.*
wonderful, *adj.*, merveilleux (voir page 12), rare.
wood, bois, *m.*
word, mot, *m.*, parole, *f.*
work, *n.*, œuvre, *f.*, ouvrage, *m.* travail, *m.*
work, *v.*, travailler.
workman, ouvrier, *m.*
world, monde, *m.*
worn, *adj.*, usé.
worthy, *adj.*, digne.
wound, *v.*, blesser.
write, *n.*, écrire, *irr.*
writer, écrivain, *m.* ; (*of a letter*), auteur, *m.*

Y.

Year, an, *m.*, année, *f.*
yellow, *adj.*, jaune.
yet, *conj.*, pourtant, cependant.
yield, *v.*, donner ; produire ; (*to surrender*), livrer, céder, abandonner.
you, *pro.*, vous. (Voir *tu*, page 19.)
young, *adj.*, jeune.
your, *adj.*, ton, *m.*, ta, *f.*, tes, *plu.* (Voir page 16.)
yourself, *pro.*, vous-même ; toi-même.
youth, jeunesse, *f.*

Modern Language Text-Books.

	INTROD. PRICE.
Becker and Mora: Spanish Idioms	$1.80
Collar-Eysenbach: German Lessons	1.20
English into German	.25
Cook: Table of German Prefixes and Suffixes	.05
Doriot: Illustrated Beginners' Book in French	.80
Beginners' Book. Part II.	.50
Illustrated Beginners' Book in German	.80
Dufour: French Grammar	.60
French Reader	.80
Grandgent: German and English Sounds	.50
Hempl: German Grammar	.00
German Orthography and Phonology	.00
Knapp: Modern French Readings	.80
Modern Spanish Readings	1.50
Modern Spanish Grammar	1.50
Lemly: New System of Spanish Written Accentuation	.10
Smith: Gramática Práctica de la Lengua Castellana	.60
Spiers: French-English Dictionary	4.50
English-French Dictionary	4.50
Stein: German Exercises	.40
Sumichrast: Les Trois Mousquetaires	.70
Les Misérables	.00
Van Daell: Mémoires du Duc de Saint-Simon	.64

International Modern Language Series.

Bôcher: Original Texts.	
Le Misantrope (Molière)	.20
De L'Institution des Enfans (Montaigne)	.20
Andromaque (Racine)	.20
Boïelle: Quatrevingt-Treize (Hugo)	.60
Kimball: La Famille de Germandre (Sand)	.50
Paris: La Chanson de Roland (Extraits)	.60
Rollins: Madame Thérèse (Erckmann-Chatrian)	.60
Van Daell: La Cigale chez les Fourmis (Legouvé et Labiche)	.20
Introduction to the French Language	.00
Bultmann: Soll und Haben (Freytag)	.60
Gruener: Dietegen (Keller)	.35

Copies sent to Teachers for Examination, with a view to Introduction, on receipt of Introduction Price.

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

BOSTON, NEW YORK, AND CHICAGO.

BOOKS IN HIGHER ENGLISH.

		Introd. Price
Alexander:	Introduction to Browning	$1.00
Arnold:	English Literature	1.50
Bancroft:	A Method of English Composition	.50
Cook:	Sidney's Defense of Poesy	.80
	Shelley's Defense of Poetry	.50
	The Art of Poetry	1.12
	Newman's Aristotle's Poetics	.30
	Addison's Criticisms on Paradise Lost	1.00
	Bacon's Advancement of Learning	.00
Corson:	Primer of English Verse	1.00
Emery:	Notes on English Literature	1.00
English Literature Pamphlets:	Ancient Mariner, .05; First Bunker Hill Address, .10; Essay on Lord Clive, .15; Second Essay on the Earl of Chatham, .15.	
	Burke, I. and II.; Webster, I. and II.; Bacon; Wordsworth, I. and II.; Coleridge and Burns; Addison and Goldsmith Each	.15
Fulton & Trueblood:	Choice Readings, $1.50; Chart	2.00
	College Critic's Tablet	.60
Garnett:	English Prose from Elizabeth to Victoria	1.50
Gayley:	Classic Myths in English Literature	.00
Genung:	Practical Elements of Rhetoric	1.25
	Handbook of Rhetorical Analysis	1.12
Gummere:	Handbook of Poetics	1.00
Hudson:	Harvard Edition of Shakespeare's Complete Works:—	
	20 Vol. Edit. Cloth, retail, $25.00; Half-Calf, retail,	55.00
	10 Vol. Edit. Cloth, retail, $20.00; Half-Calf, retail,	40.00
	Life, Art, and Characters of Shakespeare. 2 vols. Cloth,	4.00
	New School Shakespeare. Each Play, Paper, .30; Cloth,	.45
	Essays on Education, etc. Paper	.25
	Text-Book of Poetry; Text-Book of Prose . Each	1.25
	Classical English Reader	1.00
Lockwood:	Lessons in English, $1.12; Thanatopsis	.10
Maxcy:	Tragedy of Hamlet	.45
Minto:	Manual of English Prose Literature	1.50
	Characteristics of English Poets	1.50
Schelling:	Ben Jonson's Timber	.80
Sherman:	Analytics of English Prose and Poetry	1.25
Smith:	Synopsis of English and American Literature	.80
Sprague:	Milton's Paradise Lost and Lycidas	.45
Thayer:	The Best Elizabethan Plays	1.25
Thom:	Shakespeare and Chaucer Examinations	1.00
White:	Philosophy of American Literature	.30
Whitney:	Essentials of English Grammar	.75
Whitney & Lockwood:	English Grammar	.70
Winchester:	Five Short Courses of Reading in English Literature	.40

AND OTHER VALUABLE WORKS.

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

BOSTON, NEW YORK, AND CHICAGO.

